

Prospectus

Class A, B
and C Shares

September 23, 2002

GOLDMAN SACHS RESEARCH SELECT FUNDSM

THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION HAS NOT APPROVED OR DISAPPROVED THESE SECURITIES OR PASSED UPON THE ADEQUACY OF THIS PROSPECTUS. ANY REPRESENTATION TO THE CONTRARY IS A CRIMINAL OFFENSE.

AN INVESTMENT IN THE FUND IS NOT A BANK DEPOSIT AND IS NOT INSURED BY THE FEDERAL DEPOSIT INSURANCE CORPORATION OR ANY OTHER GOVERNMENT AGENCY. AN INVESTMENT IN THE FUND INVOLVES INVESTMENT RISKS, AND YOU MAY LOSE MONEY IN THE FUND.



NOT FDIC-INSURED

May Lose Value

No Bank Guarantee

General Investment Management Approach

Goldman Sachs Asset Management, a business unit of the Investment Management Division of Goldman, Sachs & Co. (“Goldman Sachs”), serves as investment adviser to the Research Select Fund (the “Fund”). Goldman Sachs Asset Management is referred to in this Prospectus as the “Investment Adviser.”

VALUE AND GROWTH STYLE FUND—RESEARCH SELECT FUND

Goldman Sachs’ Value Investment Philosophy:

Through intensive, hands-on research our portfolio team seeks to identify:

1. *Well-positioned businesses that have:*

- Attractive returns on capital.
- Sustainable earnings and cash flow.
- Strong company management focused on long-term returns to shareholders.

2. *Attractive valuation opportunities where:*

- The intrinsic value of the business is not reflected in the stock price.

Business quality, conservative valuation, and thoughtful portfolio construction are the key elements of our value approach.

Goldman Sachs’ Growth Investment Philosophy:

1. *Invest as if buying the company/business, not simply trading its stock:*

- Understand the business, management, products and competition.
- Perform intensive, hands-on fundamental research.
- Seek businesses with strategic competitive advantages.
- Over the long-term, expect each company’s stock price ultimately to track the growth in the value of the business.

2. Buy high-quality growth businesses that possess strong business franchises, favorable long-term prospects and excellent management.

3. Purchase superior long-term growth companies at a favorable price—seek to purchase at a fair valuation, giving the investor the potential to fully capture returns from above-average growth rates.

Growth companies have earnings expectations that exceed those of the stock market as a whole.

References in this Prospectus to the Fund's benchmark are for informational purposes only, and unless otherwise noted are not an indication of how the Fund is managed.

Fund Investment Objective and Strategies

Goldman Sachs Research Select Fund

FUND FACTS

Objective:	Long-term growth of capital
Benchmark:	S&P 500® Index
Investment Focus:	A focused portfolio of U.S. equity investments that offer the potential for long-term capital appreciation

INVESTMENT OBJECTIVE

The Fund seeks to provide long-term growth of capital by investing in a focused portfolio of U.S. equity investments.

PRINCIPAL INVESTMENT STRATEGIES

Equity Investments. The Fund invests, under normal circumstances, at least 80% of its net assets plus any borrowings for investment purposes (measured at time of purchase) (“Net Assets”) in equity investments selected for their potential to achieve capital appreciation over the long term. The Fund seeks to achieve its investment objective by investing, under normal circumstances, in approximately 40-50 companies that are considered by the Investment Adviser to be positioned for long-term growth or are positioned as value opportunities which, in the Investment Adviser’s view, have identifiable competitive advantages and whose intrinsic value is not reflected in the stock price.

The Fund may invest in securities of any capitalization. Although the Fund will invest primarily in publicly traded U.S. securities (including securities of foreign issuers that are traded in the United States), it may invest up to 20% of its Net Assets in foreign securities, including securities of issuers in emerging countries and securities quoted in foreign currencies.

A committee of portfolio managers representing the Investment Adviser's Value and Growth investment teams will meet regularly to discuss stock selection and portfolio construction for the Fund. The Investment Adviser will rely on research generated by the portfolio managers/analysts that comprise the Investment Adviser's Value and Growth investment teams. The Fund will not invest in equity securities based on the *U.S. Select List* maintained by the Goldman Sachs Global Investment Research Division.

Other. The Fund may invest in the aggregate up to 20% of its Net Assets in fixed-income securities, such as government, corporate and bank debt obligations.

Other Investment Practices and Securities

The table below identifies some of the investment techniques that may (but are not required to) be used by the Fund in seeking to achieve its investment objective. Numbers in this table show allowable usage only; for actual usage, consult the Fund's annual/semi-annual reports. For more information see Appendix A.

10 Percent of total assets (including securities lending collateral) (*italic type*)

10 Percent of net assets (excluding borrowings for investment purposes) (**roman type**)

- No specific percentage limitation on usage; limited only by the objective and strategies of the Fund

— Not permitted

	Research Select Fund
Investment Practices	
Borrowings	33⅓
Cross Hedging of Currencies	•
Custodial Receipts and Trust Certificates	•
Equity Swaps*	15
Foreign Currency Transactions**	•
Futures Contracts and Options on Futures Contracts	•
Investment Company Securities (including iShares SM and Standard & Poor's Depositary Receipts)	10
Options on Foreign Currencies	•
Options on Securities and Securities Indices ¹	•
Repurchase Agreements	•
Securities Lending	33⅓
Short Sales Against the Box	25
Unseasoned Companies	•
Warrants and Stock Purchase Rights	•
When-Issued Securities and Forward Commitments	•

* Limited to 15% of net assets (together with other illiquid securities) for all structured securities which are not deemed to be liquid and all swap transactions.

** Limited by the amount the Fund invests in foreign securities.

¹ The Fund may sell covered call and put options and purchase call and put options.

¹⁰ Percent of total assets (excluding securities lending collateral) (*italic type*)

¹⁰ Percent of net assets (including borrowings for investment purposes) (roman type)

- No specific percentage limitation on usage;

limited only by the objective and

strategies of the Fund

— Not permitted

Research
Select
Fund

Investment Securities

American, European and Global Depositary Receipts

•

Asset-Backed and Mortgage-Backed Securities

—

Bank Obligations²

•

Convertible Securities³

•

Corporate Debt Obligations²

•

Equity Investments

80+

Emerging Country Securities⁴

20

Fixed Income Securities

20

Foreign Securities⁴

20

Non-Investment Grade Fixed Income Securities⁵

10

Real Estate Investment Trusts ("REITs")

•

Structured Securities*

•

Temporary Investments

100

U.S. Government Securities²

•

* Limited to 15% of net assets (together with other illiquid securities) for all structured securities which are not deemed to be liquid and all swap transactions.

² Limited by the amount the Fund invests in fixed-income securities.

³ Fund has no minimum rating criteria.

⁴ The Fund may invest in the aggregate up to 20% of its Net Assets in foreign securities, including emerging country securities.

⁵ May be BB or lower by Standard & Poor's or Ba or lower by Moody's at the time of investment.

Principal Risks of the Fund

Loss of money is a risk of investing in the Fund. An investment in the Fund is not a deposit of any bank and is not insured or guaranteed by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation or any other governmental agency. The following summarizes important risks that apply to the Fund and may result in a loss of your investment. The Fund should not be relied upon as a complete investment program. There can be no assurance that the Fund will achieve its investment objective.

INVESTMENT RISKS	
	Research Select Fund
• Applicable	
Stock	•
Credit/Default	•
Foreign	•
Emerging Countries	•
Derivatives	•
Interest Rate	•
Management	•
Market	•
Liquidity	•
Small Cap	•
Initial Public Offering ("IPO")	•

- **Stock Risk**—The risk that stock prices have historically risen and fallen in periodic cycles. Recently, U.S. and foreign stock markets have experienced substantial price volatility.
- **Credit/Default Risk**—The risk that an issuer or guarantor of fixed-income securities held by the Fund may default on its obligation to pay interest and repay principal.
- **Foreign Risk**—The risk that when the Fund invests in foreign issuers, it will be subject to risk of loss not typically associated with domestic issuers. Loss may result because of less foreign government regulation, less public information and less economic, political and social stability. Loss may also result from the imposition of exchange controls, confiscations and other government restrictions. The Fund will also be subject to the risk of negative foreign currency rate fluctuations. Foreign risks will normally be greatest when the Fund invests in issuers located in emerging countries.

- **Emerging Countries Risk**—The securities markets of Asian, Latin and South American, Eastern European, African and other emerging countries are less liquid, are especially subject to greater price volatility, have smaller market capitalizations, have less government regulation and are not subject to as extensive and frequent accounting, financial and other reporting requirements as the securities markets of more developed countries. Further, investment in equity securities of issuers located in Russia and certain other emerging countries involves risk of loss resulting from problems in share registration and custody and substantial economic and political disruptions. These risks are not normally associated with investments in more developed countries.
- **Derivatives Risk**—The risk that loss may result from the Fund's investments in options, futures, swaps, structured securities and other derivative instruments. These instruments may be leveraged so that small changes may produce disproportionate losses to the Fund.
- **Interest Rate Risk**—The risk that when interest rates increase, fixed-income securities held by the Fund will decline in value. Long-term fixed-income securities will normally have more price volatility because of this risk than short-term fixed-income securities.
- **Management Risk**—The risk that a strategy used by the Investment Adviser may fail to produce the intended results.
- **Market Risk**—The risk that the value of the securities in which the Fund invests may go up or down in response to the prospects of individual companies, particular industry sectors and/or general economic conditions. Price changes may be temporary or last for extended periods. The Fund's investments may be overweighted from time to time in one or more industry sectors, which will increase the Fund's exposure to risk of loss from adverse developments affecting those sectors.
- **Liquidity Risk**—The risk that the Fund will not be able to pay redemption proceeds within the time period stated in this Prospectus because of unusual market conditions, an unusually high volume of redemption requests, or other reasons. Funds that invest in non-investment grade fixed-income securities, small capitalization stocks, REITs and emerging country issuers will be especially subject to the risk that during certain periods the liquidity of particular issuers or industries, or all securities within particular investment categories, will shrink or disappear suddenly and without warning as a result of adverse economic, market or political events, or adverse investor perceptions whether or not accurate.
- **Small Cap Risk**—The securities of small capitalization stocks involve greater risks than those associated with larger, more established companies and may be subject to more abrupt or erratic price movements. Securities of such issuers may lack

PRINCIPAL RISKS OF THE FUND

sufficient market liquidity to enable the Fund to effect sales at an advantageous time or without a substantial drop in price.

- ***IPO Risk***—The risk that the market value of IPO shares will fluctuate considerably due to factors such as the absence of a prior public market, unseasoned trading, the small number of shares available for trading and limited information about the issuer. The purchase of IPO shares may involve high transaction costs. IPO shares are subject to market risk and liquidity risk. When the Fund's asset base is small, a significant portion of the Fund's performance could be attributable to investments in IPOs, because such investments would have a magnified impact on the Fund. As the Fund's assets grow, the effect of the Fund's investments in IPOs on the Fund's performance probably will decline, which could reduce the Fund's performance.

More information about the Fund's portfolio securities and investment techniques, and their associated risks, is provided in Appendix A. You should consider the investment risks discussed in this section and in Appendix A. Both are important to your investment choice.

Fund Performance

HOW THE FUND HAS PERFORMED

The bar chart and table below provide an indication of the risks of investing in the Fund by showing: (a) changes in the performance of the Fund's Class A Shares from year to year; and (b) how the average annual total returns of the Fund's Class A, B and C Shares compare to those of a broad-based securities market index. The bar chart and table assume reinvestment of dividends and distributions. The Fund's past performance, before and after taxes, is not necessarily an indication of how the Fund will perform in the future.

The average annual total return calculation reflects a maximum initial sales charge of 5.5% for Class A Shares, the assumed contingent deferred sales charge ("CDSC") for Class B Shares (5% maximum declining to 0% after six years) and the assumed CDSC for Class C Shares (1% if redeemed within 12 months of purchase). The bar chart does not reflect the sales loads applicable to Class A Shares. If the sales loads were reflected, returns would be less. Performance reflects expense limitations in effect. If expense limitations were not in place, the Fund's performance would have been reduced.

INFORMATION ON AFTER-TAX RETURNS

These definitions apply to the after-tax returns shown below.

Average Annual Total Returns Before Taxes. These returns do not reflect taxes on distributions on the Fund's Class A Shares nor do they show how performance can be impacted by taxes when shares are redeemed (sold) by you.

Average Annual Total Returns After Taxes on Distributions. These returns assume that taxes are paid on distributions on the Fund's Class A Shares (i.e., dividends and capital gains) but do not reflect taxes that may be incurred upon redemption (sale) of the Class A Shares at the end of the performance period.

Average Annual Total Returns After Taxes on Distributions and Sale of Shares. These returns reflect taxes paid on distributions on the Fund's Class A Shares and taxes applicable when the shares are redeemed (sold).

Note on Tax Rates. The after-tax performance figures are calculated using the historically highest individual federal marginal income tax rates at the time of the distributions (as of the date of this Prospectus, 38.6% for ordinary income dividends and 20% for capital gains distributions) and do not reflect state and local taxes.

Research Select Fund

TOTAL RETURN

CALENDAR YEAR (CLASS A)

The total return for Class A Shares for the 6-month period ended June 30, 2002 was -23.39%.

Best Quarter*

Q4 '01 +13.33%

Worst Quarter*

Q3 '01 -23.32%

-25.77%

2001

AVERAGE ANNUAL TOTAL RETURN

For the period ended December 31, 2001

1 Year

Since Inception

Class A (Inception 6/19/00)

Returns Before Taxes -29.88% -23.78%

Returns After Taxes on Distributions** -29.88% -23.78%

Returns After Taxes on Distributions and Sale of Fund Shares** -18.20% -18.73%

S&P 500 Index*** -11.88% -14.38%

Class B (Inception 6/19/00)

Returns Before Taxes -29.99% -23.58%

S&P 500 Index*** -11.88% -14.38%

Class C (Inception 6/19/00)

Returns Before Taxes -27.13% -21.52%

S&P 500 Index*** -11.88% -14.38%

* Please note that "Best Quarter" and "Worst Quarter" figures are applicable only to the time period covered by the bar chart.

** The after-tax returns are for Class A Shares only. The after-tax returns for Class B and Class C Shares will vary. After-tax returns are calculated using the historical highest individual federal marginal income tax rates and do not reflect the impact of the state and local taxes. Actual after-tax returns depend on an investor's tax situation and may differ from those shown. In addition, the after-tax returns shown are not relevant to investors who hold Fund shares through tax-deferred arrangements such as 401(k) plans or individual retirement accounts.

*** The S&P 500 Index is the Standard & Poor's 500 Composite Stock Price Index of 500 stocks, an unmanaged index of common stock prices. The Index figures do not reflect any deductions for fees, expenses or taxes.

During the period presented, under normal circumstances, the Fund purchased only equity securities that were included in the Goldman Sachs Global Investment Research Division's

U.S. Select List. Certain changes to the Fund's portfolio management team and principal investment strategies became effective on September 23, 2002, as reflected in this Prospectus. Effective September 23, 2002, the Fund does not invest in equity securities based on the Goldman Sachs Global Investment Research Division's U.S. Select List.

Fund Fees and Expenses (Class A, B and C Shares)

This table describes the fees and expenses that you may pay if you buy and hold Class A, Class B, or Class C Shares of the Fund.

	Research Select Fund		
	Class A	Class B	Class C
Shareholder Fees			
(fees paid directly from your investment):			
Maximum Sales Charge (Load) Imposed on Purchases	5.5% ¹	None	None
Maximum Deferred Sales Charge (Load) ²	None ¹	5.0% ³	1.0% ⁴
Maximum Sales Charge (Load) Imposed on Reinvested Dividends	None	None	None
Redemption Fees ⁵	None	None	None
Exchange Fees	None	None	None
Annual Fund Operating Expenses			
(expenses that are deducted from Fund assets): ⁶			
Management Fees	1.00%	1.00%	1.00%
Distribution and Service (12b-1) Fees	0.25%	1.00%	1.00%
Other Expenses ⁷	0.28%	0.28%	0.28%
Total Fund Operating Expenses*	1.53%	2.28%	2.28%

See page 13 for all other footnotes.

* As a result of current expense limitations, “Other Expenses” and “Total Fund Operating Expenses” of the Fund which are actually incurred as of the date of this Prospectus are as set forth below. The expense limitations may be terminated at any time at the option of the Investment Adviser. If this occurs, “Other Expenses” and “Total Fund Operating Expenses” may increase without shareholder approval.

	Research Select Fund		
	Class A	Class B	Class C
Annual Fund Operating Expenses			
(expenses that are deducted from Fund assets): ⁶			
Management Fees	1.00%	1.00%	1.00%
Distribution and Service (12b-1) Fees	0.25%	1.00%	1.00%
Other Expenses ⁷	0.25%	0.25%	0.25%
Total Fund Operating Expenses (after current expense limitations)	1.50%	2.25%	2.25%

FUND FEES AND EXPENSES

¹ The maximum sales charge is a percentage of the offering price. A contingent deferred sales charge ("CDSC") of 1% is imposed on certain redemptions (within 18 months of purchase) of Class A Shares sold without an initial sales charge as part of an investment of \$1 million or more.

² The maximum CDSC is a percentage of the lesser of the NAV at the time of the redemption or the NAV when the shares were originally purchased.

³ A CDSC is imposed upon Class B Shares redeemed within six years of purchase at a rate of 5% in the first year, declining to 1% in the sixth year, and eliminated thereafter.

⁴ A CDSC of 1% is imposed on Class C Shares redeemed within 12 months of purchase.

⁵ A transaction fee of \$7.50 may be charged for redemption proceeds paid by wire.

⁶ The Fund's annual operating expenses are based on actual expenses.

⁷ "Other Expenses" include transfer agency fees and expenses equal on an annualized basis to 0.19% of the average daily net assets of the Fund's Class A, B and C Shares, plus all other ordinary expenses not detailed above. The Investment Adviser has voluntarily agreed to reduce or limit "Other Expenses" (excluding management fees, distribution and service fees, transfer agency fees and expenses, taxes, interest and brokerage fees and litigation, indemnification and other extraordinary expenses) to the following percentage of the Fund's average daily net assets:

Fund	Other Expenses
Research Select	0.06%

Example

The following Example is intended to help you compare the cost of investing in the Fund (without the expense limitations) with the cost of investing in other mutual funds. The Example assumes that you invest \$10,000 in Class A, B or C Shares of the Fund for the time periods indicated and then redeem all of your shares at the end of those periods. The Example also assumes that your investment has a 5% return each year and that the Fund's operating expenses remain the same. Although your actual costs may be higher or lower, based on these assumptions your costs would be:

Fund	1 Year	3 Years	5 Years	10 Years
Research Select				
Class A Shares	\$697	\$1,007	\$1,338	\$2,273
Class B Shares				
– Assuming complete redemption at end of period	\$731	\$1,012	\$1,420	\$2,427
– Assuming no redemption	\$231	\$ 712	\$1,220	\$2,427
Class C Shares				
– Assuming complete redemption at end of period	\$331	\$ 712	\$1,220	\$2,615
– Assuming no redemption	\$231	\$ 712	\$1,220	\$2,615

The hypothetical example assumes that a CDSC will not apply to redemptions of Class A Shares within the first 18 months.

Certain institutions that sell Fund shares and/or their salespersons may receive other compensation in connection with the sale and distribution of Class A, Class B and Class C Shares for services to their customers' accounts and/or the Funds. For additional information regarding such compensation, see "What Should I Know When I Purchase Shares Through An Authorized Dealer?"

Service Providers

INVESTMENT ADVISER

Investment Adviser	Fund
Goldman Sachs Asset Management ("GSAM") 32 Old Slip New York, New York 10005	Research Select

GSAM is a business unit of the Investment Management Division ("IMD") of Goldman Sachs. Goldman Sachs registered as an investment adviser in 1981. As of June 30, 2002, GSAM, along with other units of IMD, had assets under management of \$297.7 billion.

The Investment Adviser provides day-to-day investment management services regarding the Fund's portfolio transactions. The Investment Adviser makes the investment decisions for the Fund and places purchase and sale orders for the Fund's portfolio transactions in U.S. and foreign markets. As permitted by applicable law, these orders may be directed to any brokers, including Goldman Sachs and its affiliates. While the Investment Adviser is ultimately responsible for the management of the Fund, it is able to draw upon the research and expertise of its asset management affiliates for portfolio decisions and management with respect to certain portfolio securities. In addition, the Investment Adviser has access to the research and certain proprietary technical models developed by Goldman Sachs, and will apply quantitative and qualitative analysis in determining the appropriate allocations among categories of issuers and types of securities.

The Investment Adviser also performs the following additional services for the Fund:

- Supervises all non-advisory operations of the Fund
- Provides personnel to perform necessary executive, administrative and clerical services to the Fund
- Arranges for the preparation of all required tax returns, reports to shareholders, prospectuses and statements of additional information and other reports filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "SEC") and other regulatory authorities
- Maintains the records of the Fund
- Provides office space and all necessary office equipment and services

MANAGEMENT FEES

As compensation for its services and its assumption of certain expenses, the Investment Adviser is entitled to the following fee, computed daily and payable monthly, at the annual rate listed below (as a percentage of the Fund's average daily net assets):

	Contractual Rate	Actual Rate for the Fiscal Period Ended August 31, 2001
Research Select	1.00%	1.00%

The Investment Adviser may voluntarily waive a portion of its advisory fee from time to time, and may discontinue any voluntary waiver at any time at its discretion.

FUND MANAGERS

Value Team

- Fourteen portfolio managers/analysts with over 150 years of combined financial experience comprise the Investment Adviser's Value investment team
- The team is organized by industry in order to deliver depth and breadth of research expertise
- Portfolio decision makers are actively conducting the research, which brings intensity and focus to the Value team process

Value Team

Name and Title	Fund Responsibility	Years Primarily Responsible	Five Year Employment History
Dolores Bamford Vice President	Senior Portfolio Manager—Research Select	Since 2002	Ms. Bamford joined the Investment Adviser in April 2002 as a portfolio manager for the U.S. Value team. Prior to joining the Investment Adviser, she was a portfolio manager at Putnam Investments for various products since 1991.
Andrew Braun Vice President	Senior Portfolio Manager—Research Select	Since 2002	Mr. Braun joined the Investment Adviser as a mutual fund product development analyst in July 1993. From January 1997 to April 2001, he was a research analyst on the Value team and became a portfolio manager in May 2001.

SERVICE PROVIDERS

Name and Title	Fund Responsibility	Years Primarily Responsible	Five Year Employment History
Scott Carroll Vice President	Senior Portfolio Manager— Research Select	Since 2002	Mr. Carroll joined the Investment Adviser in May 2002 as a portfolio manager for the U.S. Value team. Prior to joining the Investment Adviser, he spent over five years at Van Kampen Funds where he had portfolio management and analyst responsibilities for a Growth and Income and Equity Income funds.
Sally Pope Davis Vice President	Senior Portfolio Manager— Research Select	Since 2002	Ms. Davis joined the Investment Adviser as a portfolio manager in August 2001. From December 1999 to July 2001, she was a relationship manager in Private Wealth Management. From August 1989 to November 1999, she was a bank analyst in the Goldman Sachs Investment Research Department.
Stacey Ann DeMatteis Vice President	Client Portfolio Manager— Research Select	Since 2002	Ms. DeMatteis joined the Investment Adviser's Mutual Funds Group in 1993. Prior to joining the U.S. Value team in May 2000, Ms. DeMatteis spent three years in the Investment Adviser's broker-dealer sales group.
Sean Gallagher Vice President	Senior Portfolio Manager— Research Select	Since 2002	Mr. Gallagher joined the Investment Adviser as a research analyst in May 2000. From October 1993 to May 2000, he was a research analyst at Merrill Lynch Asset Management.
Lisa Parisi Vice President	Senior Portfolio Manager— Research Select	Since 2002	Ms. Parisi joined the Investment Adviser as a portfolio manager in August 2001. From December 2000 to August 2001, she was a portfolio manager at John A. Levin & Co. From March 1995 to December 2000, she was a portfolio manager and managing director at Valenzuela Capital.
Eileen Rominger Managing Director Chief Investment Officer	Senior Portfolio Manager— Research Select	Since 2002	Ms. Rominger joined the Investment Adviser as a portfolio manager and Chief Investment Officer of the Value team in 1999. From 1981 to 1999, she worked at Oppenheimer Capital, most recently as a senior portfolio manager.

Growth Investment Team

- 21-year consistent investment style applied through diverse and complete market cycles
- More than \$18 billion in equities currently under management
- More than 300 client account relationships
- A portfolio management and analytical team with more than 250 years combined investment experience

Growth Investment Team

Name and Title	Fund Responsibility	Years Primarily Responsible	Five Year Employment History
Steven M. Barry Managing Director Co-Chief Investment Officer	Senior Portfolio Manager— Research Select	Since 2002	Mr. Barry joined the Investment Adviser as a portfolio manager in 1999. From 1988 to 1999, he was a portfolio manager at Alliance Capital Management.
Kenneth T. Berents Managing Director Co-Chairman of Investment Committee	Senior Portfolio Manager— Research Select	Since 2002	Mr. Berents joined the Investment Adviser as a portfolio manager in 2000. From 1992 to 1999, he was Director of Research and head of the Investment Committee at Wheat First Union.
Herbert E. Ehlers Managing Director Chief Investment Officer	Senior Portfolio Manager— Research Select	Since 2002	Mr. Ehlers joined the Investment Adviser as a senior portfolio manager and Chief Investment Officer of the Growth Team in 1997. From 1981 to 1997, he was the Chief Investment Officer and Chairman of Liberty Asset Management Inc. ("Liberty") and its predecessor firm, Eagle Asset Management ("Eagle").
Gregory H. Ekizian Managing Director Co-Chief Investment Officer	Senior Portfolio Manager— Research Select	Since 2002	Mr. Ekizian joined the Investment Adviser as portfolio manager and Co-Chair of the Growth Investment Committee in 1997. From 1980 to 1997, he was a portfolio manager at Liberty and its predecessor firm, Eagle.
Scott Kolar Vice President	Portfolio Manager— Research Select	Since 2002	Mr. Kolar joined the Investment Adviser as an equity analyst in 1997 and became a portfolio manager in 1999. From 1994 to 1997, he was an equity analyst and information systems specialist at Liberty.
Andrew F. Pyne Vice President	Senior Portfolio Manager— Research Select	Since 2002	Mr. Pyne joined the Investment Adviser as a product manager in 1997. He became a portfolio manager in August 2001. From 1992 to 1997, he was a product manager at Van Kampen Investments.

SERVICE PROVIDERS

Name and Title	Fund Responsibility	Years Primarily Responsible	Five Year Employment History
Mark Shattan Vice President	Portfolio Manager— Research Select	Since 2002	Mr. Shattan joined the Investment Adviser as an equity analyst in 1999 and became a portfolio manager in 2002. From 1997 to 1999 he was an equity research analyst at Salomon Smith Barney.
David G. Shell Managing Director Co-Chief Investment Officer	Senior Portfolio Manager— Research Select	Since 2002	Mr. Shell joined the Investment Adviser as a portfolio manager in 1997. From 1987 to 1997, he was a portfolio manager at Liberty and its predecessor firm, Eagle.
Ernest C. Segundo, Jr. Vice President Co-Chairman of Investment Committee	Senior Portfolio Manager— Research Select	Since 2002	Mr. Segundo joined the Investment Adviser as a portfolio manager in 1997. From 1992 to 1997, he was a portfolio manager at Liberty and its predecessor firm, Eagle.

DISTRIBUTOR AND TRANSFER AGENT

Goldman Sachs, 85 Broad Street, New York, New York 10004, serves as the exclusive distributor (the “Distributor”) of the Fund’s shares. Goldman Sachs, 4900 Sears Tower, Chicago, Illinois 60606-6372, also serves as the Fund’s transfer agent (the “Transfer Agent”) and, as such, performs various shareholder servicing functions.

From time to time, Goldman Sachs or any of its affiliates may purchase and hold shares of the Fund. Goldman Sachs reserves the right to redeem at any time some or all of the shares acquired for its own account.

ACTIVITIES OF GOLDMAN SACHS AND ITS AFFILIATES AND OTHER ACCOUNTS MANAGED BY GOLDMAN SACHS

The involvement of the Investment Adviser, Goldman Sachs and their affiliates in the management of, or their interest in, other accounts and other activities of Goldman Sachs may present conflicts of interest with respect to the Fund or limit the Fund’s investment activities. Goldman Sachs and its affiliates engage in proprietary trading and advise accounts and funds which have investment objectives similar to those of the Fund and/or which engage in and compete for transactions in the same types of securities, currencies and instruments as the Fund. Goldman Sachs and its affiliates will not have any obligation to make available any information regarding their proprietary activities or strategies, or the activities or strategies used for other accounts managed by them, for the benefit of the management of the Fund. The results of the Fund’s investment activities, therefore, may differ from those of Goldman Sachs and its affiliates, and it is possible that the Fund could sustain losses during periods in which Goldman Sachs and its affiliates and other accounts achieve

significant profits on their trading for proprietary or other accounts. In addition, the Fund may, from time to time, enter into transactions in which Goldman Sachs or its other clients have an adverse interest. The Fund's activities may be limited because of regulatory restrictions applicable to Goldman Sachs and its affiliates, and/or their internal policies designed to comply with such restrictions.

Dividends

The Fund pays dividends from its investment company taxable income and distributions from net realized capital gains. You may choose to have dividends and distributions paid in:

- Cash
 - Additional shares of the same class of the Fund
 - Shares of the same or an equivalent class of another Goldman Sachs Fund.
- Special restrictions may apply for certain ILA Portfolios. See the Additional Statement.

You may indicate your election on your Account Application. Any changes may be submitted in writing to Goldman Sachs at any time before the record date for a particular dividend or distribution. If you do not indicate any choice, dividends and distributions will be reinvested automatically in the Fund.

The election to reinvest dividends and distributions in additional shares will not affect the tax treatment of such dividends and distributions, which will be treated as received by you and then used to purchase the shares.

Dividends from investment company taxable income and distributions from net capital gains are declared and paid as follows:

Fund	Investment Income Dividends	Capital Gains Distributions
Research Select	Annually	Annually

From time to time a portion of the Fund’s dividends may constitute a return of capital.

When you purchase shares of the Fund, part of the net asset value (“NAV”) per share may be represented by undistributed realized gains that have previously been earned by the Fund. Therefore, subsequent distributions on such shares from such income or realized gains may be taxable to you even if the NAV of the shares is, as a result of the distributions, reduced below the cost of such shares and the distributions (or portions thereof) represent a return of a portion of the purchase price.

Shareholder Guide

The following section will provide you with answers to some of the most often asked questions regarding buying and selling the Fund's shares.

HOW TO BUY SHARES

How Can I Purchase Class A, Class B And Class C Shares Of The Fund?

You may purchase shares of the Fund through:

- Goldman Sachs;
- Authorized Dealers; or
- Directly from Goldman Sachs Trust (the "Trust").

In order to make an initial investment in the Fund, you must furnish to the Fund, Goldman Sachs or your Authorized Dealer the information in the Account Application attached to this Prospectus.

To Open an Account:

- Complete the enclosed Account Application
- Mail your payment and Account Application to:

Your Authorized Dealer

- Purchases by check or Federal Reserve draft should be made payable to your Authorized Dealer
- Your Authorized Dealer is responsible for forwarding payment promptly (within three business days) to the Fund

or

Goldman Sachs Funds c/o National Financial Data Services, Inc.

("NFDS"), P.O. Box 219711, Kansas City, MO 64121-9711

- Purchases by check or Federal Reserve draft should be made payable to Goldman Sachs Funds – (Name of Fund ***and*** Class of Shares)
- NFDS will not accept checks drawn on foreign banks, third-party checks, cashier's checks, temporary checks, electronic checks, cash, money orders, travelers cheques or credit card checks
- Federal funds wire, Automated Clearing House Network ("ACH") transfer or bank wires should be sent to State Street Bank and Trust Company ("State Street") (the Fund's custodian). Please call the Fund at 1-800-526-7384 to get detailed instructions on how to wire your money.

What Is My Minimum Investment In The Fund?

	Initial	Additional
Regular Accounts	\$1,000	\$50
Tax-Sheltered Retirement Plans (excluding SIMPLE IRAs and Education IRAs)	\$250	\$50
Uniform Gift to Minors Act Accounts/Uniform Transfer to Minors Act Accounts	\$250	\$50
403(b) Plan Accounts	\$200	\$50
SIMPLE IRAs and Education IRAs	\$50	\$50
Automatic Investment Plan Accounts	\$50	\$50

What Alternative Sales Arrangements Are Available?

The Fund offers three classes of shares through this Prospectus.

Maximum Amount You Can Buy In The Aggregate	Class A	No limit
	Class B	\$250,000
	Class C	\$1,000,000
Initial Sales Charge	Class A	Applies to purchases of less than \$1 million—varies by size of investment with a maximum of 5.5%
	Class B	None
	Class C	None
CDSC	Class A	1.00% on certain investments of \$1 million or more <i>if</i> you sell within 18 months
	Class B	6 year declining CDSC with a maximum of 5%
	Class C	1% if shares are redeemed within 12 months of purchase
Conversion Feature	Class A	None
	Class B	Class B Shares convert to Class A Shares after 8 years
	Class C	None

What Else Should I Know About Share Purchases?

The Trust reserves the right to:

- Refuse to open an account if you fail to (i) provide a social security number or other taxpayer identification number; or (ii) certify that such number is correct (if required to do so under applicable law).

- Reject or restrict any purchase or exchange order by a particular purchaser (or group of related purchasers). This may occur, for example, when a pattern of frequent purchases, sales or exchanges of shares of the Fund is evident, or if purchases, sales or exchanges are, or a subsequent abrupt redemption might be, of a size that would disrupt the management of the Fund.
- Close the Fund to new investors from time to time and reopen the Fund whenever it is deemed appropriate by the Fund's Investment Adviser.
- Modify or waive the minimum investment amounts.
- Modify the manner in which shares are offered.
- Modify the sales charge rates applicable to future purchases of shares.

The Fund may allow you to purchase shares with securities instead of cash if consistent with the Fund's investment policies and operations and if approved by the Fund's Investment Adviser.

How Are Shares Priced?

The price you pay or receive when you buy, sell or exchange shares is the Fund's next determined NAV and share class. Each class calculates its NAV as follows:

$$\text{NAV} = \frac{\begin{array}{l} \text{(Value of Assets of the Class)} \\ - \text{(Liabilities of the Class)} \end{array}}{\text{Number of Outstanding Shares of the Class}}$$

The Fund's investments are valued based on market quotations or, if accurate quotations are not readily available, the fair value of the Fund's investments may be determined in good faith under procedures established by the Trustees.

- NAV per share of each share class is generally calculated by the accounting agent on each business day as of the close of regular trading on the New York Stock Exchange (normally 4:00 p.m. New York time) or such later time as the New York Stock Exchange or NASDAQ may officially close. Fund shares will generally not be priced on any day the New York Stock Exchange is closed.
- When you buy shares, you pay the NAV next calculated *after* the Fund receives your order in proper form, plus any applicable sales charge.
- When you sell shares, you receive the NAV next calculated *after* the Fund receives your order in proper form, less any applicable CDSC.
- The Trust reserves the right to reprocess purchase, redemption and exchange transactions that were processed at an NAV other than the Fund's official closing NAV that is subsequently adjusted, and to recover amounts from (or distribute amounts to) shareholders accordingly based on the official closing NAV.
- The Trust reserves the right to advance the time by which purchase and redemption orders must be received for same business day credit as otherwise permitted by the SEC.

Note: The time at which transactions and shares are priced and the time by which orders must be received may be changed in case of an emergency or if regular trading on the New York Stock Exchange is stopped at a time other than

4:00 p.m. New York time. In the event the New York Stock Exchange does not open for business because of an emergency, the Trust may, but is not required to, open the Fund for purchase, redemption and exchange transactions if the Federal Reserve wire payment system is open. To learn whether the Fund is open for business during an emergency situation, please call 1-800-526-7384.

Foreign securities may trade in their local markets on days the Fund is closed. As a result, the NAV of the Fund, which holds foreign securities, may be impacted on days when investors may not purchase or redeem Fund shares.

In addition, the impact of events that occur after the publication of market quotations used by the Fund to price its securities but before the close of regular trading on the New York Stock Exchange will not be reflected in the Fund's next determined NAV unless the Trust, in its discretion, determines to make an adjustment in light of the nature and significance of the event consistent with applicable regulatory guidance.

COMMON QUESTIONS ABOUT THE PURCHASE OF CLASS A SHARES

What Is The Offering Price Of Class A Shares?

The offering price of Class A Shares of the Fund is the next determined NAV per share plus an initial sales charge paid to Goldman Sachs at the time of purchase of shares. The sales charge varies depending upon the amount you purchase. In some cases, described below, the initial sales charge may be eliminated altogether, and the offering price will be the NAV per share. The current sales charges and commissions paid to Authorized Dealers are as follows:

Amount of Purchase (including sales charge, if any)	Sales Charge as Percentage of Offering Price	Sales Charge as Percentage of Net Amount Invested	Maximum Dealer Allowance as Percentage of Offering Price*
Less than \$50,000	5.50%	5.82%	5.00%
\$50,000 up to (but less than) \$100,000	4.75	4.99	4.00
\$100,000 up to (but less than) \$250,000	3.75	3.90	3.00
\$250,000 up to (but less than) \$500,000	2.75	2.83	2.25
\$500,000 up to (but less than) \$1 million	2.00	2.04	1.75
\$1 million or more	0.00**	0.00**	***

* Dealer's allowance may be changed periodically. During special promotions, the entire sales charge may be allowed to Authorized Dealers. Authorized Dealers to whom substantially the entire sales charge is allowed may be deemed to be "underwriters" under the Securities Act of 1933.

** No sales charge is payable at the time of purchase of Class A Shares of \$1 million or more, but a CDSC of 1% may be imposed in the event of certain redemptions within 18 months of purchase.

*** The Distributor may pay a one-time commission to Authorized Dealers who initiate or are responsible for purchases of \$1 million or more of shares of the Fund equal to 1.00% of the amount under \$3 million, 0.50% of the next \$2 million, and 0.25% thereafter. The Distributor may also pay, with respect to all or a portion of the amount purchased, a commission in accordance with the foregoing schedule to Authorized Dealers who initiate or are responsible for purchases of \$500,000 or more by certain Section 401(k), profit sharing, money purchase pension, tax-sheltered annuity, defined benefit pension, or other employee benefit plans that are sponsored by one or more employers (including governmental or church employers) or employee organizations investing in the Fund which satisfy the criteria set forth below in "When Are Class A Shares Not Subject To A Sales Load?" or \$1 million or more by certain "wrap" accounts. Purchases by such plans will be made at NAV with no initial sales charge, but if shares are redeemed within 18 months after the end of the calendar month in which such purchase was made, a CDSC of 1% may be imposed upon the plan, the plan sponsor or the third-party administrator. In addition, Authorized Dealers will remit to the Distributor such payments received in connection with "wrap" accounts in the event that shares are redeemed within 18 months after the end of the calendar month in which the purchase was made.

What Else Do I Need To Know About Class A Shares' CDSC?

Purchases of \$1 million or more of Class A Shares will be made at NAV with no initial sales charge. However, if you redeem shares within 18 months after the end of the calendar month in which the purchase was made, excluding any period of time in which the shares were exchanged into and remained invested in an equivalent class of an ILA Portfolio, a CDSC of 1% may be imposed. The CDSC may not be imposed if your Authorized Dealer enters into an agreement with the Distributor to return all or an applicable prorated portion of its commission to the Distributor. The CDSC is waived on redemptions in certain circumstances. See "In What Situations May The CDSC On Class A, B Or C Shares Be Waived Or Reduced?" below.

When Are Class A Shares Not Subject To A Sales Load?

Class A Shares of the Fund may be sold at NAV without payment of any sales charge to the following individuals and entities:

- Goldman Sachs, its affiliates or their respective officers, partners, directors or employees (including retired employees and former partners), any partnership of which Goldman Sachs is a general partner, any Trustee or officer of the Trust and designated family members of any of these individuals;
- Qualified retirement plans of Goldman Sachs;
- Trustees or directors of investment companies for which Goldman Sachs or an affiliate acts as sponsor;
- Any employee or registered representative of any Authorized Dealer or their respective spouses, children and parents;
- Banks, trust companies or other types of depository institutions investing for their own account or investing for discretionary or non-discretionary accounts;
- Any state, county or city, or any instrumentality, department, authority or agency thereof, which is prohibited by applicable investment laws from paying a sales charge or commission in connection with the purchase of shares of a Fund;

- Section 401(k), profit sharing, money purchase pension, tax-sheltered annuity, defined benefit pension, or other employee benefit plans that are sponsored by one or more employers (including governmental or church employers) or employee organizations (“Retirement Plans”) that:
 - Buy shares of Goldman Sachs Funds worth \$500,000 or more; or
 - Have 100 or more eligible employees at the time of purchase; or
 - Certify that they expect to have annual plan purchases of shares of Goldman Sachs Funds of \$200,000 or more; or
 - Are provided administrative services by certain third-party administrators that have entered into a special service arrangement with Goldman Sachs relating to such plans; or
 - Have at the time of purchase aggregate assets of at least \$2,000,000;
- “Wrap” accounts for the benefit of clients of broker-dealers, financial institutions or financial planners, provided they have entered into an agreement with GSAM specifying aggregate minimums and certain operating policies and standards;
- Registered investment advisers investing for accounts for which they receive asset-based fees;
- Accounts over which GSAM or its advisory affiliates have investment discretion;
- Shareholders receiving distributions from a qualified retirement plan invested in the Goldman Sachs Funds and reinvesting such proceeds in a Goldman Sachs IRA;
- Shareholders who roll over distributions from any tax-qualified retirement plan or tax-sheltered annuity to an IRA which invests in the Goldman Sachs Funds if the tax-qualified retirement plan or tax-sheltered annuity receives administrative services provided by certain third-party administrators that have entered into a special service arrangement with Goldman Sachs relating to such plan or annuity; or
- Other exemptions may be stated from time to time in the Additional Statement.

You must certify eligibility for any of the above exemptions on your Account Application and notify the Fund if you no longer are eligible for the exemption. The Fund will grant you an exemption subject to confirmation of your entitlement. You may be charged a fee if you effect your transactions through a broker or agent.

How Can The Sales Charge On Class A Shares Be Reduced?

- **Right of Accumulation:** When buying Class A Shares in Goldman Sachs Funds, your current aggregate investment determines the initial sales load you pay. You may qualify for reduced sales charges when the current market value of holdings (shares at current offering price), plus new purchases, reaches \$50,000 or more. Class A Shares of any of the Goldman Sachs Funds may be combined under the

Right of Accumulation. To qualify for a reduced sales load, you or your Authorized Dealer must notify the Fund's Transfer Agent at the time of investment that a quantity discount is applicable. Use of this service is subject to a check of appropriate records. The Additional Statement has more information about the Right of Accumulation.

- **Statement of Intention:** You may obtain a reduced sales charge by means of a written Statement of Intention which expresses your non-binding commitment to invest in the aggregate \$50,000 or more (not counting reinvestments of dividends and distributions) within a period of 13 months in Class A Shares of one or more Goldman Sachs Funds. Any investments you make during the period will receive the discounted sales load based on the full amount of your investment commitment. If the investment commitment of the Statement of Intention is not met prior to the expiration of the 13-month period, the entire amount will be subject to the higher applicable sales charge. By signing the Statement of Intention, you authorize the Transfer Agent to escrow and redeem Class A Shares in your account to pay this additional charge. The Additional Statement has more information about the Statement of Intention, which you should read carefully.

COMMON QUESTIONS ABOUT THE PURCHASE OF CLASS B SHARES

What Is The Offering Price Of Class B Shares?

You may purchase Class B Shares of the Fund at the next determined NAV without an initial sales charge. However, Class B Shares redeemed within six years of purchase will be subject to a CDSC at the rates shown in the table below based on how long you held your shares.

The CDSC schedule is as follows:

Year Since Purchase	CDSC as a Percentage of Dollar Amount Subject to CDSC
First	5%
Second	4%
Third	3%
Fourth	3%
Fifth	2%
Sixth	1%
Seventh and thereafter	None

Proceeds from the CDSC are payable to the Distributor and may be used in whole or in part to defray the Distributor's expenses related to providing distribution-related services to the Fund in connection with the sale of Class B Shares,

including the payment of compensation to Authorized Dealers. A commission equal to 4% of the amount invested is paid to Authorized Dealers.

What Should I Know About The Automatic Conversion Of Class B Shares?

Class B Shares of the Fund will automatically convert into Class A Shares of the Fund at the end of the calendar quarter that is eight years after the purchase date.

If you acquire Class B Shares of the Fund by exchange from Class B Shares of another Goldman Sachs Fund, your Class B Shares will convert into Class A Shares of such Fund based on the date of the initial purchase and the CDSC schedule of that purchase.

If you acquire Class B Shares through reinvestment of distributions, your Class B Shares will convert into Class A Shares based on the date of the initial purchase of the shares on which the distribution was paid.

The conversion of Class B Shares to Class A Shares will not occur at any time the Fund is advised that such conversions may constitute taxable events for federal tax purposes, which the Fund believes is unlikely. If conversions do not occur as a result of possible taxability, Class B Shares would continue to be subject to higher expenses than Class A Shares for an indeterminate period.

A COMMON QUESTION ABOUT THE PURCHASE OF CLASS C SHARES

What Is The Offering Price Of Class C Shares?

You may purchase Class C Shares of the Fund at the next determined NAV without paying an initial sales charge. However, if you redeem Class C Shares within 12 months of purchase, a CDSC of 1% will normally be deducted from the redemption proceeds; provided that in connection with purchases by Retirement Plans, where Class C Shares are redeemed within 12 months of purchase, a CDSC of 1% may be imposed upon the plan sponsor or third-party administrator.

Proceeds from the CDSC are payable to the Distributor and may be used in whole or in part to defray the Distributor's expenses related to providing distribution-related services to the Fund in connection with the sale of Class C Shares, including the payment of compensation to Authorized Dealers. An amount equal to 1% of the amount invested is normally paid by the Distributor to Authorized Dealers.

COMMON QUESTIONS APPLICABLE TO THE PURCHASE OF CLASS A, B AND C SHARES

What Else Do I Need To Know About The CDSC On Class A, B Or C Shares?

- The CDSC is based on the lesser of the NAV of the shares at the time of redemption or the original offering price (which is the original NAV).
 - No CDSC is charged on shares acquired from reinvested dividends or capital gains distributions.
 - No CDSC is charged on the per share appreciation of your account over the initial purchase price.
 - When counting the number of months since a purchase of Class B or Class C Shares was made, all payments made during a month will be combined and considered to have been made on the first day of that month.
- To keep your CDSC as low as possible, each time you place a request to sell shares, the Fund will first sell any shares in your account that do not carry a CDSC and then the shares in your account that have been held the longest.

In What Situations May The CDSC On Class A, B Or C Shares Be Waived Or Reduced?

The CDSC on Class A, Class B and Class C Shares that are subject to a CDSC may be waived or reduced if the redemption relates to:

- Retirement distributions or loans to participants or beneficiaries from Retirement Plans;
- The death or disability (as defined in Section 72(m)(7) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the “Code”)) of a participant or beneficiary in a Retirement Plan;
- Hardship withdrawals by a participant or beneficiary in a Retirement Plan;
- Satisfying the minimum distribution requirements of the Code;
- Establishing “substantially equal periodic payments” as described under Section 72(t)(2) of the Code;
- The separation from service by a participant or beneficiary in a Retirement Plan;
- The death or disability (as defined in Section 72(m)(7) of the Code) of a shareholder if the redemption is made within one year of the event;
- Excess contributions distributed from a Retirement Plan;
- Distributions from a qualified Retirement Plan invested in the Goldman Sachs Funds which are being rolled over to a Goldman Sachs IRA; or
- Redemption proceeds which are to be reinvested in accounts or non-registered products over which GSAM or its advisory affiliates have investment discretion.

In addition, Class A, B and C Shares subject to a systematic withdrawal plan may be redeemed without a CDSC. The Fund reserves the right to limit such redemptions, on an annual basis, to 12% each of the value of your Class B and C Shares and 10% of the value of your Class A Shares.

How Do I Decide Whether To Buy Class A, B Or C Shares?

The decision as to which Class to purchase depends on the amount you invest, the intended length of the investment and your personal situation.

- **Class A Shares.** If you are making an investment of \$50,000 or more that qualifies for a reduced sales charge, you should consider purchasing Class A Shares.
- **Class B Shares.** If you plan to hold your investment for at least six years and would prefer not to pay an initial sales charge, you might consider purchasing Class B Shares. By not paying a front-end sales charge, your entire investment in Class B Shares is available to work for you from the time you make your initial investment. However, the distribution and service fee paid by Class B Shares will cause your Class B Shares (until conversion to Class A Shares) to have a higher expense ratio, and thus lower performance and lower dividend payments (to the extent dividends are paid) than Class A Shares. A maximum purchase limitation of \$250,000 in the aggregate normally applies to Class B Shares. Individual purchases exceeding \$250,000 will be rejected.
- **Class C Shares.** If you are unsure of the length of your investment or plan to hold your investment for less than six years and would prefer not to pay an initial sales charge, you may prefer Class C Shares. By not paying a front-end sales charge, your entire investment in Class C Shares is available to work for you from the time you make your initial investment. However, the distribution and service fee paid by Class C Shares will cause your Class C Shares to have a higher expense ratio, and thus lower performance and lower dividend payments (to the extent dividends are paid) than Class A Shares (or Class B Shares after conversion to Class A Shares).

Although Class C Shares are subject to a CDSC for only 12 months, Class C Shares do not have the automatic eight year conversion feature applicable to Class B Shares and your investment may pay higher distribution fees indefinitely.

A maximum purchase limitation of \$1,000,000 in the aggregate normally applies to purchases of Class C Shares. Individual purchases exceeding \$1,000,000 will be rejected.

Note: Authorized Dealers may receive different compensation for selling Class A, Class B or Class C Shares.

In addition to Class A, Class B and Class C Shares, the Fund also offers other classes of shares to investors. These other share classes are subject to different fees and expenses (which affect performance), have different minimum investment requirements and are entitled to different services. Information regarding these other share classes may be obtained from your sales representative or from Goldman Sachs by calling the number on the back cover of this Prospectus.

HOW TO SELL SHARES

How Can I Sell Class A, Class B And Class C Shares Of The Fund?

You may arrange to take money out of your account by selling (redeeming) some or all of your shares. **The Fund will redeem its shares upon request on any business day at the NAV next determined after receipt of such request in proper form, subject to any applicable CDSC.** You may request that redemption proceeds be sent to you by check or by wire (if the wire instructions are on record). Redemptions may be requested in writing or by telephone.

Instructions For Redemptions:

By Writing:

- Write a letter of instruction that includes:
 - Your name(s) and signature(s)
 - Your account number
 - The Fund name and Class of Shares
 - The dollar amount you want to sell
 - How and where to send the proceeds
- Mail your request to:

Goldman Sachs Funds
c/o NFDS
P.O. Box 219711
Kansas City, MO 64121-9711

or for overnight delivery —
Goldman Sachs Funds
c/o NFDS
330 West 9th St.
Poindexter Bldg., 1st Floor
Kansas City, MO 64105

By Telephone:

- If you have not declined the telephone redemption privilege on your Account Application:
- 1-800-526-7384
(8:00 a.m. to 4:00 p.m. New York time)
 - You may redeem up to \$50,000 of your shares within any 7 calendar day period
 - Proceeds which are sent directly to a Goldman Sachs brokerage account are not subject to \$50,000 limit

When Do I Need A Signature Guarantee To Redeem Shares?

A signature guarantee is required if:

- You are requesting in writing to redeem shares in an amount over \$50,000;
- You would like the redemption proceeds sent to an address that is not your address of record; or
- You would like to change the bank designated on your Account Application.

A signature guarantee must be obtained from a bank, brokerage firm or other financial intermediary that is a member of an approved Medallion Guarantee Program or that is otherwise approved by the Trust. A notary public cannot provide a signature guarantee. Additional documentation may be required for executors, trustees or corporations or when deemed appropriate by the Transfer Agent.

What Do I Need To Know About Telephone Redemption Requests?

The Trust, the Distributor and the Transfer Agent will not be liable for any loss you may incur in the event that the Trust accepts unauthorized telephone redemption requests that the Trust reasonably believes to be genuine. The Trust may accept telephone redemption instructions from any person identifying himself or herself as the owner of an account or the owner's registered representative where the owner has not declined in writing to use this service. Thus, you risk possible losses if a telephone redemption is not authorized by you.

In an effort to prevent unauthorized or fraudulent redemption and exchange requests by telephone, Goldman Sachs and NFDS each employ reasonable procedures specified by the Trust to confirm that such instructions are genuine. If reasonable procedures are not employed, the Trust may be liable for any loss due to unauthorized or fraudulent transactions. The following general policies are currently in effect:

- All telephone requests are recorded.
- Proceeds of telephone redemption requests will be sent only to your address of record or authorized bank account designated in the Account Application (unless you provide written instructions and a signature guarantee, indicating another address or account) and exchanges of shares normally will be made only to an identically registered account.
- Telephone redemptions will not be accepted during the 30-day period following any change in your address of record.
- The telephone redemption option does not apply to shares held in a "street name" account. "Street name" accounts are accounts maintained and serviced by your Authorized Dealer. If your account is held in "street name," you should contact your registered representative of record, who may make telephone redemptions on your behalf.
- The telephone redemption option may be modified or terminated at any time.

Note: *It may be difficult to make telephone redemptions in times of drastic economic or market conditions.*

How Are Redemption Proceeds Paid?

By Wire: You may arrange for your redemption proceeds to be wired as federal funds to the bank account designated in your Account Application. The following general policies govern wiring redemption proceeds:

- Redemption proceeds will normally be wired on the next business day in federal funds (for a total of one business day delay), but may be paid up to three business days following receipt of a properly executed wire transfer redemption request. If you are selling shares you recently paid for by check, the Fund will pay you when your check has cleared, which may take up to 15 days. If the Federal Reserve Bank is closed on the day that the redemption proceeds would ordinarily be wired, wiring the redemption proceeds may be delayed one additional business day.
- A transaction fee of \$7.50 may be charged for payments of redemption proceeds by wire. Your bank may also charge wiring fees. You should contact your bank directly to learn whether it charges such fees.
- To change the bank designated on your Account Application, you must send written instructions (with your signature guaranteed) to the Transfer Agent.
- Neither the Trust, Goldman Sachs nor any Authorized Dealer assumes any responsibility for the performance of your bank or any intermediaries in the transfer process. If a problem with such performance arises, you should deal directly with your bank or any such intermediaries.

By Check: You may elect to receive your redemption proceeds by check. Redemption proceeds paid by check will normally be mailed to the address of record within three business days of a properly executed redemption request. If you are selling shares you recently paid for by check, the Fund will pay you when your check has cleared, which may take up to 15 days.

What Else Do I Need To Know About Redemptions?

The following generally applies to redemption requests:

- Additional documentation may be required when deemed appropriate by the Transfer Agent. A redemption request will not be in proper form until such additional documentation has been received.

The Trust reserves the right to:

- Redeem your shares if your account balance is less than \$50 as a result of a redemption. The Fund will not redeem your shares on this basis if the value of your account falls below the minimum account balance solely as a result of market conditions. The Fund will give you 60 days' prior written notice to allow

you to purchase sufficient additional shares of the Fund in order to avoid such redemption.

- Redeem your shares in other circumstances determined by the Board of Trustees to be in the best interests of the Trust.
- Pay redemptions by a distribution in-kind of securities (instead of cash). If you receive redemption proceeds in-kind, you should expect to incur transaction costs upon the disposition of those securities.
- Reinvest any dividends or other distributions which you have elected to receive in cash should your check for such dividends or other distributions be returned to the Fund as undeliverable or remain uncashed for six months. In addition, that distribution and all future distributions payable to you will be reinvested at NAV in additional shares of the same class of the Fund. No interest will accrue on amounts represented by uncashed distribution or redemption checks.

Can I Reinvest Redemption Proceeds In The Same Or Another Goldman Sachs Fund?

You may redeem shares of the Fund and reinvest a portion or all of the redemption proceeds (plus any additional amounts needed to round off purchases to the nearest full share) at NAV. To be eligible for this privilege, you must hold the shares you want to redeem for at least 30 days and you must reinvest the share proceeds within 90 days after you redeem. You may reinvest as follows:

- Class A or B Shares—Class A Shares of the Fund or another Goldman Sachs Fund
- Class C Shares—Class C Shares of the Fund or another Goldman Sachs Fund
- You should obtain and read the applicable prospectuses before investing in any other Funds.
- If you pay a CDSC upon redemption of Class A or Class C Shares and then reinvest in Class A or Class C Shares as described above, your account will be credited with the amount of the CDSC you paid. The reinvested shares will, however, continue to be subject to a CDSC. The holding period of the shares acquired through reinvestment will include the holding period of the redeemed shares for purposes of computing the CDSC payable upon a subsequent redemption. For Class B Shares, you may reinvest the redemption proceeds in Class A Shares at NAV but the amount of the CDSC paid upon redemption of the Class B Shares will not be credited to your account.
- The reinvestment privilege may be exercised at any time in connection with transactions in which the proceeds are reinvested at NAV in a tax-sheltered retirement plan. In other cases, the reinvestment privilege may be exercised once per year upon receipt of a written request.
- You may be subject to tax as a result of a redemption. You should consult your tax adviser concerning the tax consequences of a redemption and reinvestment.

Can I Exchange My Investment From One Fund To Another?

You may exchange shares of the Fund at NAV without the imposition of an initial sales charge or CDSC at the time of exchange for shares of the same class or an equivalent class of another Goldman Sachs Fund. The exchange privilege may be materially modified or withdrawn at any time upon 60 days' written notice to you.

Instructions For Exchanging Shares:

By Writing:

- Write a letter of instruction that includes:
 - Your name(s) and signature(s)
 - Your account number
 - The Fund names and Class of Shares
 - The dollar amount you want to exchange
- Obtain a signature guarantee (see details above)
- Mail the request to:
Goldman Sachs Funds
c/o NFDS
P.O. Box 219711
Kansas City, MO 64121-9711
or for overnight delivery —
Goldman Sachs Funds
c/o NFDS
330 West 9th St.
Poindexter Bldg., 1st Floor
Kansas City, MO 64105

By Telephone:

- If you have not declined the telephone exchange privilege on your Account Application:
- 1-800-526-7384 (8:00 a.m. to 4:00 p.m. New York time)

You should keep in mind the following factors when making or considering an exchange:

- You should obtain and carefully read the prospectus of the Fund you are acquiring before making an exchange.
- Currently, there is no charge for exchanges, although the Fund may impose a charge in the future.
- The exchanged shares may later be exchanged for shares of the same class (or an equivalent class) of the original Fund at the next determined NAV without the imposition of an initial sales charge or CDSC if the amount in the Fund resulting from such exchanges is less than the largest amount on which you have previously paid the applicable sales charge.
- When you exchange shares subject to a CDSC, no CDSC will be charged at that time. The exchanged shares will be subject to the CDSC of the shares originally held. For purposes of determining the amount of the applicable CDSC, the

length of time you have owned the shares will be measured from the date you acquired the original shares subject to a CDSC and will not be affected by a subsequent exchange.

- Eligible investors may exchange certain classes of shares for another class of shares of the Fund. For further information, call Goldman Sachs Funds at 1-800-526-7384 and see the Additional Statement.
- All exchanges which represent an initial investment in a Fund must satisfy the minimum initial investment requirements of that Fund.
- Exchanges are available only in states where exchanges may be legally made.
- It may be difficult to make telephone exchanges in times of drastic economic or market conditions.
- Goldman Sachs and NFDS may use reasonable procedures described under “What Do I Need to Know About Telephone Redemption Requests?” in an effort to prevent unauthorized or fraudulent telephone exchange requests.
- Telephone exchanges normally will be made only to an identically registered account. Shares may be exchanged among accounts with different names, addresses and social security or other taxpayer identification numbers only if the exchange instructions are in writing and accompanied by a signature guarantee.
- Exchanges into Funds that are closed to new investors may be restricted.
- A signature guarantee may be required (see details above).

For federal income tax purposes, an exchange from one Fund to another is treated as a redemption of the shares surrendered in the exchange, on which you may be subject to tax, followed by a purchase of shares received in the exchange. You should consult your tax adviser concerning the tax consequences of an exchange.

Restrictions on Excessive Trading Practices. The Trust does not permit market-timing or other excessive trading practices. Purchases and exchanges should be made for long-term investment purposes only. The Trust and Goldman Sachs reserve the right to reject or restrict purchase or exchange requests from any investor. Excessive, short-term (market-timing) trading practices may disrupt portfolio management strategies, harm Fund performance and negatively impact long-term shareholders. The Trust and Goldman Sachs will not be held liable for any loss resulting from rejected purchase or exchange orders. To minimize harm to the Trust (or Goldman Sachs) and its shareholders, the Trust (or Goldman Sachs) will exercise these rights if, in the Trust’s (or Goldman Sachs’) judgment, an investor has a history of excessive trading or if an investor’s trading, in the judgment of the Trust (or Goldman Sachs), has been or may be disruptive to the Fund. In making this judgment, trades executed in multiple accounts under common ownership or control may be considered together.

SHAREHOLDER SERVICES

Can I Arrange To Have Automatic Investments Made On A Regular Basis?

You may be able to make systematic cash investments through your bank via ACH transfer or your checking account via bank draft each month. Forms for this option are available from Goldman Sachs, your Authorized Dealer or you may check the appropriate box on the Account Application.

Can My Dividends and Distributions From The Fund Be Invested In Other Funds?

You may elect to cross-reinvest dividends and capital gains distributions paid by the Fund in shares of the same class or an equivalent class of other Goldman Sachs Funds.

- Shares will be purchased at NAV.
- No initial sales charge or CDSC will be imposed.
- You may elect cross-reinvestment into an identically registered account or an account registered in a different name or with a different address, social security number or taxpayer identification number provided that the account has been properly established, appropriate signature guarantees obtained and the minimum initial investment has been satisfied.

Can I Arrange To Have Automatic Exchanges Made On A Regular Basis?

You may elect to exchange automatically a specified dollar amount of shares of the Fund for shares of the same class or an equivalent class of other Goldman Sachs Fund.

- Shares will be purchased at NAV.
- No initial sales charge is imposed.
- Shares subject to a CDSC acquired under this program may be subject to a CDSC at the time of redemption from the Fund into which the exchange is made depending upon the date and value of your original purchase.
- Automatic exchanges are made monthly on the 15th day of each month or the first business day thereafter.
- Minimum dollar amount: \$50 per month.

What Else Should I Know About Cross-Reinvestments And Automatic Exchanges?

Cross-reinvestments and automatic exchanges are subject to the following conditions:

- You must hold \$5,000 or more in the Fund which is paying the dividend or from which the exchange is being made.

- You must invest an amount in the Fund into which cross-reinvestments or automatic exchanges are being made that is equal to that Fund's minimum initial investment or continue to cross-reinvest or to make automatic exchanges until such minimum initial investment is met.
- You should obtain and read the prospectus of the Fund into which dividends are invested or automatic exchanges are made.

Can I Have Automatic Withdrawals Made On A Regular Basis?

You may draw on your account systematically via check or ACH transfer in any amount of \$50 or more.

- It is normally undesirable to maintain a systematic withdrawal plan at the same time that you are purchasing additional Class A, Class B or Class C Shares because of the sales charge imposed on your purchases of Class A Shares or the imposition of a CDSC on your redemptions of Class A, Class B or Class C Shares.
- You must have a minimum balance of \$5,000 in the Fund.
- Checks are generally mailed the next business day after your selected systematic withdrawal date.
- Each systematic withdrawal is a redemption and therefore a taxable transaction.
- The CDSC applicable to Class A, Class B or Class C Shares redeemed under the systematic withdrawal plan may be waived.

What Types Of Reports Will I Be Sent Regarding My Investment?

You will be provided with a printed confirmation of each transaction in your account and an individual quarterly account statement. A year-to-date statement for your account will be provided upon request made to Goldman Sachs. If your account is held in "street name" you may receive your statements and confirmations on a different schedule.

You will also receive an annual shareholder report containing audited financial statements and a semi-annual shareholder report. If you have consented to the delivery of a single copy of shareholder reports, prospectuses and other information to all shareholders who share the same mailing address with your account, you may revoke your consent at any time by contacting Goldman Sachs Funds by phone at 1-800-526-7384 or by mail at Goldman Sachs Funds, 4900 Sears Tower, Chicago, IL 60606-6372. The Fund will begin sending individual copies to you within 30 days after receipt of your revocation.

The Fund does not generally provide sub-accounting services.

What Should I Know When I Purchase Shares Through An Authorized Dealer?

Authorized Dealers and other financial intermediaries may provide varying arrangements for their clients to purchase and redeem Fund shares. They may charge additional fees not described in this Prospectus to their customers for such services.

If shares of the Fund are held in a “street name” account with an Authorized Dealer, all recordkeeping, transaction processing and payments of distributions relating to your account will be performed by the Authorized Dealer, and not by the Fund and its Transfer Agent. Since the Fund will have no record of your transactions, you should contact the Authorized Dealer to purchase, redeem or exchange shares, to make changes in or give instructions concerning the account or to obtain information about your account. The transfer of shares in a “street name” account to an account with another dealer or to an account directly with the Fund involves special procedures and will require you to obtain historical purchase information about the shares in the account from the Authorized Dealer.

Authorized Dealers and other financial intermediaries may be authorized to accept, on behalf of the Trust, purchase, redemption and exchange orders placed by or on behalf of their customers, and if approved by the Trust, to designate other intermediaries to accept such orders. In these cases:

- The Fund will be deemed to have received an order that is in proper form when the order is accepted by an Authorized Dealer or intermediary on a business day, and the order will be priced at the Fund’s NAV per share (adjusted for any applicable sales charge) next determined after such acceptance.
- Authorized Dealers and intermediaries are responsible for transmitting accepted orders to the Fund within the time period agreed upon by them.

You should contact your Authorized Dealer or intermediary to learn whether it is authorized to accept orders for the Trust.

The Investment Adviser, Distributor and/or their affiliates may pay additional compensation from time to time, out of their assets and not as an additional charge to the Fund, to selected Authorized Dealers and other persons in connection with the sale, distribution and/or servicing of shares of the Fund and other Goldman Sachs Funds. Additional compensation based on sales may, but is currently not expected to, exceed 0.50% (annualized) of the amount invested.

DISTRIBUTION SERVICES AND FEES

What Are The Different Distribution And Service Fees Paid By Class A, B and C Shares?

The Trust has adopted distribution and service plans (each a “Plan”) under which Class A, Class B and Class C Shares bear distribution and service fees paid to Authorized Dealers and Goldman Sachs. If the fees received by Goldman Sachs pursuant to the Plans exceed its expenses, Goldman Sachs may realize a profit from these arrangements. Goldman Sachs generally pays the distribution and service fees on a quarterly basis.

Under the Plans, Goldman Sachs is entitled to a monthly fee from the Fund for distribution services equal, on an annual basis, to 0.25%, 0.75% and 0.75%, respectively, of the Fund’s average daily net assets attributed to Class A, Class B and Class C Shares. Because these fees are paid out of the Fund’s assets on an ongoing basis, over time, these fees will increase the cost of your investment and may cost you more than paying other types of such charges.

The distribution fees are subject to the requirements of Rule 12b-1 under the Act, and may be used (among other things) for:

- Compensation paid to and expenses incurred by Authorized Dealers, Goldman Sachs and their respective officers, employees and sales representatives;
- Commissions paid to Authorized Dealers;
- Allocable overhead;
- Telephone and travel expenses;
- Interest and other costs associated with the financing of such compensation and expenses;
- Printing of prospectuses for prospective shareholders;
- Preparation and distribution of sales literature or advertising of any type; and
- All other expenses incurred in connection with activities primarily intended to result in the sale of Class A, Class B and Class C Shares.

In connection with the sale of Class C Shares, Goldman Sachs normally begins paying the 0.75% distribution fee as an ongoing commission to Authorized Dealers after the shares have been held for one year.

PERSONAL ACCOUNT MAINTENANCE SERVICES AND FEES

Under the Plans, Goldman Sachs is also entitled to receive a separate fee equal on an annual basis to 0.25% of the Fund's average daily net assets attributed to Class B or Class C Shares. This fee is for personal and account maintenance services, and may be used to make payments to Goldman Sachs, Authorized Dealers and their officers, sales representatives and employees for responding to inquiries of, and furnishing assistance to, shareholders regarding ownership of their shares or their accounts or similar services not otherwise provided on behalf of the Fund. If the fees received by Goldman Sachs pursuant to the Plans exceed its expenses, Goldman Sachs may realize a profit from this arrangement.

In connection with the sale of Class C Shares, Goldman Sachs normally begins paying the 0.25% ongoing service fee to Authorized Dealers after the shares have been held for one year.

Taxation

As with any investment, you should consider how your investment in the Fund will be taxed. The tax information below is provided as general information. More tax information is available in the Additional Statement. You should consult your tax adviser about the federal, state, local or foreign tax consequences of your investment in the Fund.

Unless your investment is in an IRA or other tax-advantaged account, you should consider the possible tax consequences of Fund distributions and the sale of your Fund shares.

DISTRIBUTIONS

Distributions you receive from the Fund are generally subject to federal income tax, and may also be subject to state or local taxes. This is true whether you reinvest your distributions in additional Fund shares or receive them in cash. For federal tax purposes, the Fund's income dividend distributions and short-term capital gain distributions are taxable to you as ordinary income. Any long-term capital gain distributions are taxable as long-term capital gains, no matter how long you have owned your Fund shares.

Although distributions are generally treated as taxable to you in the year they are paid, distributions declared in October, November or December but paid in January are taxable as if they were paid in December. A percentage of the Fund's dividends paid to corporate shareholders may be eligible for the corporate dividends-received deduction. The Fund will inform shareholders of the character and tax status of all distributions promptly after the close of each calendar year.

The Fund may be subject to foreign withholding or other foreign taxes on income or gain from certain foreign securities. In general, the Fund may deduct these taxes in computing its taxable income.

If you buy shares of the Fund before it makes a distribution, the distribution will be taxable to you even though it may actually be a return of a portion of your investment. This is known as "buying a dividend."

SALES AND EXCHANGES

Your sale of Fund shares is a taxable transaction for federal income tax purposes, and may also be subject to state and local taxes. For tax purposes, the exchange of your Fund shares for shares of a different Goldman Sachs Fund is the same as a sale. When you sell your shares, you will generally recognize a capital gain or loss in an amount equal to the difference between your adjusted tax basis in the shares and the amount received. Generally, this gain or loss is long-term or short-term depending on whether your holding period exceeds twelve months, except that any loss realized on shares held for six months or less will be treated as a long-term capital loss to the extent of any long-term capital gain dividends that were received on the shares.

OTHER INFORMATION

When you open your account, you should provide your social security or tax identification number on your Account Application. By law, the Fund must withhold a percentage of your taxable distributions and any redemption proceeds if you do not provide your correct taxpayer identification number, or certify that it is correct, or if the IRS instructs the Fund to do so. For payments made during 2002, this withholding rate is 30%. Lower rates will apply in certain later years.

Non-U.S. investors may be subject to U.S. withholding and estate tax.

Appendix A

Additional Information on Portfolio Risks, Securities and Techniques

A. General Portfolio Risks

The Fund will be subject to the risks associated with equity investments. “Equity investments” may include common stocks, preferred stocks, interests in real estate investment trusts, convertible debt obligations, convertible preferred stocks, equity interests in trusts, partnerships, joint ventures, limited liability companies and similar enterprises, warrants, stock purchase rights and synthetic and derivative instruments that have economic characteristics similar to equity securities. In general, the values of equity investments fluctuate in response to the activities of individual companies and in response to general market and economic conditions. Accordingly, the value of the equity investments that the Fund holds may decline over short or extended periods. The stock markets tend to be cyclical, with periods when stock prices generally rise and periods when prices generally decline. This volatility means that the value of your investment in the Fund may increase or decrease. Recently, certain stock markets have experienced substantial price volatility.

To the extent that the Fund invests in fixed-income securities, the Fund will also be subject to the risks associated with its fixed-income securities. These risks include interest rate risk and credit risk. In general, interest rate risk involves the risk that when interest rates decline, the market value of fixed-income securities tends to increase. Conversely, when interest rates increase, the market value of fixed-income securities tends to decline. Credit risk involves the risk that an issuer or guarantor could default on its obligations, and the Fund will not recover its investment.

The Investment Adviser will not consider the portfolio turnover rate a limiting factor in making investment decisions for the Fund. A high rate of portfolio turnover (100% or more) involves correspondingly greater expenses which must be borne by the Fund and its shareholders, and is also likely to result in higher short-term capital gains taxable to shareholders. The portfolio turnover rate is calculated by dividing the lesser of the dollar amount of sales or purchases of portfolio securities by the average monthly value of the Fund’s portfolio securities, excluding securities having a maturity at the date of purchase of one year or less. See “Financial Highlights” in Appendix B for a statement of the Fund’s historical portfolio turnover rates.

The following sections provide further information on certain types of securities and investment techniques that may be used by the Fund, including their associated risks. Additional information is provided in the Additional Statement, which is available upon request. Among other things, the Additional Statement describes certain fundamental investment restrictions that cannot be changed without shareholder approval. You should note, however, that the investment objective, and all investment policies not specifically designated as fundamental, are non-fundamental and may be changed without shareholder approval. If there is a change in the Fund's investment objective, you should consider whether the Fund remains an appropriate investment in light of your then current financial position and needs.

B. Other Portfolio Risks

Risks of Investing in Small Capitalization Companies. The Fund may invest in small capitalization companies. Investments in small capitalization companies involve greater risk and portfolio price volatility than investments in larger capitalization stocks. Among the reasons for the greater price volatility of these investments are the less certain growth prospects of smaller firms and the lower degree of liquidity in the markets for such securities. Small capitalization companies may be thinly traded and may have to be sold at a discount from current market prices or in small lots over an extended period of time. In addition, these securities are subject to the risk that during certain periods the liquidity of particular issuers or industries, or all securities in particular investment categories, will shrink or disappear suddenly and without warning as a result of adverse economic or market conditions, or adverse investor perceptions whether or not accurate. Because of the lack of sufficient market liquidity, the Fund may incur losses because it will be required to effect sales at a disadvantageous time and only then at a substantial drop in price. Small capitalization companies include “unseasoned” issuers that do not have an established financial history; often have limited product lines, markets or financial resources; may depend on or use a few key personnel for management; and may be susceptible to losses and risks of bankruptcy. Small capitalization companies may be operating at a loss or have significant variations in operating results; may be engaged in a rapidly changing business with products subject to a substantial risk of obsolescence; may require substantial additional capital to support their operations, to finance expansion or to maintain their competitive position; and may have substantial borrowings or may otherwise have a weak financial condition. In addition, these companies may face intense competition, including competition from companies with greater financial resources, more extensive development, manufacturing, marketing, and other capabilities, and a larger number of qualified managerial and technical personnel.

Transaction costs for these investments are often higher than those of larger capitalization companies. Investments in small capitalization companies may be more difficult to price precisely than other types of securities because of their characteristics and lower trading volumes.

Risks of Foreign Investments. The Fund may make foreign investments. Foreign investments involve special risks that are not typically associated with U.S. dollar denominated or quoted securities of U.S. issuers. Foreign investments may be affected by changes in currency rates, changes in foreign or U.S. laws or restrictions applicable to such investments and changes in exchange control regulations (e.g., currency blockage). A decline in the exchange rate of the currency (i.e., weakening of the currency against the U.S. dollar) in which a portfolio security is quoted or denominated relative to the U.S. dollar would reduce the value of the portfolio security. In addition, if the currency in which the Fund receives dividends, interest or other payments declines in value against the U.S. dollar before such income is distributed as dividends to shareholders or converted to U.S. dollars, the Fund may have to sell portfolio securities to obtain sufficient cash to pay such dividends.

Brokerage commissions, custodial services and other costs relating to investment in international securities markets generally are more expensive than in the United States. In addition, clearance and settlement procedures may be different in foreign countries and, in certain markets, such procedures have been unable to keep pace with the volume of securities transactions, thus making it difficult to conduct such transactions.

Foreign issuers are not generally subject to uniform accounting, auditing and financial reporting standards comparable to those applicable to U.S. issuers. There may be less publicly available information about a foreign issuer than about a U.S. issuer. In addition, there is generally less government regulation of foreign markets, companies and securities dealers than in the United States, and the legal remedies for investors may be more limited than the remedies available in the United States. Foreign securities markets may have substantially less volume than U.S. securities markets and securities of many foreign issuers are less liquid and more volatile than securities of comparable domestic issuers. Furthermore, with respect to certain foreign countries, there is a possibility of nationalization, expropriation or confiscatory taxation, imposition of withholding or other taxes on dividend or interest payments (or, in some cases, capital gains distributions), limitations on the removal of funds or other assets from such countries, and risks of political or social instability or diplomatic developments which could adversely affect investments in those countries.

Concentration of the Fund's assets in one or a few countries and currencies will subject the Fund to greater risks than if the Fund's assets were not geographically concentrated.

Investment in sovereign debt obligations by the Fund involves risks not present in debt obligations of corporate issuers. The issuer of the debt or the governmental authorities that control the repayment of the debt may be unable or unwilling to repay principal or interest when due in accordance with the terms of such debt, and the Fund may have limited recourse to compel payment in the event of a default. Periods of economic uncertainty may result in the volatility of market prices of sovereign debt, and in turn the Fund's NAV, to a greater extent than the volatility inherent in debt obligations of U.S. issuers.

A sovereign debtor's willingness or ability to repay principal and pay interest in a timely manner may be affected by, among other factors, its cash flow situation, the extent of its foreign currency reserves, the availability of sufficient foreign exchange on the date a payment is due, the relative size of the debt service burden to the economy as a whole, the sovereign debtor's policy toward international lenders, and the political constraints to which a sovereign debtor may be subject.

Investments in foreign securities may take the form of sponsored and unsponsored American Depositary Receipts ("ADRs") and Global Depositary Receipts ("GDRs"). The Fund may also invest in European Depositary Receipts ("EDRs") or other similar instruments representing securities of foreign issuers. ADRs represent the right to receive securities of foreign issuers deposited in a domestic bank or a correspondent bank. Prices of ADRs are quoted in U.S. dollars, and ADRs are traded in the United States. EDRs and GDRs are receipts evidencing an arrangement with a non-U.S. bank. EDRs and GDRs are not necessarily quoted in the same currency as the underlying security.

Risks of Euro. On January 1, 1999, the European Economic and Monetary Union (EMU) introduced a new single currency called the euro. The euro has replaced the national currencies of the following member countries: Austria, Belgium, Finland, France, Germany, Ireland, Italy, Luxembourg, the Netherlands, Portugal and Spain.

The new European Central Bank has control over each member country's monetary policies. Therefore, the member countries no longer control their own monetary policies by directing independent interest rates for their currencies. The national governments of the participating countries, however, have retained the authority to set tax and spending policies and public debt levels.

The change to the euro as a single currency is new and untested. The elimination of currency risk among EMU countries may change the economic environment and behavior of investors, particularly in European markets, but the impact of those

changes cannot be assessed at this time. It is not possible to predict the impact of the euro on currency values or on the business or financial condition of European countries and issuers, and issuers in other regions, whose securities the Fund may hold, or the impact, if any, on Fund performance. During the first two years of the euro's existence, the exchange rates of the euro versus many of the world's major currencies declined. In this environment, U.S. and other foreign investors experienced erosion of their investment returns on their euro-denominated securities. In addition, the introduction of the euro presents other unique uncertainties, including the fluctuation of the euro relative to non-euro currencies; whether the interest rate, tax and labor regimes of European countries participating in the euro will converge over time; and whether the conversion of the currencies of other countries that now are or may in the future become members of the European Union ("EU") will have an impact on the euro. Also, it is possible that the euro could be abandoned in the future by countries that have already adopted its use. These or other events, including political and economic developments, could cause market disruptions, and could adversely affect the value of securities held by the Fund. Because of the number of countries using this single currency, a significant portion of the assets held by the Fund may be denominated in the euro.

Risks of Emerging Countries. The Fund may invest in securities of issuers located in emerging countries. The risks of foreign investment are heightened when the issuer is located in an emerging country. Emerging countries are generally located in the Asia and Pacific regions, Eastern Europe, Latin and South America and Africa. The Fund's purchase and sale of portfolio securities in certain emerging countries may be constrained by limitations relating to daily changes in the prices of listed securities, periodic trading or settlement volume and/or limitations on aggregate holdings of foreign investors. Such limitations may be computed based on the aggregate trading volume by or holdings of the Fund, the Investment Adviser, its affiliates and their respective clients and other service providers. The Fund may not be able to sell securities in circumstances where price, trading or settlement volume limitations have been reached.

Foreign investment in the securities markets of certain emerging countries is restricted or controlled to varying degrees which may limit investment in such countries or increase the administrative costs of such investments. For example, certain Asian countries require governmental approval prior to investments by foreign persons or limit investment by foreign persons to only a specified percentage of an issuer's outstanding securities or a specific class of securities which may have less advantageous terms (including price) than securities of the issuer available for purchase by nationals. In addition, certain countries may restrict or prohibit investment opportunities in issuers or industries deemed important to national interests. Such restrictions may affect the market price, liquidity and rights

of securities that may be purchased by the Fund. The repatriation of both investment income and capital from certain emerging countries is subject to restrictions such as the need for governmental consents. Due to restrictions on direct investment in securities in certain Asian and other countries, it is anticipated that the Fund may invest in such countries through other investment funds in such countries.

Many emerging countries have recently experienced currency devaluations and substantial (and, in some cases, extremely high) rates of inflation. Other emerging countries have experienced economic recessions. These circumstances have had a negative effect on the economies and securities markets of such emerging countries. Economies in emerging countries generally are dependent heavily upon commodity prices and international trade and, accordingly, have been and may continue to be affected adversely by the economies of their trading partners, trade barriers, exchange controls, managed adjustments in relative currency values and other protectionist measures imposed or negotiated by the countries with which they trade.

Many emerging countries are subject to a substantial degree of economic, political and social instability. Governments of some emerging countries are authoritarian in nature or have been installed or removed as a result of military coups, while governments in other emerging countries have periodically used force to suppress civil dissent. Disparities of wealth, the pace and success of democratization, and ethnic, religious and racial disaffection, among other factors, have also led to social unrest, violence and/or labor unrest in some emerging countries. Unanticipated political or social developments may result in sudden and significant investment losses. Investing in emerging countries involves greater risk of loss due to expropriation, nationalization, confiscation of assets and property or the imposition of restrictions on foreign investments and on repatriation of capital invested. As an example, in the past some Eastern European governments have expropriated substantial amounts of private property, and many claims of the property owners have never been fully settled. There is no assurance that similar expropriations will not recur in Eastern Europe or other countries.

The Fund's investment in emerging countries may also be subject to withholding or other taxes, which may be significant and may reduce the return from an investment in such countries to the Fund.

Settlement procedures in emerging countries are frequently less developed and reliable than those in the United States and often may involve the Fund's delivery of securities before receipt of payment for their sale. In addition, significant delays are common in certain markets in registering the transfer of securities. Settlement or registration problems may make it more difficult for the Fund to value its portfolio securities and could cause the Fund to miss attractive investment

opportunities, to have a portion of its assets uninvested or to incur losses due to the failure of a counterparty to pay for securities the Fund has delivered or the Fund's inability to complete its contractual obligations because of theft or other reasons.

The creditworthiness of the local securities firms used by the Fund in emerging countries may not be as sound as the creditworthiness of firms used in more developed countries. As a result, the Fund may be subject to a greater risk of loss if a securities firm defaults in the performance of its responsibilities.

The small size and inexperience of the securities markets in certain emerging countries and the limited volume of trading in securities in those countries may make the Fund's investments in such countries less liquid and more volatile than investments in countries with more developed securities markets (such as the United States, Japan and most Western European countries). The Fund's investments in emerging countries are subject to the risk that the liquidity of a particular investment, or investments generally, in such countries will shrink or disappear suddenly and without warning as a result of adverse economic, market or political conditions or adverse investor perceptions, whether or not accurate. Because of the lack of sufficient market liquidity, the Fund may incur losses because it will be required to effect sales at a disadvantageous time and only then at a substantial drop in price. Investments in emerging countries may be more difficult to price precisely because of the characteristics discussed above and lower trading volumes.

The Fund's use of foreign currency management techniques in emerging countries may be limited. Due to the limited market for these instruments in emerging countries, the Investment Adviser does not currently anticipate that a significant portion of the Fund's currency exposure in emerging countries, if any, will be covered by such instruments.

Risks of Derivative Investments. The Fund's transactions in options, futures, options on futures, swaps, structured securities and foreign currency transactions involve additional risk of loss. Loss can result from a lack of correlation between changes in the value of derivative instruments and the portfolio assets (if any) being hedged, the potential illiquidity of the markets for derivative instruments, or the risks arising from margin requirements and related leverage factors associated with such transactions. The use of these management techniques also involves the risk of loss if the Investment Adviser is incorrect in its expectation of fluctuations in securities prices, interest rates or currency prices. The Fund may also invest in derivative investments for non-hedging purposes (that is, to seek to increase total return). Investing for non-hedging purposes is considered a speculative practice and presents even greater risk of loss.

Risks of Initial Public Offerings. The Fund may invest in IPOs. An IPO is a company's first offering of stock to the public. IPO risk is the risk that the market value of IPO shares will fluctuate considerably due to factors such as the absence of a prior public market, unseasoned trading, the small number of shares available for trading and limited information about the issuer. The purchase of IPO shares may involve high transaction costs. IPO shares are subject to market risk and liquidity risk. When a Fund's asset base is small, a significant portion of the Fund's performance could be attributable to investments in IPOs, because such investments would have a magnified impact on the Fund. As the Fund's assets grow, the effect of the Fund's investments in IPOs on the Fund's performance probably will decline, which could reduce the Fund's performance. Because of the price volatility of IPO shares, the Fund may choose to hold IPO shares for a very short period of time. This may increase the turnover of the Fund's portfolio and may lead to increased expenses to the Fund, such as commissions and transaction costs. By selling IPO shares, the Fund may realize taxable gains it will subsequently distribute to shareholders. In addition, the market for IPO shares can be speculative and/or inactive for extended periods of time. There is no assurance that the Fund will be able to obtain allocable portions of IPO shares. The limited number of shares available for trading in some IPOs may make it more difficult for the Fund to buy or sell significant amounts of shares without an unfavorable impact on prevailing prices. Investors in IPO shares can be affected by substantial dilution in the value of their shares, by sales of additional shares and by concentration of control in existing management and principal shareholders.

Risks of Illiquid Securities. The Fund may invest up to 15% of its net assets in illiquid securities which cannot be disposed of in seven days in the ordinary course of business at fair value. Illiquid securities include:

- Securities that are not readily marketable
- Repurchase agreements and time deposits with a notice or demand period of more than seven days
- Certain over-the-counter options
- Certain structured securities and all swap transactions
- Certain restricted securities, unless it is determined, based upon a review of the trading markets for a specific restricted security, that such restricted security is eligible for resale pursuant to Rule 144A under the Securities Act of 1933 ("144A Securities") and, therefore, is liquid.

Investing in 144A Securities may decrease the liquidity of the Fund's portfolio to the extent that qualified institutional buyers become for a time uninterested in purchasing these restricted securities. The purchase price and subsequent valuation of restricted and illiquid securities normally reflect a discount, which may be

significant, from the market price of comparable securities for which a liquid market exists.

Credit/Default Risks. Debt securities purchased by the Fund may include securities (including zero coupon bonds) issued by the U.S. government (and its agencies, instrumentalities and sponsored enterprises), domestic and foreign corporations, banks and other issuers. Further information is provided in the Additional Statement.

Temporary Investment Risks. The Fund may, for temporary defensive purposes, invest a certain percentage of its total assets in:

- U.S. government securities
- Commercial paper rated at least A-2 by Standard & Poor's or P-2 by Moody's
- Certificates of deposit
- Bankers' acceptances
- Repurchase agreements
- Non-convertible preferred stocks and non-convertible corporate bonds with a remaining maturity of less than one year

When the Fund's assets are invested in such instruments, the Fund may not be achieving its investment objective.

C. Portfolio Securities and Techniques

This section provides further information on certain types of securities and investment techniques that may be used by the Fund, including their associated risks.

The Fund may purchase other types of securities or instruments similar to those described in this section if otherwise consistent with the Fund's investment objective and policies. Further information is provided in the Additional Statement, which is available upon request.

Convertible Securities. The Fund may invest in convertible securities. Convertible securities are preferred stock or debt obligations that are convertible into common stock. Convertible securities generally offer lower interest or dividend yields than non-convertible securities of similar quality. Convertible securities in which the Fund invests are subject to the same rating criteria as its other investments in fixed-income securities. Convertible securities have both equity and fixed-income risk characteristics. Like all fixed-income securities, the value of convertible securities is susceptible to the risk of market losses attributable to changes in interest rates. Generally, the market value of convertible securities tends to decline as interest rates increase and, conversely, to increase as interest rates decline. However, when

the market price of the common stock underlying a convertible security exceeds the conversion price of the convertible security, the convertible security tends to reflect the market price of the underlying common stock. As the market price of the underlying common stock declines, the convertible security, like a fixed-income security, tends to trade increasingly on a yield basis, and thus may not decline in price to the same extent as the underlying common stock.

Foreign Currency Transactions. The Fund may, to the extent consistent with its investment policies, purchase or sell foreign currencies on a cash basis or through forward contracts. A forward contract involves an obligation to purchase or sell a specific currency at a future date at a price set at the time of the contract. The Fund may engage in foreign currency transactions for hedging purposes and to seek to protect against anticipated changes in future foreign currency exchange rates. In addition, the Fund may also enter into such transactions to seek to increase total return, which is considered a speculative practice.

The Fund may also engage in cross-hedging by using forward contracts in a currency different from that in which the hedged security is denominated or quoted. The Fund may hold foreign currency received in connection with investments in foreign securities when, in the judgment of the Investment Adviser, it would be beneficial to convert such currency into U.S. dollars at a later date (*e.g.*, the Investment Adviser may anticipate the foreign currency to appreciate against the U.S. dollar).

Currency exchange rates may fluctuate significantly over short periods of time, causing, along with other factors, the Fund's NAV to fluctuate (when the Fund's NAV fluctuates, the value of your shares may go up or down). Currency exchange rates also can be affected unpredictably by the intervention of U.S. or foreign governments or central banks, or the failure to intervene, or by currency controls or political developments in the United States or abroad.

The market in forward foreign currency exchange contracts, currency swaps and other privately negotiated currency instruments offers less protection against defaults by the other party to such instruments than is available for currency instruments traded on an exchange. Such contracts are subject to the risk that the counterparty to the contract will default on its obligations. Since these contracts are not guaranteed by an exchange or clearinghouse, a default on a contract would deprive the Fund of unrealized profits, transaction costs or the benefits of a currency hedge or could force the Fund to cover its purchase or sale commitments, if any, at the current market price.

Structured Securities. The Fund may invest in structured securities. Structured securities are securities whose value is determined by reference to changes in the

value of specific currencies, interest rates, commodities, indices or other financial indicators (the “Reference”) or the relative change in two or more References. The interest rate or the principal amount payable upon maturity or redemption may be increased or decreased depending upon changes in the applicable Reference. Structured securities may be positively or negatively indexed, so that appreciation of the Reference may produce an increase or decrease in the interest rate or value of the security at maturity. In addition, changes in the interest rates or the value of the security at maturity may be a multiple of changes in the value of the Reference. Consequently, structured securities may present a greater degree of market risk than other types of securities and may be more volatile, less liquid and more difficult to price accurately than less complex securities.

REITs. The Fund may invest in REITs. REITs are pooled investment vehicles that invest primarily in either real estate or real estate related loans. The value of a REIT is affected by changes in the value of the properties owned by the REIT or securing mortgage loans held by the REIT. REITs are dependent upon the ability of the REITs’ managers, and are subject to heavy cash flow dependency, default by borrowers and the qualification of the REITs under applicable regulatory requirements for favorable income tax treatment. REITs are also subject to risks generally associated with investments in real estate including possible declines in the value of real estate, general and local economic conditions, environmental problems and changes in interest rates. To the extent that assets underlying a REIT are concentrated geographically, by property type or in certain other respects, these risks may be heightened. The Fund will indirectly bear its proportionate share of any expenses, including management fees, paid by a REIT in which it invests.

Options on Securities, Securities Indices and Foreign Currencies. A put option gives the purchaser of the option the right to sell, and the writer (seller) of the option the obligation to buy, the underlying instrument during the option period. A call option gives the purchaser of the option the right to buy, and the writer (seller) of the option the obligation to sell, the underlying instrument during the option period. The Fund may write (sell) covered call and put options and purchase put and call options on any securities in which it may invest or on any securities index consisting of securities in which it may invest. The Fund may also, to the extent it invests in foreign securities, purchase and sell (write) put and call options on foreign currencies.

The writing and purchase of options is a highly specialized activity which involves special investment risks. Options may be used for either hedging or cross-hedging purposes, or to seek to increase total return (which is considered a speculative activity). The successful use of options depends in part on the ability of the Investment Adviser to manage future price fluctuations and the degree of correlation

between the options and securities (or currency) markets. If the Investment Adviser is incorrect in its expectation of changes in market prices or determination of the correlation between the instruments or indices on which options are written and purchased and the instruments in the Fund's investment portfolio, the Fund may incur losses that it would not otherwise incur. The use of options can also increase the Fund's transaction costs. Options written or purchased by the Fund may be traded on U.S. exchanges or over-the-counter. Over-the-counter options will present greater possibility of loss because of their greater illiquidity and credit risks.

Futures Contracts and Options on Futures Contracts. Futures contracts are standardized, exchange-traded contracts that provide for the sale or purchase of a specified financial instrument or currency at a future time at a specified price. An option on a futures contract gives the purchaser the right (and the writer of the option the obligation) to assume a position in a futures contract at a specified exercise price within a specified period of time. A futures contract may be based on particular securities, foreign currencies, securities indices, and other financial instruments and indices. The Fund may engage in futures transactions on U.S. and foreign exchanges.

The Fund may purchase and sell futures contracts, and purchase and write call and put options on futures contracts, in order to seek to increase total return or to hedge against changes in interest rates or securities prices or, to the extent the Fund invests in foreign securities, currency exchange rates, or to otherwise manage its term structure, sector selection and duration in accordance with its investment objective and policies. The Fund may also enter into closing purchase and sale transactions with respect to such contracts and options. The Fund will engage in futures and related options transactions for bona fide hedging purposes as defined in regulations of the Commodity Futures Trading Commission or to seek to increase total return to the extent permitted by such regulations. The Fund may not purchase or sell futures contracts or purchase or sell related options to seek to increase total return, except for closing purchase or sale transactions, if immediately thereafter the sum of the amount of initial margin deposits and premiums paid on the Fund's outstanding positions in futures and related options entered into for the purpose of seeking to increase total return would exceed 5% of the market value of the Fund's net assets.

Futures contracts and related options present the following risks:

- While the Fund may benefit from the use of futures and options on futures, unanticipated changes in interest rates or securities prices may result in poorer overall performance than if the Fund had not entered into any futures contracts or options transactions.

- Because perfect correlation between a futures position and a portfolio position that is intended to be protected is impossible to achieve, the desired protection may not be obtained and the Fund may be exposed to additional risk of loss.
- The loss incurred by the Fund in entering into futures contracts and in writing call options on futures is potentially unlimited and may exceed the amount of the premium received.
- Futures markets are highly volatile and the use of futures may increase the volatility of the Fund's NAV.
- As a result of the low margin deposits normally required in futures trading, a relatively small price movement in a futures contract may result in substantial losses to the Fund.
- Futures contracts and options on futures may be illiquid, and exchanges may limit fluctuations in futures contract prices during a single day.
- Foreign exchanges may not provide the same protection as U.S. exchanges.

Equity Swaps. The Fund may invest in equity swaps. Equity swaps allow the parties to a swap agreement to exchange the dividend income or other components of return on an equity investment (for example, a group of equity securities or an index) for a component of return on another non-equity or equity investment.

An equity swap may be used by the Fund to invest in a market without owning or taking physical custody of securities in circumstances in which direct investment may be restricted for legal reasons or is otherwise impractical. Equity swaps are derivatives and their value can be very volatile. To the extent that the Investment Adviser does not accurately analyze and predict the potential relative fluctuation of the components swapped with another party, the Fund may suffer a loss, which may be substantial. The value of some components of an equity swap (such as the dividends on a common stock) may also be sensitive to changes in interest rates. Furthermore, the Fund may suffer a loss if the counterparty defaults. Because equity swaps are normally illiquid, the Fund may be unable to terminate its obligations when desired.

When-Issued Securities and Forward Commitments. The Fund may purchase when-issued securities and make contracts to purchase or sell securities for a fixed price at a future date beyond customary settlement time. When-issued securities are securities that have been authorized, but not yet issued. When-issued securities are purchased in order to secure what is considered to be an advantageous price or yield to the Fund at the time of entering into the transaction. A forward commitment involves the entering into a contract to purchase or sell securities for a fixed price at a future date beyond the customary settlement period.

The purchase of securities on a when-issued or forward commitment basis involves a risk of loss if the value of the security to be purchased declines before the

settlement date. Conversely, the sale of securities on a forward commitment basis involves the risk that the value of the securities sold may increase before the settlement date. Although the Fund will generally purchase securities on a when-issued or forward commitment basis with the intention of acquiring the securities for its portfolio, the Fund may dispose of when-issued securities or forward commitments prior to settlement if the Investment Adviser deems it appropriate.

Repurchase Agreements. Repurchase agreements involve the purchase of securities subject to the seller's agreement to repurchase them at a mutually agreed upon date and price. The Fund may enter into repurchase agreements with securities dealers and banks which furnish collateral at least equal in value or market price to the amount of their repurchase obligation.

If the other party or "seller" defaults, the Fund might suffer a loss to the extent that the proceeds from the sale of the underlying securities and other collateral held by the Fund are less than the repurchase price and the Fund's costs associated with delay and enforcement of the repurchase agreement. In addition, in the event of bankruptcy of the seller, the Fund could suffer additional losses if a court determines that the Fund's interest in the collateral is not enforceable.

The Fund, together with other registered investment companies having advisory agreements with the Investment Adviser or any of its affiliates, may transfer uninvested cash balances into a single joint account, the daily aggregate balance of which will be invested in one or more repurchase agreements.

Lending of Portfolio Securities. The Fund may engage in securities lending. Securities lending involves the lending of securities owned by the Fund to financial institutions such as certain broker-dealers including Goldman Sachs. The borrowers are required to secure their loans continuously with cash, cash equivalents, U.S. government securities or letters of credit in an amount at least equal to the market value of the securities loaned. Cash collateral may be invested by the Fund in short-term investments, including unregistered investment pools managed by the Investment Adviser or its affiliates. To the extent that cash collateral is so invested, such collateral will be subject to market depreciation or appreciation, and the Fund will be responsible for any loss that might result from its investment of the borrowers' collateral. If the Investment Adviser determines to make securities loans, the value of the securities loaned may not exceed 33 1/3% of the value of the total assets of the Fund (including the loan collateral). Loan collateral (including any investment of the collateral) is not subject to the percentage limitations described elsewhere in this Prospectus regarding investments in fixed-income securities and cash equivalents.

The Fund may lend its securities to increase its income. The Fund may, however, experience delay in the recovery of its securities or incur a loss if the institution with which it has engaged in a portfolio loan transaction breaches its agreement with the Fund or becomes insolvent.

Preferred Stock, Warrants and Rights. The Fund may invest in preferred stock, warrants and rights. Preferred stocks are securities that represent an ownership interest providing the holder with claims on the issuer's earnings and assets before common stock owners but after bond owners. Unlike debt securities, the obligations of an issuer of preferred stock, including dividend and other payment obligations, may not typically be accelerated by the holders of such preferred stock on the occurrence of an event of default or other non-compliance by the issuer of the preferred stock.

Warrants and other rights are options to buy a stated number of shares of common stock at a specified price at any time during the life of the warrant or right. The holders of warrants and rights have no voting rights, receive no dividends and have no rights with respect to the assets of the issuer.

Other Investment Companies. The Fund may invest in securities of other investment companies (including exchange-traded funds such as SPDRs and iSharesTM, as defined below) subject to statutory limitations prescribed by the Act. These limitations include a prohibition on the Fund acquiring more than 3% of the voting shares of any other investment company, and a prohibition on investing more than 5% of the Fund's total assets in securities of any one investment company or more than 10% of its total assets in securities of all investment companies. The Fund will indirectly bear its proportionate share of any management fees and other expenses paid by such other investment companies. Although the Fund does not expect to do so in the foreseeable future, the Fund is authorized to invest substantially all of its assets in a single open-end investment company or series thereof that has substantially the same investment objective, policies and fundamental restrictions as the Fund. Pursuant to an exemptive order obtained from the SEC, other investment companies in which the Fund may invest include money market funds which the Investment Adviser or any of its affiliates serves as investment adviser, administrator or distributor.

Exchange-traded funds such as SPDRs are shares of unaffiliated investment companies which are traded like traditional equity securities on a national securities exchange or the NASDAQ[®] National Market System.

■ ***Standard & Poor's Depositary ReceiptsTM***. The Fund may, consistent with its investment policies, purchase Standard & Poor's Depositary ReceiptsTM ("SPDRs"). SPDRs are securities traded on the American Stock Exchange

(“AMEX”) that represent ownership in the SPDR Trust, a trust which has been established to accumulate and hold a portfolio of common stocks that is intended to track the price performance and dividend yield of the S&P 500®. The SPDR Trust is sponsored by a subsidiary of the AMEX. SPDRs may be used for several reasons, including, but not limited to, facilitating the handling of cash flows or trading, or reducing transaction costs. The price movement of SPDRs may not perfectly parallel the price action of the S&P 500®.

■ **iSharesTM (formerly World Equity Benchmark Shares or WEBs).** iShares are shares of an investment company that invests substantially all of its assets in securities included in specified indices, including the MSCI indices for various countries and regions. iShares are listed on the AMEX and were initially offered to the public in 1996. The market prices of iShares are expected to fluctuate in accordance with both changes in the NAVs of their underlying indices and supply and demand of iShares on the AMEX. To date, iShares have traded at relatively modest discounts and premiums to their NAVs. However, iShares have a limited operating history and information is lacking regarding the actual performance and trading liquidity of iShares for extended periods or over complete market cycles. In addition, there is no assurance that the requirements of the AMEX necessary to maintain the listing of iShares will continue to be met or will remain unchanged. In the event substantial market or other disruptions affecting iShares should occur in the future, the liquidity and value of the Fund’s shares could also be substantially and adversely affected. If such disruptions were to occur, the Fund could be required to reconsider the use of iShares as part of its investment strategy.

Unseasoned Companies. The Fund may invest in companies (including predecessors) which have operated less than three years. The securities of such companies may have limited liquidity, which can result in their being priced higher or lower than might otherwise be the case. In addition, investments in unseasoned companies are more speculative and entail greater risk than do investments in companies with an established operating record.

Corporate Debt Obligations. Corporate debt obligations include bonds, notes, debentures, commercial paper and other obligations of corporations to pay interest and repay principal, and include securities issued by banks and other financial institutions. The Fund may invest in corporate debt obligations issued by U.S. and certain non-U.S. issuers which issue securities denominated in the U.S. dollar (including Yankee and Euro obligations). In addition to obligations of corporations, corporate debt obligations include securities issued by banks and other financial institutions and supranational entities (*i.e.*, the World Bank, the International Monetary Fund, etc.).

Bank Obligations. The Fund may invest in obligations issued or guaranteed by U.S. or foreign banks. Bank obligations, including without limitation, time deposits, bankers' acceptances and certificates of deposit, may be general obligations of the parent bank or may be limited to the issuing branch by the terms of the specific obligations or by government regulations. Banks are subject to extensive but different governmental regulations which may limit both the amount and types of loans which may be made and interest rates which may be charged. In addition, the profitability of the banking industry is largely dependent upon the availability and cost of funds for the purpose of financing lending operations under prevailing money market conditions. General economic conditions as well as exposure to credit losses arising from possible financial difficulties of borrowers play an important part in the operation of this industry.

U.S. Government Securities. The Fund may invest in U.S. government securities. U.S. government securities include U.S. Treasury obligations and obligations issued or guaranteed by U.S. government agencies, instrumentalities or sponsored enterprises. U.S. government securities may be supported by (a) the full faith and credit of the U.S. Treasury (such as the Government National Mortgage Association ("Ginnie Mae")); (b) the right of the issuer to borrow from the U.S. Treasury (such as securities of the Student Loan Marketing Association); (c) the discretionary authority of the U.S. government to purchase certain obligations of the issuer; or (d) only the credit of the issuer.

Custodial Receipts and Trust Certificates. The Fund may invest in custodial receipts and trust certificates representing interests in securities held by a custodian or trustee. The securities so held may include U.S. Government Securities or other types of securities in which the Fund may invest. The custodial receipts or trust certificates may evidence ownership of future interest payments, principal payments or both on the underlying securities, or, in some cases, the payment obligation of a third party that has entered into an interest rate swap or other arrangement with the custodian or trustee. For certain securities laws purposes, custodial receipts and trust certificates may not be considered obligations of the U.S. government or other issuer of the securities held by the custodian or trustee. In addition, if for tax purposes, the Fund is not considered to be the owner of the underlying securities held in the custodial or trust account, the Fund may suffer adverse tax consequences. As a holder of custodial receipts and trust certificates, the Fund will bear its proportionate share of the fees and expenses charged to the custodial account or trust. The Fund may also invest in separately issued interests in custodial receipts and trust certificates.

Borrowings. The Fund can borrow money from banks and other financial institutions in amounts not exceeding one-third of its total assets for temporary or

emergency purposes. The Fund may not make additional investments if borrowings exceed 5% of its total assets.

Short Sales Against-the-Box. The Fund may make short sales against-the-box. A short sale against-the-box means that at all times when a short position is open the Fund will own an equal amount of securities sold short, or securities convertible into or exchangeable for, without payment of any further consideration, an equal amount of the securities of the same issuer as the securities sold short.

[This page intentionally left blank]

Appendix B

Financial Highlights

The financial highlights table is intended to help you understand the Fund's financial performance from its commencement (June 19, 2000) to February 28, 2002. Certain information reflects financial results for a single Fund share. The total returns in the table represent the rate that an investor would have earned or lost on an investment in the Fund (assuming reinvestment of all dividends and distributions). The information for the periods ended on or before August 31, 2001 has been audited by PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP, whose report, along with the Fund's financial statements, is included in the Fund's annual report (available upon request).

RESEARCH SELECT FUND

		Income (loss) from investment operations		
	Net asset value, beginning of period	Net investment loss ^(c)	Net realized and unrealized gain (loss)	Total from investment operations
For the Six Months Ended February 28, (Unaudited)				
2002 - Class A Shares	\$ 7.07	\$(0.02)	\$(0.85)	\$(0.87)
2002 - Class B Shares	7.01	(0.05)	(0.84)	(0.89)
2002 - Class C Shares	7.02	(0.04)	(0.85)	(0.89)
2002 - Institutional Shares	7.11	(0.01)	(0.86)	(0.87)
2002 - Service Shares	7.07	(0.02)	(0.86)	(0.88)
For the Year Ended August 31,				
2001 - Class A Shares	10.77	(0.06)	(3.64)	(3.70)
2001 - Class B Shares	10.76	(0.13)	(3.62)	(3.75)
2001 - Class C Shares	10.77	(0.13)	(3.62)	(3.75)
2001 - Institutional Shares	10.78	(0.03)	(3.64)	(3.67)
2001 - Service Shares	10.78	(0.08)	(3.63)	(3.71)
For the Period Ended August 31,				
2000 - Class A Shares (commenced June 19, 2000)	10.00	(0.02)	0.79	0.77
2000 - Class B Shares (commenced June 19, 2000)	10.00	(0.04)	0.80	0.76
2000 - Class C Shares (commenced June 19, 2000)	10.00	(0.04)	0.81	0.77
2000 - Institutional Shares (commenced June 19, 2000)	10.00	(0.01)	0.79	0.78
2000 - Service Shares (commenced June 19, 2000)	10.00	(0.02)	0.80	0.78

a Assumes investment at the net asset value at the beginning of the period, reinvestment of all dividends and distributions, a complete redemption of the investment at the net asset value at the end of the period and no sales or redemption charges. Total return would be reduced if a sales or redemption charge were taken into account. Total returns for periods less than one full year are not annualized. Returns do not reflect the deduction of taxes that a shareholder would pay on Fund distributions or the redemption of Fund shares.

b Annualized.

c Calculated based on the average shares outstanding methodology.

APPENDIX B

Net asset value, end of period	Total return ^(a)	Net assets at end of period (in 000s)	Ratio of net expenses to average net assets	Ratio of net investment loss to average net assets	Ratios assuming no expense reductions		Portfolio turnover rate
					Ratio of expenses to average net assets	Ratio of net investment loss to average net assets	
\$ 6.20	(12.31)%	\$218,245	1.50% ^(b)	(0.63)% ^(b)	1.51% ^(b)	(0.64)% ^(b)	46%
6.12	(12.70)	238,547	2.25 ^(b)	(1.38) ^(b)	2.26 ^(b)	(1.39) ^(b)	46
6.13	(12.68)	128,707	2.25 ^(b)	(1.38) ^(b)	2.26 ^(b)	(1.39) ^(b)	46
6.24	(12.24)	10,249	1.10 ^(b)	(0.23) ^(b)	1.11 ^(b)	(0.24) ^(b)	46
6.19	(12.45)	11	1.60 ^(b)	(0.73) ^(b)	1.61 ^(b)	(0.74) ^(b)	46
7.07	(34.35)	304,677	1.50	(0.73)	1.53	(0.76)	171
7.01	(34.85)	303,539	2.25	(1.48)	2.28	(1.51)	171
7.02	(34.82)	169,576	2.25	(1.48)	2.28	(1.51)	171
7.11	(34.04)	17,077	1.10	(0.32)	1.13	(0.35)	171
7.07	(34.35)	13	1.60	(0.91)	1.63	(0.94)	171
10.77	7.70	217,861	1.50 ^(b)	(1.04) ^(b)	2.05 ^(b)	(1.59) ^(b)	5
10.76	7.60	201,437	2.25 ^(b)	(1.79) ^(b)	2.80 ^(b)	(2.34) ^(b)	5
10.77	7.70	96,393	2.25 ^(b)	(1.78) ^(b)	2.80 ^(b)	(2.33) ^(b)	5
10.78	7.80	12,677	1.10 ^(b)	(0.50) ^(b)	1.65 ^(b)	(1.05) ^(b)	5
10.78	7.70	12	1.60 ^(b)	(1.13) ^(b)	2.15 ^(b)	(1.68) ^(b)	5

Index

1	General Investment Management Approach	21	Dividends
3	Fund Investment Objective and Strategies	22	Shareholder Guide
3	Goldman Sachs Research Select Fund	22	How To Buy Shares
		32	How To Sell Shares
5	Other Investment Practices and Securities	43	Taxation
7	Principal Risks of the Fund	45	Appendix A Additional Information on Portfolio Risks, Securities and Techniques
10	Fund Performance	64	Appendix B Financial Highlights
12	Fund Fees and Expenses		
15	Service Providers		

Research Select Fund

Prospectus (Class A, B and C Shares)

FOR MORE INFORMATION

Annual/Semi-annual Report

Additional information about the Fund's investments is available in the Fund's annual and semi-annual reports to shareholders. In the Fund's annual report, you will find a discussion of the market conditions and investment strategies that significantly affected the Fund's performance during the last fiscal year.

Statement of Additional Information

Additional information about the Fund and its policies is also available in the Fund's Additional Statement. The Additional Statement is incorporated by reference into this Prospectus (is legally considered part of this Prospectus).

The Fund's annual and semi-annual reports, and the Additional Statement, are available free upon request by calling Goldman Sachs at 1-800-526-7384.

To obtain other information and for shareholder inquiries:

- By telephone: 1-800-526-7384
- By mail: Goldman Sachs Funds, 4900 Sears Tower,
Chicago, IL 60606-6372
- By e-mail: gs-funds@gs.com
- On the Internet
(text-only versions): SEC EDGAR database: <http://www.sec.gov>
Goldman Sachs: <http://www.gs.com> (Prospectus Only)

You may review and obtain copies of Fund documents by visiting the SEC's public reference room in Washington, D.C. You may also obtain copies of Fund documents, after paying a duplicating fee, by writing to the SEC's Public Reference Section, Washington, D.C. 20549-0102 or by electronic request to: publicinfo@sec.gov. Information on the operation of the public reference room may be obtained by calling the SEC at (202) 942-8090.



The Fund's investment company registration number is 811-5349.
The Goldman Sachs Research Select FundSM is a service mark of Goldman, Sachs & Co.

Prospectus

Service
Shares

September 23, 2002

GOLDMAN SACHS RESEARCH SELECT FUNDSM

THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION HAS NOT APPROVED OR DISAPPROVED THESE SECURITIES OR PASSED UPON THE ADEQUACY OF THIS PROSPECTUS. ANY REPRESENTATION TO THE CONTRARY IS A CRIMINAL OFFENSE.

AN INVESTMENT IN THE FUND IS NOT A BANK DEPOSIT AND IS NOT INSURED BY THE FEDERAL DEPOSIT INSURANCE CORPORATION OR ANY OTHER GOVERNMENT AGENCY. AN INVESTMENT IN THE FUND INVOLVES INVESTMENT RISKS, AND YOU MAY LOSE MONEY IN THE FUND.



NOT FDIC-INSURED

May Lose Value

No Bank Guarantee

General Investment Management Approach

Goldman Sachs Asset Management, a business unit of the Investment Management Division of Goldman, Sachs & Co. (“Goldman Sachs”), serves as investment adviser to the Research Select Fund (the “Fund”). Goldman Sachs Asset Management is referred to in this Prospectus as the “Investment Adviser.”

VALUE AND GROWTH STYLE FUND—RESEARCH SELECT FUND

Goldman Sachs’ Value Investment Philosophy:

Through intensive, hands-on research our portfolio team seeks to identify:

1. *Well-positioned businesses that have:*

- Attractive returns on capital.
- Sustainable earnings and cash flow.
- Strong company management focused on long-term returns to shareholders.

2. *Attractive valuation opportunities where:*

- The intrinsic value of the business is not reflected in the stock price.

Business quality, conservative valuation, and thoughtful portfolio construction are the key elements of our value approach.

Goldman Sachs’ Growth Investment Philosophy:

1. *Invest as if buying the company/business, not simply trading its stock:*

- Understand the business, management, products and competition.
- Perform intensive, hands-on fundamental research.
- Seek businesses with strategic competitive advantages.
- Over the long-term, expect each company’s stock price ultimately to track the growth in the value of the business.

2. Buy high-quality growth businesses that possess strong business franchises, favorable long-term prospects and excellent management.

3. Purchase superior long-term growth companies at a favorable price—seek to purchase at a fair valuation, giving the investor the potential to fully capture returns from above-average growth rates.

Growth companies have earnings expectations that exceed those of the stock market as a whole.

References in this Prospectus to the Fund's benchmark are for informational purposes only, and unless otherwise noted are not an indication of how the Fund is managed.

Fund Investment Objective and Strategies

Goldman Sachs Research Select Fund

FUND FACTS

Objective:	Long-term growth of capital
Benchmark:	S&P 500® Index
Investment Focus:	A focused portfolio of U.S. equity investments that offer the potential for long-term capital appreciation

INVESTMENT OBJECTIVE

The Fund seeks to provide long-term growth of capital by investing in a focused portfolio of U.S. equity investments.

PRINCIPAL INVESTMENT STRATEGIES

Equity Investments. The Fund invests, under normal circumstances, at least 80% of its net assets plus any borrowings for investment purposes (measured at time of purchase) (“Net Assets”) in equity investments selected for their potential to achieve capital appreciation over the long term. The Fund seeks to achieve its investment objective by investing, under normal circumstances, in approximately 40-50 companies that are considered by the Investment Adviser to be positioned for long-term growth or are positioned as value opportunities which, in the Investment Adviser’s view, have identifiable competitive advantages and whose intrinsic value is not reflected in the stock price.

The Fund may invest in securities of any capitalization. Although the Fund will invest primarily in publicly traded U.S. securities (including securities of foreign issuers that are traded in the United States), it may invest up to 20% of its Net Assets in foreign securities, including securities of issuers in emerging countries and securities quoted in foreign currencies.

A committee of portfolio managers representing the Investment Adviser's Value and Growth investment teams will meet regularly to discuss stock selection and portfolio construction for the Fund. The Investment Adviser will rely on research generated by the portfolio managers/analysts that comprise the Investment Adviser's Value and Growth investment teams. The Fund will not invest in equity securities based on the *U.S. Select List* maintained by the Goldman Sachs Global Investment Research Division.

Other. The Fund may invest in the aggregate up to 20% of its Net Assets in fixed-income securities, such as government, corporate and bank debt obligations.

Other Investment Practices and Securities

The table below identifies some of the investment techniques that may (but are not required to) be used by the Fund in seeking to achieve its investment objective. Numbers in this table show allowable usage only; for actual usage, consult the Fund's annual/semi-annual reports. For more information see Appendix A.

10 Percent of total assets (including securities lending collateral) (*italic type*)

10 Percent of net assets (excluding borrowings for investment purposes) (roman type)

- No specific percentage limitation on usage; limited only by the objective and strategies of the Fund

— Not permitted

	Research Select Fund
Investment Practices	
Borrowings	33 ¹ / ₃
Cross Hedging of Currencies	•
Custodial Receipts and Trust Certificates	•
Equity Swaps*	15
Foreign Currency Transactions**	•
Futures Contracts and Options on Futures Contracts	•
Investment Company Securities (including iShares SM and Standard & Poor's Depositary Receipts)	10
Options on Foreign Currencies	•
Options on Securities and Securities Indices ¹	•
Repurchase Agreements	•
Securities Lending	33 ¹ / ₃
Short Sales Against the Box	25
Unseasoned Companies	•
Warrants and Stock Purchase Rights	•
When-Issued Securities and Forward Commitments	•

* Limited to 15% of net assets (together with other illiquid securities) for all structured securities which are not deemed to be liquid and all swap transactions.

** Limited by the amount the Fund invests in foreign securities.

¹ The Fund may sell covered call and put options and purchase call and put options.

¹⁰ Percent of total assets (excluding securities lending collateral) (*italic type*)

¹⁰ Percent of net assets (including borrowings for investment purposes) (roman type)

- No specific percentage limitation on usage;

limited only by the objective and
strategies of the Fund

— Not permitted

Research
Select
Fund

Investment Securities

American, European and Global Depository Receipts

•

Asset-Backed and Mortgage-Backed Securities

—

Bank Obligations²

•

Convertible Securities³

•

Corporate Debt Obligations²

•

Equity Investments

80+

Emerging Country Securities⁴

20

Fixed Income Securities

20

Foreign Securities⁴

20

Non-Investment Grade Fixed Income Securities⁵

10

Real Estate Investment Trusts ("REITs")

•

Structured Securities*

•

Temporary Investments

100

U.S. Government Securities²

•

* Limited to 15% of net assets (together with other illiquid securities) for all structured securities which are not deemed to be liquid and all swap transactions.

² Limited by the amount the Fund invests in fixed-income securities.

³ Fund has no minimum rating criteria.

⁴ The Fund may invest in the aggregate up to 20% of its Net Assets in foreign securities, including emerging country securities.

⁵ May be BB or lower by Standard & Poor's or Ba or lower by Moody's at the time of investment.

Principal Risks of the Fund

Loss of money is a risk of investing in the Fund. An investment in the Fund is not a deposit of any bank and is not insured or guaranteed by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation or any other governmental agency. The following summarizes important risks that apply to the Fund and may result in a loss of your investment. The Fund should not be relied upon as a complete investment program. There can be no assurance that the Fund will achieve its investment objective.

INVESTMENT RISKS	
	Research Select Fund
• Applicable	
Stock	•
Credit/Default	•
Foreign	•
Emerging Countries	•
Derivatives	•
Interest Rate	•
Management	•
Market	•
Liquidity	•
Small Cap	•
Initial Public Offering ("IPO")	•

- **Stock Risk**—The risk that stock prices have historically risen and fallen in periodic cycles. Recently, U.S. and foreign stock markets have experienced substantial price volatility.
- **Credit/Default Risk**—The risk that an issuer or guarantor of fixed-income securities held by the Fund may default on its obligation to pay interest and repay principal.
- **Foreign Risk**—The risk that when the Fund invests in foreign issuers, it will be subject to risk of loss not typically associated with domestic issuers. Loss may result because of less foreign government regulation, less public information and less economic, political and social stability. Loss may also result from the imposition of exchange controls, confiscations and other government restrictions. The Fund will also be subject to the risk of negative foreign currency rate fluctuations. Foreign risks will normally be greatest when the Fund invests in issuers located in emerging countries.

- **Emerging Countries Risk**—The securities markets of Asian, Latin and South American, Eastern European, African and other emerging countries are less liquid, are especially subject to greater price volatility, have smaller market capitalizations, have less government regulation and are not subject to as extensive and frequent accounting, financial and other reporting requirements as the securities markets of more developed countries. Further, investment in equity securities of issuers located in Russia and certain other emerging countries involves risk of loss resulting from problems in share registration and custody and substantial economic and political disruptions. These risks are not normally associated with investments in more developed countries.
- **Derivatives Risk**—The risk that loss may result from the Fund's investments in options, futures, swaps, structured securities and other derivative instruments. These instruments may be leveraged so that small changes may produce disproportionate losses to the Fund.
- **Interest Rate Risk**—The risk that when interest rates increase, fixed-income securities held by the Fund will decline in value. Long-term fixed-income securities will normally have more price volatility because of this risk than short-term fixed-income securities.
- **Management Risk**—The risk that a strategy used by the Investment Adviser may fail to produce the intended results.
- **Market Risk**—The risk that the value of the securities in which the Fund invests may go up or down in response to the prospects of individual companies, particular industry sectors and/or general economic conditions. Price changes may be temporary or last for extended periods. The Fund's investments may be overweighted from time to time in one or more industry sectors, which will increase the Fund's exposure to risk of loss from adverse developments affecting those sectors.
- **Liquidity Risk**—The risk that the Fund will not be able to pay redemption proceeds within the time period stated in this Prospectus because of unusual market conditions, an unusually high volume of redemption requests, or other reasons. Funds that invest in non-investment grade fixed-income securities, small capitalization stocks, REITs and emerging country issuers will be especially subject to the risk that during certain periods the liquidity of particular issuers or industries, or all securities within particular investment categories, will shrink or disappear suddenly and without warning as a result of adverse economic, market or political events, or adverse investor perceptions whether or not accurate.
- **Small Cap Risk**—The securities of small capitalization stocks involve greater risks than those associated with larger, more established companies and may be subject to more abrupt or erratic price movements. Securities of such issuers may lack

PRINCIPAL RISKS OF THE FUND

sufficient market liquidity to enable the Fund to effect sales at an advantageous time or without a substantial drop in price.

- ***IPO Risk***—The risk that the market value of IPO shares will fluctuate considerably due to factors such as the absence of a prior public market, unseasoned trading, the small number of shares available for trading and limited information about the issuer. The purchase of IPO shares may involve high transaction costs. IPO shares are subject to market risk and liquidity risk. When the Fund's asset base is small, a significant portion of the Fund's performance could be attributable to investments in IPOs, because such investments would have a magnified impact on the Fund. As the Fund's assets grow, the effect of the Fund's investments in IPOs on the Fund's performance probably will decline, which could reduce the Fund's performance.

More information about the Fund's portfolio securities and investment techniques, and their associated risks, is provided in Appendix A. You should consider the investment risks discussed in this section and in Appendix A. Both are important to your investment choice.

Fund Performance

HOW THE FUND HAS PERFORMED

The bar chart and table below provide an indication of the risks of investing in the Fund by showing: (a) changes in the performance of the Fund's Service Shares from year to year; and (b) how the average annual total returns of the Fund's Service Shares compare to those of a broad-based securities market index. The bar chart and table assume reinvestment of dividends and distributions. The Fund's past performance, before and after taxes, is not necessarily an indication of how the Fund will perform in the future. Performance reflects expense limitations in effect. If expense limitations were not in place, the Fund's performance would have been reduced.

INFORMATION ON AFTER-TAX RETURNS

These definitions apply to the after-tax returns shown below.

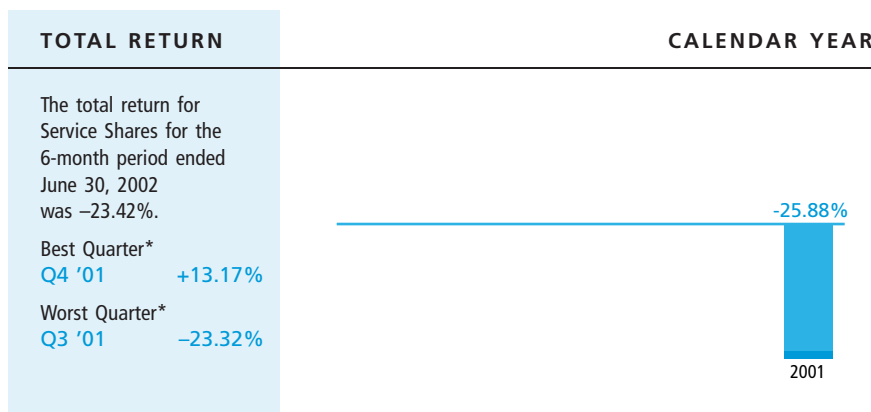
Average Annual Total Returns Before Taxes. These returns do not reflect taxes on distributions on the Fund's Service Shares nor do they show how performance can be impacted by taxes when shares are redeemed (sold) by you.

Average Annual Total Returns After Taxes on Distributions. These returns assume that taxes are paid on distributions on the Fund's Service Shares (i.e., dividends and capital gains) but do not reflect taxes that may be incurred upon redemption (sale) of the Service Shares at the end of the performance period.

Average Annual Total Returns After Taxes on Distributions and Sale of Shares. These returns reflect taxes paid on distributions on the Fund's Service Shares and taxes applicable when the shares are redeemed (sold).

Note on Tax Rates. The after-tax performance figures are calculated using the historically highest individual federal marginal income tax rates at the time of the distributions (as of the date of this Prospectus, 38.6% for ordinary income dividends and 20% for capital gains distributions) and do not reflect state and local taxes.

Research Select Fund



AVERAGE ANNUAL TOTAL RETURN

For the period ended December 31, 2001	1 Year	Since Inception
Service Shares (Inception 6/19/00)		
Returns Before Taxes	-25.88%	-21.01%
Returns After Taxes on Distributions**	-25.88%	-21.01%
Returns After Taxes on Distributions and Sale of Fund Shares**	-15.76%	-16.58%
S&P 500 Index***	-11.88%	-14.38%

* Please note that "Best Quarter" and "Worst Quarter" figures are applicable only to the time period covered by the bar chart.

** After-tax returns are calculated using the historical highest individual federal marginal income tax rates and do not reflect the impact of state and local taxes. Actual after-tax returns depend on an investor's tax situation and may differ from those shown. In addition, the after-tax returns shown are not relevant to investors who hold Fund shares through tax-deferred arrangements such as 401(k) plans or individual retirement accounts.

*** The S&P 500 Index is the Standard & Poor's 500 Composite Stock Price Index of 500 stocks, an unmanaged index of common stock prices. The Index figures do not reflect any deduction for fees, expenses or taxes.

During the period presented, under normal circumstances, the Fund purchased only equity securities that were included in the Goldman Sachs Global Investment Research Division's U.S. Select List. Certain changes to the Fund's portfolio management team and principal investment strategies became effective on September 23, 2002, as reflected in this Prospectus. Effective September 23, 2002, the Fund does not invest in equity securities based on the Goldman Sachs Global Investment Research Division's U.S. Select List.

Fund Fees and Expenses (Service Shares)

This table describes the fees and expenses that you may pay if you buy and hold Service Shares of the Fund.

	Research Select Fund
Shareholder Fees (fees paid directly from your investment):	
Maximum Sales Charge (Load) Imposed on Purchases	None
Maximum Sales Charge (Load) Imposed on Reinvested Dividends	None
Redemption Fees	None
Exchange Fees	None
Annual Fund Operating Expenses (expenses that are deducted from Fund assets): ¹	
Management Fees	1.00%
Other Expenses	0.63%
Service Fees ²	0.25%
Shareholder Administration Fees	0.25%
All Other Expenses ³	0.13%
Total Fund Operating Expenses*	1.63%

See page 13 for all other footnotes.

* As a result of current expense limitations, "Other Expenses" and "Total Fund Operating Expenses" of the Fund which are actually incurred as of the date of this Prospectus are as set forth below. The expense limitations may be terminated at any time at the option of the Investment Adviser. If this occurs, "Other Expenses" and "Total Fund Operating Expenses" may increase without shareholder approval.

	Research Select Fund
Annual Fund Operating Expenses (expenses that are deducted from Fund assets): ¹	
Management Fees	1.00%
Other Expenses	0.60%
Service Fees ²	0.25%
Shareholder Administration Fees	0.25%
All Other Expenses ³	0.10%
Total Fund Operating Expenses (after current expense limitations)	1.60%

FUND FEES AND EXPENSES

¹ The Fund's annual operating expenses are based on actual expenses.

² Service Organizations may charge other fees to their customers who are beneficial owners of Service Shares in connection with their customers' accounts. Such fees may affect the return customers realize with respect to their investments.

³ "All Other Expenses" include transfer agency fees and expenses equal on an annualized basis to 0.04% of the average daily net assets of the Fund's Service Shares, plus all other ordinary expenses not detailed above. The Investment Adviser has voluntarily agreed to reduce or limit "All Other Expenses" (excluding management fees, transfer agency fees and expenses, service fees, shareholder administration fees, taxes, interest and brokerage fees and litigation, indemnification and other extraordinary expenses) to the following percentage of the Fund's average daily net assets:

Fund	Other Expenses
Research Select	0.06%

Example

The following Example is intended to help you compare the cost of investing in the Fund (without the expense limitations) with the cost of investing in other mutual funds. The Example assumes that you invest \$10,000 in Service Shares of the Fund for the time periods indicated and then redeem all of your shares at the end of those periods. The Example also assumes that your investment has a 5% return each year and that the Fund’s operating expenses remain the same. Although your actual costs may be higher or lower, based on these assumptions your costs would be:

Fund	1 Year	3 Years	5 Years	10 Years
Research Select	\$166	\$514	\$887	\$1,933

Service Organizations that invest in Service Shares on behalf of their customers may charge other fees directly to their customer accounts in connection with their investments. You should contact your Service Organization for information regarding such charges. Such fees, if any, may affect the return such customers realize with respect to their investments.

Certain Service Organizations that invest in Service Shares may receive other compensation in connection with the sale and distribution of Service Shares or for services to their customers’ accounts and/or the Funds. For additional information regarding such compensation, see “Shareholder Guide” in the Prospectus and “Other Information” in the Statement of Additional Information (“Additional Statement”).

Service Providers

INVESTMENT ADVISER

Investment Adviser	Fund
Goldman Sachs Asset Management ("GSAM") 32 Old Slip New York, New York 10005	Research Select

GSAM is a business unit of the Investment Management Division ("IMD") of Goldman Sachs. Goldman Sachs registered as an investment adviser in 1981. As of June 30, 2002, GSAM, along with other units of IMD, had assets under management of \$297.7 billion.

The Investment Adviser provides day-to-day investment management services regarding the Fund's portfolio transactions. The Investment Adviser makes the investment decisions for the Fund and places purchase and sale orders for the Fund's portfolio transactions in U.S. and foreign markets. As permitted by applicable law, these orders may be directed to any brokers, including Goldman Sachs and its affiliates. While the Investment Adviser is ultimately responsible for the management of the Fund, it is able to draw upon the research and expertise of its asset management affiliates for portfolio decisions and management with respect to certain portfolio securities. In addition, the Investment Adviser has access to the research and certain proprietary technical models developed by Goldman Sachs, and will apply quantitative and qualitative analysis in determining the appropriate allocations among categories of issuers and types of securities.

The Investment Adviser also performs the following additional services for the Fund:

- Supervises all non-advisory operations of the Fund
- Provides personnel to perform necessary executive, administrative and clerical services to the Fund
- Arranges for the preparation of all required tax returns, reports to shareholders, prospectuses and statements of additional information and other reports filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "SEC") and other regulatory authorities
- Maintains the records of the Fund
- Provides office space and all necessary office equipment and services

MANAGEMENT FEES

As compensation for its services and its assumption of certain expenses, the Investment Adviser is entitled to the following fee, computed daily and payable monthly, at the annual rate listed below (as a percentage of the Fund's average daily net assets):

	Contractual Rate	Actual Rate for the Fiscal Period Ended August 31, 2001
Research Select	1.00%	1.00%

The Investment Adviser may voluntarily waive a portion of its advisory fee from time to time, and may discontinue any voluntary waiver at any time at its discretion.

FUND MANAGERS

Value Team

- Fourteen portfolio managers/analysts with over 150 years of combined financial experience comprise the Investment Adviser's Value investment team
- The team is organized by industry in order to deliver depth and breadth of research expertise
- Portfolio decision makers are actively conducting the research, which brings intensity and focus to the Value team process

Value Team

Name and Title	Fund Responsibility	Years Primarily Responsible	Five Year Employment History
Dolores Bamford Vice President	Senior Portfolio Manager—Research Select	Since 2002	Ms. Bamford joined the Investment Adviser in April 2002 as a portfolio manager for the U.S. Value team. Prior to joining the Investment Adviser, she was a portfolio manager at Putnam Investments for various products since 1991.
Andrew Braun Vice President	Senior Portfolio Manager—Research Select	Since 2002	Mr. Braun joined the Investment Adviser as a mutual fund product development analyst in July 1993. From January 1997 to April 2001, he was a research analyst on the Value team and became a portfolio manager in May 2001.

SERVICE PROVIDERS

Name and Title	Fund Responsibility	Years Primarily Responsible	Five Year Employment History
Scott Carroll Vice President	Senior Portfolio Manager— Research Select	Since 2002	Mr. Carroll joined the Investment Adviser in May 2002 as a portfolio manager for the U.S. Value team. Prior to joining the Investment Adviser, he spent over five years at Van Kampen Funds where he had portfolio management and analyst responsibilities for a Growth and Income and Equity Income funds.
Sally Pope Davis Vice President	Senior Portfolio Manager— Research Select	Since 2002	Ms. Davis joined the Investment Adviser as a portfolio manager in August 2001. From December 1999 to July 2001, she was a relationship manager in Private Wealth Management. From August 1989 to November 1999, she was a bank analyst in the Goldman Sachs Investment Research Department.
Stacey Ann DeMatteis Vice President	Client Portfolio Manager— Research Select	Since 2002	Ms. DeMatteis joined the Investment Adviser's Mutual Funds Group in 1993. Prior to joining the U.S. Value team in May 2000, Ms. DeMatteis spent three years in the Investment Adviser's broker-dealer sales group.
Sean Gallagher Vice President	Senior Portfolio Manager— Research Select	Since 2002	Mr. Gallagher joined the Investment Adviser as a research analyst in May 2000. From October 1993 to May 2000, he was a research analyst at Merrill Lynch Asset Management.
Lisa Parisi Vice President	Senior Portfolio Manager— Research Select	Since 2002	Ms. Parisi joined the Investment Adviser as a portfolio manager in August 2001. From December 2000 to August 2001, she was a portfolio manager at John A. Levin & Co. From March 1995 to December 2000, she was a portfolio manager and managing director at Valenzuela Capital.
Eileen Rominger Managing Director Chief Investment Officer	Senior Portfolio Manager— Research Select	Since 2002	Ms. Rominger joined the Investment Adviser as a portfolio manager and Chief Investment Officer of the Value team in 1999. From 1981 to 1999, she worked at Oppenheimer Capital, most recently as a senior portfolio manager.

Growth Investment Team

- 21-year consistent investment style applied through diverse and complete market cycles
- More than \$18 billion in equities currently under management
- More than 300 client account relationships
- A portfolio management and analytical team with more than 250 years combined investment experience

Growth Investment Team

Name and Title	Fund Responsibility	Years Primarily Responsible	Five Year Employment History
Steven M. Barry Managing Director Co-Chief Investment Officer	Senior Portfolio Manager— Research Select	Since 2002	Mr. Barry joined the Investment Adviser as a portfolio manager in 1999. From 1988 to 1999, he was a portfolio manager at Alliance Capital Management.
Kenneth T. Berents Managing Director Co-Chairman of Investment Committee	Senior Portfolio Manager— Research Select	Since 2002	Mr. Berents joined the Investment Adviser as a portfolio manager in 2000. From 1992 to 1999, he was Director of Research and head of the Investment Committee at Wheat First Union.
Herbert E. Ehlers Managing Director Chief Investment Officer	Senior Portfolio Manager— Research Select	Since 2002	Mr. Ehlers joined the Investment Adviser as a senior portfolio manager and Chief Investment Officer of the Growth Team in 1997. From 1981 to 1997, he was the Chief Investment Officer and Chairman of Liberty Asset Management Inc. ("Liberty") and its predecessor firm, Eagle Asset Management ("Eagle").
Gregory H. Ekizian Managing Director Co-Chief Investment Officer	Senior Portfolio Manager— Research Select	Since 2002	Mr. Ekizian joined the Investment Adviser as portfolio manager and Co-Chair of the Growth Investment Committee in 1997. From 1980 to 1997, he was a portfolio manager at Liberty and its predecessor firm, Eagle.
Scott Kolar Vice President	Portfolio Manager— Research Select	Since 2002	Mr. Kolar joined the Investment Adviser as an equity analyst in 1997 and became a portfolio manager in 1999. From 1994 to 1997, he was an equity analyst and information systems specialist at Liberty.
Andrew F. Pyne Vice President	Senior Portfolio Manager— Research Select	Since 2002	Mr. Pyne joined the Investment Adviser as a product manager in 1997. He became a portfolio manager in August 2001. From 1992 to 1997, he was a product manager at Van Kampen Investments.

SERVICE PROVIDERS

Name and Title	Fund Responsibility	Years Primarily Responsible	Five Year Employment History
Mark Shattan Vice President	Portfolio Manager— Research Select	Since 2002	Mr. Shattan joined the Investment Adviser as an equity analyst in 1999 and became a portfolio manager in 2002. From 1997 to 1999 he was an equity research analyst at Salomon Smith Barney.
David G. Shell Managing Director Co-Chief Investment Officer	Senior Portfolio Manager— Research Select	Since 2002	Mr. Shell joined the Investment Adviser as a portfolio manager in 1997. From 1987 to 1997, he was a portfolio manager at Liberty and its predecessor firm, Eagle.
Ernest C. Segundo, Jr. Vice President Co-Chairman of Investment Committee	Senior Portfolio Manager— Research Select	Since 2002	Mr. Segundo joined the Investment Adviser as a portfolio manager in 1997. From 1992 to 1997, he was a portfolio manager at Liberty and its predecessor firm, Eagle.

DISTRIBUTOR AND TRANSFER AGENT

Goldman Sachs, 85 Broad Street, New York, New York 10004, serves as the exclusive distributor (the “Distributor”) of the Fund’s shares. Goldman Sachs, 4900 Sears Tower, Chicago, Illinois 60606-6372, also serves as the Fund’s transfer agent (the “Transfer Agent”) and, as such, performs various shareholder servicing functions.

From time to time, Goldman Sachs or any of its affiliates may purchase and hold shares of the Fund. Goldman Sachs reserves the right to redeem at any time some or all of the shares acquired for its own account.

ACTIVITIES OF GOLDMAN SACHS AND ITS AFFILIATES AND OTHER ACCOUNTS MANAGED BY GOLDMAN SACHS

The involvement of the Investment Adviser, Goldman Sachs and their affiliates in the management of, or their interest in, other accounts and other activities of Goldman Sachs may present conflicts of interest with respect to the Fund or limit the Fund’s investment activities. Goldman Sachs and its affiliates engage in proprietary trading and advise accounts and funds which have investment objectives similar to those of the Fund and/or which engage in and compete for transactions in the same types of securities, currencies and instruments as the Fund. Goldman Sachs and its affiliates will not have any obligation to make available any information regarding their proprietary activities or strategies, or the activities or strategies used for other accounts managed by them, for the benefit of the management of the Fund. The results of the Fund’s investment activities, therefore, may differ from those of Goldman Sachs and its affiliates, and it is possible that the Fund could sustain losses during periods in which Goldman Sachs and its affiliates and other accounts achieve

significant profits on their trading for proprietary or other accounts. In addition, the Fund may, from time to time, enter into transactions in which Goldman Sachs or its other clients have an adverse interest. The Fund's activities may be limited because of regulatory restrictions applicable to Goldman Sachs and its affiliates, and/or their internal policies designed to comply with such restrictions.

Dividends

The Fund pays dividends from its investment company taxable income and distributions from net realized capital gains. You may choose to have dividends and distributions paid in:

- Cash
- Additional shares of the same class of the Fund
- Shares of the same or an equivalent class of another Goldman Sachs Fund.
Special restrictions may apply for certain ILA Portfolios. See the Additional Statement.

You may indicate your election on your Account Application. Any changes may be submitted in writing to Goldman Sachs at any time before the record date for a particular dividend or distribution. If you do not indicate any choice, dividends and distributions will be reinvested automatically in the Fund.

The election to reinvest dividends and distributions in additional shares will not affect the tax treatment of such dividends and distributions, which will be treated as received by you and then used to purchase the shares.

Dividends from investment company taxable income and distributions from net capital gains are declared and paid as follows:

Fund	Investment Income Dividends	Capital Gains Distributions
Research Select	Annually	Annually

From time to time a portion of the Fund’s dividends may constitute a return of capital.

When you purchase shares of the Fund, part of the net asset value (“NAV”) per share may be represented by undistributed realized gains that have previously been earned by the Fund. Therefore, subsequent distributions on such shares from such income or realized gains may be taxable to you even if the NAV of the shares is, as a result of the distributions, reduced below the cost of such shares and the distributions (or portions thereof) represent a return of a portion of the purchase price.

Shareholder Guide

The following section will provide you with answers to some of the most often asked questions regarding buying and selling the Fund's Service Shares.

HOW TO BUY SHARES

How Can I Purchase Service Shares Of The Fund?

Generally, Service Shares may be purchased only through institutions that have agreed to provide shareholder administration and personal and account maintenance services to their customers who are the beneficial owners of Service Shares. These institutions are called "Service Organizations." Customers of a Service Organization will normally give their purchase instructions to the Service Organization, and the Service Organization will, in turn, place purchase orders with Goldman Sachs. Service Organizations will set times by which purchase orders and payments must be received by them from their customers. Generally, Service Shares may be purchased from the Fund on any business day at their NAV next determined after receipt of an order by Goldman Sachs from a Service Organization. No sales load is charged. Purchases of Service Shares must be settled within three business days of receipt of a complete purchase order.

Service Organizations are responsible for transmitting purchase orders and payments to Goldman Sachs in a timely fashion. Service Organizations should place an order with Goldman Sachs at 1-800-621-2550 and either:

- Wire federal funds to The Northern Trust Company ("Northern"), as subcustodian for State Street Bank and Trust Company ("State Street") (the Fund's custodian) on the next business day; *or*
- Send a check or Federal Reserve draft payable to Goldman Sachs Funds — (Name of Fund and Class of Shares), 4900 Sears Tower, Chicago, IL 60606-6372. The Fund will not accept a check drawn on a foreign bank or a third-party check.

In certain instances, Goldman Sachs Trust (the "Trust") may require a signature guarantee in order to effect purchase, redemption or exchange transactions. Signature guarantees must be obtained from a bank, brokerage firm or other financial intermediary that is a member of an approved Medallion Guarantee Program or that is otherwise approved by the Trust. A notary public cannot provide a signature guarantee.

What Do I Need To Know About Service Organizations?

Service Organizations may provide the following services in connection with their customers' investments in Service Shares:

- Personal and account maintenance services, and
- Shareholder administration services.

Personal and account maintenance services include:

- Providing facilities to answer inquiries and respond to correspondence with the Service Organization's customers
- Acting as liaison between the Service Organization's customers and the Trust
- Assisting customers in completing application forms, selecting dividend and other options, and similar services

Shareholder administration services include:

- Acting, directly or through an agent, as the sole shareholder of record
- Maintaining account records for customers
- Processing orders to purchase, redeem and exchange shares for customers
- Processing payments for customers

Some (but not all) Service Organizations are authorized to accept, on behalf of the Trust, purchase, redemption and exchange orders placed by or on behalf of their customers, and may designate other intermediaries to accept such orders, if approved by the Trust. In these cases:

- The Fund will be deemed to have received an order in proper form when the order is accepted by the authorized Service Organization or intermediary on a business day, and the order will be priced at the Fund's NAV next determined after such acceptance.
- Service Organizations or intermediaries will be responsible for transmitting accepted orders and payments to the Trust within the time period agreed upon by them.

You should contact your Service Organization directly to learn whether it is authorized to accept orders for the Trust.

Pursuant to a service plan and a separate shareholder administration plan adopted by the Trust's Board of Trustees, Service Organizations are entitled to receive payments for their services from the Trust. These payments are equal to 0.25% (annualized) for personal and account maintenance services plus an additional 0.25% (annualized) for shareholder administration services of the average daily net assets of the Service Shares of the Fund that are attributable to or held in the name of the Service Organization for its customers.

The Investment Adviser, Distributor and/or their affiliates may pay additional compensation from time to time, out of their assets and not as an additional charge

to the Fund, to selected Service Organizations and other persons in connection with the sale, distribution and/or servicing of shares of the Fund and other Goldman Sachs Funds. Additional compensation based on sales may, but is currently not expected to, exceed 0.50% (annualized) of the amount invested.

In addition to Service Shares, the Fund also offers other classes of shares to investors. These other share classes are subject to different fees and expenses (which affect performance), have different minimum investment requirements and are entitled to different services than Service Shares. Information regarding these other share classes may be obtained from your sales representative or from Goldman Sachs by calling the number on the back cover of this Prospectus.

What Is My Minimum Investment In The Fund?

The Fund does not have any minimum purchase or account requirements with respect to Service Shares. A Service Organization may, however, impose a minimum amount for initial and subsequent investments in Service Shares, and may establish other requirements such as a minimum account balance. A Service Organization may redeem Service Shares held by non-complying accounts, and may impose a charge for any special services.

What Else Should I Know About Share Purchases?

The Trust reserves the right to:

- Reject or restrict any purchase or exchange orders by a particular purchaser (or group of related purchasers). This may occur, for example, when a pattern of frequent purchases, sales or exchanges of Service Shares of the Fund is evident, or if purchases, sales or exchanges are, or a subsequent abrupt redemption might be, of a size that would disrupt the management of the Fund.
- Close the Fund to new investors from time to time and reopen the Fund whenever it is deemed appropriate by the Fund's Investment Adviser.

The Fund may allow Service Organizations to purchase shares with securities instead of cash if consistent with the Fund's investment policies and operations and if approved by the Fund's Investment Adviser.

How Are Shares Priced?

The price you pay or receive when you buy, sell or exchange Service Shares is the Fund's next determined NAV. The Fund calculates NAV as follows:

$$\text{NAV} = \frac{\begin{array}{l} \text{(Value of Assets of the Class)} \\ - \text{(Liabilities of the Class)} \end{array}}{\text{Number of Outstanding Shares of the Class}}$$

The Fund's investments are valued based on market quotations or, if accurate quotations are not readily available, the fair value of the Fund's investments may be determined in good faith under procedures established by the Trustees.

- NAV per share of each class is generally calculated by the accounting agent on each business day as of the close of regular trading on the New York Stock Exchange (normally 4:00 p.m. New York time) or such later time as the New York Stock Exchange or NASDAQ market may officially close. Fund shares will generally not be priced on any day the New York Stock Exchange is closed.
- When you buy shares, you pay the NAV next calculated *after* the Fund receives your order in proper form.
- When you sell shares, you receive the NAV next calculated *after* the Fund receives your order in proper form.
- The Trust reserves the right to reprocess purchase, redemption and exchange transactions that were processed at an NAV other than the Fund's official closing NAV that is subsequently adjusted, and to recover amounts from (or distribute amounts to) shareholders accordingly based on the official closing NAV.
- The Trust reserves the right to advance the time by which purchase and redemption orders must be received for same business day credit as otherwise permitted by the SEC.

Note: The time at which transactions and shares are priced and the time by which orders must be received may be changed in case of an emergency or if regular trading on the New York Stock Exchange is stopped at a time other than 4:00 p.m. New York time. In the event the New York Stock Exchange does not open for business because of an emergency, the Trust may, but is not required to, open the Fund for purchase, redemption and exchange transactions if the Federal Reserve wire payment system is open. To learn whether the Fund is open for business during an emergency situation, please call 1-800-621-2550.

Foreign securities may trade in their local markets on days the Fund is closed. As a result, the NAV of the Fund, which holds foreign securities, may be impacted on days when investors may not purchase or redeem Fund shares.

In addition, the impact of events that occur after the publication of market quotations used by the Fund to price its securities but before the close of regular trading on the New York Stock Exchange will not be reflected in the Fund's next determined NAV unless the Trust, in its discretion, determines to make an adjustment in light of the nature and significance of the event consistent with applicable regulatory guidance.

HOW TO SELL SHARES

How Can I Sell Service Shares Of The Fund?

Generally, Service Shares may be sold (redeemed) only through Service Organizations. Customers of a Service Organization will normally give their

redemption instructions to the Service Organization, and the Service Organization will, in turn, place redemption orders with the Fund. **Generally, the Fund will redeem its Service Shares upon request on any business day at their NAV next determined after receipt of such request in proper form.** Redemption proceeds may be sent to recordholders by check or by wire (if the wire instructions are on record).

A Service Organization may request redemptions in writing or by telephone if the optional telephone redemption privilege is elected on the Account Application.

By Writing:	Goldman Sachs Funds 4900 Sears Tower Chicago, IL 60606-6372
By Telephone:	If you have elected the telephone redemption privilege on your Account Application: 1-800-621-2550 (8:00 a.m. to 4:00 p.m. New York time)

What Do I Need To Know About Telephone Redemption Requests?

The Trust, the Distributor and the Transfer Agent will not be liable for any loss you may incur in the event that the Trust accepts unauthorized telephone redemption requests that the Trust reasonably believes to be genuine. In an effort to prevent unauthorized or fraudulent redemption and exchange requests by telephone, Goldman Sachs employs reasonable procedures specified by the Trust to confirm that such instructions are genuine. If reasonable procedures are not employed, the Trust may be liable for any loss due to unauthorized or fraudulent transactions. The following general policies are currently in effect:

- All telephone requests are recorded.
- Any redemption request that requires money to go to an account or address other than that designated on the Account Application must be in writing and signed by an authorized person designated on the Account Application. The written request may be confirmed by telephone with both the requesting party and the designated bank account to verify instructions.
- The telephone redemption option may be modified or terminated at any time.

Note: It may be difficult to make telephone redemptions in times of drastic economic or market conditions.

How Are Redemption Proceeds Paid?

By Wire: The Fund will arrange for redemption proceeds to be wired as federal funds to the bank account designated in the recordholder's Account Application.

The following general policies govern wiring redemption proceeds:

- Redemption proceeds will normally be wired on the next business day in federal funds (for a total of one business day delay), but may be paid up to three business days following receipt of a properly executed wire transfer redemption request. If the shares to be sold were recently paid for by check, the Fund will pay the redemption proceeds when the check has cleared, which may take up to 15 days. If the Federal Reserve Bank is closed on the day that the redemption proceeds would ordinarily be wired, wiring the redemption proceeds may be delayed one additional business day.
- To change the bank designated on your Account Application, you must send written instructions signed by an authorized person designated on the Account Application to the Service Organization.
- Neither the Trust nor Goldman Sachs assumes any responsibility for the performance of intermediaries or your Service Organization in the transfer process. If a problem with such performance arises, you should deal directly with such intermediaries or Service Organization.

By Check: A recordholder may elect in writing to receive redemption proceeds by check. Redemption proceeds paid by check will normally be mailed to the address of record within three business days of receipt of a properly executed redemption request. If the shares to be sold were recently paid for by check, the Fund will pay the redemption proceeds when the check has cleared, which may take up to 15 days.

What Else Do I Need To Know About Redemptions?

The following generally applies to redemption requests:

- Additional documentation may be required when deemed appropriate by the Transfer Agent. A redemption request will not be in proper form until such additional documentation has been received.
- Service Organizations are responsible for the timely transmittal of redemption requests by their customers to the Transfer Agent. In order to facilitate the timely transmittal of redemption requests, Service Organizations may set times by which they must receive redemption requests. Service Organizations may also require additional documentation from you.

The Trust reserves the right to:

- Redeem the Service Shares of any Service Organization whose account balance falls below \$50 as a result of a redemption. The Fund will not redeem Service Shares on this basis if the value of the account falls below the minimum

account balance solely as a result of market conditions. The Fund will give 60 days' prior written notice to allow a Service Organization to purchase sufficient additional shares of the Fund in order to avoid such redemption.

- Redeem your shares in other circumstances determined by the Board of Trustees to be in the best interest of the Trust.
- Pay redemptions by a distribution in-kind of securities (instead of cash). If you receive redemption proceeds in-kind, you should expect to incur transaction costs upon the disposition of those securities.
- Reinvest any dividends or other distributions which you have elected to receive in cash should your check for such dividends or other distributions be returned to the Fund as undeliverable or remain uncashed for six months. In addition, that distribution and all future distributions payable to you will be reinvested at NAV in additional Service Shares of the Fund. No interest will accrue on amounts represented by uncashed distribution or redemption checks.

Can I Exchange My Investment From One Fund To Another?

A Service Organization may exchange Service Shares of the Fund at NAV for Service Shares of another Goldman Sachs Fund. The exchange privilege may be materially modified or withdrawn at any time upon 60 days' written notice.

Instructions For Exchanging Shares:	
By Writing:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Write a letter of instruction that includes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ The recordholder name(s) and signature(s) ■ The account number ■ The Fund names and Class of Shares ■ The dollar amount to be exchanged ■ Mail the request to: Goldman Sachs Funds 4900 Sears Tower Chicago, IL 60606-6372
By Telephone:	<p>If you have elected the telephone exchange privilege on your Account Application:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ 1-800-621-2550 (8:00 a.m. to 4:00 p.m. New York time)

You should keep in mind the following factors when making or considering an exchange:

- You should obtain and carefully read the prospectus of the Fund you are acquiring before making an exchange.
- All exchanges which represent an initial investment in a Fund must satisfy the minimum initial investment requirement of that Fund, except that this requirement may be waived at the discretion of the Trust.

- Telephone exchanges normally will be made only to an identically registered account.
- Shares may be exchanged among accounts with different names, addresses and social security or other taxpayer identification numbers only if the exchange instructions are in writing and are signed by an authorized person designated on the Account Application.
- Exchanges are available only in states where exchanges may be legally made.
- It may be difficult to make telephone exchanges in times of drastic economic or market conditions.
- Goldman Sachs may use reasonable procedures described under “What Do I Need To Know About Telephone Redemption Requests?” in an effort to prevent unauthorized or fraudulent telephone exchange requests.
- Exchanges into Funds that are closed to new investors may be restricted.

For federal income tax purposes, an exchange from one Fund to another is treated as a redemption of the shares surrendered in the exchange, on which you may be subject to tax, followed by a purchase of shares received in the exchange. You should consult your tax adviser concerning the tax consequences of an exchange.

Restrictions on Excessive Trading Practices. The Trust does not permit market-timing or other excessive trading practices. Purchases and exchanges should be made for long-term investment purposes only. The Trust and Goldman Sachs reserve the right to reject or restrict purchase or exchange requests from any investor. Excessive, short-term (market-timing) trading practices may disrupt portfolio management strategies, harm Fund performance and negatively impact long-term shareholders. The Trust and Goldman Sachs will not be held liable for any loss resulting from rejected purchase or exchange orders. To minimize harm to the Trust (or Goldman Sachs) and its shareholders, the Trust (or Goldman Sachs) will exercise these rights if, in the Trust’s (or Goldman Sachs’) judgment, an investor has a history of excessive trading or if an investor’s trading, in the judgment of the Trust (or Goldman Sachs), has been or may be disruptive to the Fund. In making this judgment, trades executed in multiple accounts under common ownership or control may be considered together.

What Types Of Reports Will Be Sent Regarding Investments In Service Shares?

Service Organizations will receive from the Fund annual reports containing audited financial statements and semi-annual reports. Service Organizations will also be provided with a printed confirmation for each transaction in their account and a monthly account statement. Service Organizations are responsible for providing these or other reports to their customers who are the beneficial owners of Service Shares in accordance with the rules that apply to their accounts with the Service Organizations.

Taxation

As with any investment, you should consider how your investment in the Fund will be taxed. The tax information below is provided as general information. More tax information is available in the Additional Statement. You should consult your tax adviser about the federal, state, local or foreign tax consequences of your investment in the Fund.

Unless your investment is in an IRA or other tax-advantaged account, you should consider the possible tax consequences of Fund distributions and the sale of your Fund shares.

DISTRIBUTIONS

Distributions you receive from the Fund are generally subject to federal income tax, and may also be subject to state or local taxes. This is true whether you reinvest your distributions in additional Fund shares or receive them in cash. For federal tax purposes, the Fund's income dividend distributions and short-term capital gain distributions are taxable to you as ordinary income. Any long-term capital gain distributions are taxable as long-term capital gains, no matter how long you have owned your Fund shares.

Although distributions are generally treated as taxable to you in the year they are paid, distributions declared in October, November or December but paid in January are taxable as if they were paid in December. A percentage of the Fund's dividends paid to corporate shareholders may be eligible for the corporate dividends-received deduction. The Fund will inform shareholders of the character and tax status of all distributions promptly after the close of each calendar year.

The Fund may be subject to foreign withholding or other foreign taxes on income or gain from certain foreign securities. In general, the Fund may deduct these taxes in computing its taxable income.

If you buy shares of the Fund before it makes a distribution, the distribution will be taxable to you even though it may actually be a return of a portion of your investment. This is known as "buying a dividend."

SALES AND EXCHANGES

Your sale of Fund shares is a taxable transaction for federal income tax purposes, and may also be subject to state and local taxes. For tax purposes, the exchange of your Fund shares for shares of a different Goldman Sachs Fund is the same as a sale. When you sell your shares, you will generally recognize a capital gain or loss in an amount equal to the difference between your adjusted tax basis in the shares and the amount received. Generally, this gain or loss is long-term or short-term depending on whether your holding period exceeds twelve months, except that any loss realized on shares held for six months or less will be treated as a long-term capital loss to the extent of any long-term capital gain dividends that were received on the shares.

OTHER INFORMATION

When you open your account, you should provide your social security or tax identification number on your Account Application. By law, the Fund must withhold a percentage of your taxable distributions and any redemption proceeds if you do not provide your correct taxpayer identification number, or certify that it is correct, or if the IRS instructs the Fund to do so. For payments made during 2002, this withholding rate is 30%. Lower rates will apply in certain later years.

Non-U.S. investors may be subject to U.S. withholding and estate tax.

Appendix A

Additional Information on Portfolio Risks, Securities and Techniques

A. General Portfolio Risks

The Fund will be subject to the risks associated with equity investments. “Equity investments” may include common stocks, preferred stocks, interests in real estate investment trusts, convertible debt obligations, convertible preferred stocks, equity interests in trusts, partnerships, joint ventures, limited liability companies and similar enterprises, warrants, stock purchase rights and synthetic and derivative instruments that have economic characteristics similar to equity securities. In general, the values of equity investments fluctuate in response to the activities of individual companies and in response to general market and economic conditions. Accordingly, the value of the equity investments that the Fund holds may decline over short or extended periods. The stock markets tend to be cyclical, with periods when stock prices generally rise and periods when prices generally decline. This volatility means that the value of your investment in the Fund may increase or decrease. Recently, certain stock markets have experienced substantial price volatility.

To the extent that the Fund invests in fixed-income securities, the Fund will also be subject to the risks associated with its fixed-income securities. These risks include interest rate risk and credit risk. In general, interest rate risk involves the risk that when interest rates decline, the market value of fixed-income securities tends to increase. Conversely, when interest rates increase, the market value of fixed-income securities tends to decline. Credit risk involves the risk that an issuer or guarantor could default on its obligations, and the Fund will not recover its investment.

The Investment Adviser will not consider the portfolio turnover rate a limiting factor in making investment decisions for the Fund. A high rate of portfolio turnover (100% or more) involves correspondingly greater expenses which must be borne by the Fund and its shareholders, and is also likely to result in higher short-term capital gains taxable to shareholders. The portfolio turnover rate is calculated by dividing the lesser of the dollar amount of sales or purchases of portfolio securities by the average monthly value of the Fund’s portfolio securities, excluding securities having a maturity at the date of purchase of one year or less. See “Financial Highlights” in Appendix B for a statement of the Fund’s historical portfolio turnover rates.

The following sections provide further information on certain types of securities and investment techniques that may be used by the Fund, including their associated risks. Additional information is provided in the Additional Statement, which is available upon request. Among other things, the Additional Statement describes certain fundamental investment restrictions that cannot be changed without shareholder approval. You should note, however, that the investment objective, and all investment policies not specifically designated as fundamental, are non-fundamental and may be changed without shareholder approval. If there is a change in the Fund's investment objective, you should consider whether the Fund remains an appropriate investment in light of your then current financial position and needs.

B. Other Portfolio Risks

Risks of Investing in Small Capitalization Companies. The Fund may invest in small capitalization companies. Investments in small capitalization companies involve greater risk and portfolio price volatility than investments in larger capitalization stocks. Among the reasons for the greater price volatility of these investments are the less certain growth prospects of smaller firms and the lower degree of liquidity in the markets for such securities. Small capitalization companies may be thinly traded and may have to be sold at a discount from current market prices or in small lots over an extended period of time. In addition, these securities are subject to the risk that during certain periods the liquidity of particular issuers or industries, or all securities in particular investment categories, will shrink or disappear suddenly and without warning as a result of adverse economic or market conditions, or adverse investor perceptions whether or not accurate. Because of the lack of sufficient market liquidity, the Fund may incur losses because it will be required to effect sales at a disadvantageous time and only then at a substantial drop in price. Small capitalization companies include “unseasoned” issuers that do not have an established financial history; often have limited product lines, markets or financial resources; may depend on or use a few key personnel for management; and may be susceptible to losses and risks of bankruptcy. Small capitalization companies may be operating at a loss or have significant variations in operating results; may be engaged in a rapidly changing business with products subject to a substantial risk of obsolescence; may require substantial additional capital to support their operations, to finance expansion or to maintain their competitive position; and may have substantial borrowings or may otherwise have a weak financial condition. In addition, these companies may face intense competition, including competition from companies with greater financial resources, more extensive development, manufacturing, marketing, and other capabilities, and a larger number of qualified managerial and technical personnel.

Transaction costs for these investments are often higher than those of larger capitalization companies. Investments in small capitalization companies may be more difficult to price precisely than other types of securities because of their characteristics and lower trading volumes.

Risks of Foreign Investments. The Fund may make foreign investments. Foreign investments involve special risks that are not typically associated with U.S. dollar denominated or quoted securities of U.S. issuers. Foreign investments may be affected by changes in currency rates, changes in foreign or U.S. laws or restrictions applicable to such investments and changes in exchange control regulations (e.g., currency blockage). A decline in the exchange rate of the currency (i.e., weakening of the currency against the U.S. dollar) in which a portfolio security is quoted or denominated relative to the U.S. dollar would reduce the value of the portfolio security. In addition, if the currency in which the Fund receives dividends, interest or other payments declines in value against the U.S. dollar before such income is distributed as dividends to shareholders or converted to U.S. dollars, the Fund may have to sell portfolio securities to obtain sufficient cash to pay such dividends.

Brokerage commissions, custodial services and other costs relating to investment in international securities markets generally are more expensive than in the United States. In addition, clearance and settlement procedures may be different in foreign countries and, in certain markets, such procedures have been unable to keep pace with the volume of securities transactions, thus making it difficult to conduct such transactions.

Foreign issuers are not generally subject to uniform accounting, auditing and financial reporting standards comparable to those applicable to U.S. issuers. There may be less publicly available information about a foreign issuer than about a U.S. issuer. In addition, there is generally less government regulation of foreign markets, companies and securities dealers than in the United States, and the legal remedies for investors may be more limited than the remedies available in the United States. Foreign securities markets may have substantially less volume than U.S. securities markets and securities of many foreign issuers are less liquid and more volatile than securities of comparable domestic issuers. Furthermore, with respect to certain foreign countries, there is a possibility of nationalization, expropriation or confiscatory taxation, imposition of withholding or other taxes on dividend or interest payments (or, in some cases, capital gains distributions), limitations on the removal of funds or other assets from such countries, and risks of political or social instability or diplomatic developments which could adversely affect investments in those countries.

Concentration of the Fund's assets in one or a few countries and currencies will subject the Fund to greater risks than if the Fund's assets were not geographically concentrated.

Investment in sovereign debt obligations by the Fund involves risks not present in debt obligations of corporate issuers. The issuer of the debt or the governmental authorities that control the repayment of the debt may be unable or unwilling to repay principal or interest when due in accordance with the terms of such debt, and the Fund may have limited recourse to compel payment in the event of a default. Periods of economic uncertainty may result in the volatility of market prices of sovereign debt, and in turn the Fund's NAV, to a greater extent than the volatility inherent in debt obligations of U.S. issuers.

A sovereign debtor's willingness or ability to repay principal and pay interest in a timely manner may be affected by, among other factors, its cash flow situation, the extent of its foreign currency reserves, the availability of sufficient foreign exchange on the date a payment is due, the relative size of the debt service burden to the economy as a whole, the sovereign debtor's policy toward international lenders, and the political constraints to which a sovereign debtor may be subject.

Investments in foreign securities may take the form of sponsored and unsponsored American Depositary Receipts ("ADRs") and Global Depositary Receipts ("GDRs"). The Fund may also invest in European Depositary Receipts ("EDRs") or other similar instruments representing securities of foreign issuers. ADRs represent the right to receive securities of foreign issuers deposited in a domestic bank or a correspondent bank. Prices of ADRs are quoted in U.S. dollars, and ADRs are traded in the United States. EDRs and GDRs are receipts evidencing an arrangement with a non-U.S. bank. EDRs and GDRs are not necessarily quoted in the same currency as the underlying security.

Risks of Euro. On January 1, 1999, the European Economic and Monetary Union (EMU) introduced a new single currency called the euro. The euro has replaced the national currencies of the following member countries: Austria, Belgium, Finland, France, Germany, Ireland, Italy, Luxembourg, the Netherlands, Portugal and Spain.

The new European Central Bank has control over each member country's monetary policies. Therefore, the member countries no longer control their own monetary policies by directing independent interest rates for their currencies. The national governments of the participating countries, however, have retained the authority to set tax and spending policies and public debt levels.

The change to the euro as a single currency is new and untested. The elimination of currency risk among EMU countries may change the economic environment and behavior of investors, particularly in European markets, but the impact of those

changes cannot be assessed at this time. It is not possible to predict the impact of the euro on currency values or on the business or financial condition of European countries and issuers, and issuers in other regions, whose securities the Fund may hold, or the impact, if any, on Fund performance. During the first two years of the euro's existence, the exchange rates of the euro versus many of the world's major currencies declined. In this environment, U.S. and other foreign investors experienced erosion of their investment returns on their euro-denominated securities. In addition, the introduction of the euro presents other unique uncertainties, including the fluctuation of the euro relative to non-euro currencies; whether the interest rate, tax and labor regimes of European countries participating in the euro will converge over time; and whether the conversion of the currencies of other countries that now are or may in the future become members of the European Union ("EU") will have an impact on the euro. Also, it is possible that the euro could be abandoned in the future by countries that have already adopted its use. These or other events, including political and economic developments, could cause market disruptions, and could adversely affect the value of securities held by the Fund. Because of the number of countries using this single currency, a significant portion of the assets held by the Fund may be denominated in the euro.

Risks of Emerging Countries. The Fund may invest in securities of issuers located in emerging countries. The risks of foreign investment are heightened when the issuer is located in an emerging country. Emerging countries are generally located in the Asia and Pacific regions, Eastern Europe, Latin and South America and Africa. The Fund's purchase and sale of portfolio securities in certain emerging countries may be constrained by limitations relating to daily changes in the prices of listed securities, periodic trading or settlement volume and/or limitations on aggregate holdings of foreign investors. Such limitations may be computed based on the aggregate trading volume by or holdings of the Fund, the Investment Adviser, its affiliates and their respective clients and other service providers. The Fund may not be able to sell securities in circumstances where price, trading or settlement volume limitations have been reached.

Foreign investment in the securities markets of certain emerging countries is restricted or controlled to varying degrees which may limit investment in such countries or increase the administrative costs of such investments. For example, certain Asian countries require governmental approval prior to investments by foreign persons or limit investment by foreign persons to only a specified percentage of an issuer's outstanding securities or a specific class of securities which may have less advantageous terms (including price) than securities of the issuer available for purchase by nationals. In addition, certain countries may restrict or prohibit investment opportunities in issuers or industries deemed important to national interests. Such restrictions may affect the market price, liquidity and rights

of securities that may be purchased by the Fund. The repatriation of both investment income and capital from certain emerging countries is subject to restrictions such as the need for governmental consents. Due to restrictions on direct investment in securities in certain Asian and other countries, it is anticipated that the Fund may invest in such countries through other investment funds in such countries.

Many emerging countries have recently experienced currency devaluations and substantial (and, in some cases, extremely high) rates of inflation. Other emerging countries have experienced economic recessions. These circumstances have had a negative effect on the economies and securities markets of such emerging countries. Economies in emerging countries generally are dependent heavily upon commodity prices and international trade and, accordingly, have been and may continue to be affected adversely by the economies of their trading partners, trade barriers, exchange controls, managed adjustments in relative currency values and other protectionist measures imposed or negotiated by the countries with which they trade.

Many emerging countries are subject to a substantial degree of economic, political and social instability. Governments of some emerging countries are authoritarian in nature or have been installed or removed as a result of military coups, while governments in other emerging countries have periodically used force to suppress civil dissent. Disparities of wealth, the pace and success of democratization, and ethnic, religious and racial disaffection, among other factors, have also led to social unrest, violence and/or labor unrest in some emerging countries. Unanticipated political or social developments may result in sudden and significant investment losses. Investing in emerging countries involves greater risk of loss due to expropriation, nationalization, confiscation of assets and property or the imposition of restrictions on foreign investments and on repatriation of capital invested. As an example, in the past some Eastern European governments have expropriated substantial amounts of private property, and many claims of the property owners have never been fully settled. There is no assurance that similar expropriations will not recur in Eastern Europe or other countries.

The Fund's investment in emerging countries may also be subject to withholding or other taxes, which may be significant and may reduce the return from an investment in such countries to the Fund.

Settlement procedures in emerging countries are frequently less developed and reliable than those in the United States and often may involve the Fund's delivery of securities before receipt of payment for their sale. In addition, significant delays are common in certain markets in registering the transfer of securities. Settlement or registration problems may make it more difficult for the Fund to value its portfolio securities and could cause the Fund to miss attractive investment

opportunities, to have a portion of its assets uninvested or to incur losses due to the failure of a counterparty to pay for securities the Fund has delivered or the Fund's inability to complete its contractual obligations because of theft or other reasons.

The creditworthiness of the local securities firms used by the Fund in emerging countries may not be as sound as the creditworthiness of firms used in more developed countries. As a result, the Fund may be subject to a greater risk of loss if a securities firm defaults in the performance of its responsibilities.

The small size and inexperience of the securities markets in certain emerging countries and the limited volume of trading in securities in those countries may make the Fund's investments in such countries less liquid and more volatile than investments in countries with more developed securities markets (such as the United States, Japan and most Western European countries). The Fund's investments in emerging countries are subject to the risk that the liquidity of a particular investment, or investments generally, in such countries will shrink or disappear suddenly and without warning as a result of adverse economic, market or political conditions or adverse investor perceptions, whether or not accurate. Because of the lack of sufficient market liquidity, the Fund may incur losses because it will be required to effect sales at a disadvantageous time and only then at a substantial drop in price. Investments in emerging countries may be more difficult to price precisely because of the characteristics discussed above and lower trading volumes.

The Fund's use of foreign currency management techniques in emerging countries may be limited. Due to the limited market for these instruments in emerging countries, the Investment Adviser does not currently anticipate that a significant portion of the Fund's currency exposure in emerging countries, if any, will be covered by such instruments.

Risks of Derivative Investments. The Fund's transactions in options, futures, options on futures, swaps, structured securities and foreign currency transactions involve additional risk of loss. Loss can result from a lack of correlation between changes in the value of derivative instruments and the portfolio assets (if any) being hedged, the potential illiquidity of the markets for derivative instruments, or the risks arising from margin requirements and related leverage factors associated with such transactions. The use of these management techniques also involves the risk of loss if the Investment Adviser is incorrect in its expectation of fluctuations in securities prices, interest rates or currency prices. The Fund may also invest in derivative investments for non-hedging purposes (that is, to seek to increase total return). Investing for non-hedging purposes is considered a speculative practice and presents even greater risk of loss.

Risks of Initial Public Offerings. The Fund may invest in IPOs. An IPO is a company's first offering of stock to the public. IPO risk is the risk that the market value of IPO shares will fluctuate considerably due to factors such as the absence of a prior public market, unseasoned trading, the small number of shares available for trading and limited information about the issuer. The purchase of IPO shares may involve high transaction costs. IPO shares are subject to market risk and liquidity risk. When a Fund's asset base is small, a significant portion of the Fund's performance could be attributable to investments in IPOs, because such investments would have a magnified impact on the Fund. As the Fund's assets grow, the effect of the Fund's investments in IPOs on the Fund's performance probably will decline, which could reduce the Fund's performance. Because of the price volatility of IPO shares, the Fund may choose to hold IPO shares for a very short period of time. This may increase the turnover of the Fund's portfolio and may lead to increased expenses to the Fund, such as commissions and transaction costs. By selling IPO shares, the Fund may realize taxable gains it will subsequently distribute to shareholders. In addition, the market for IPO shares can be speculative and/or inactive for extended periods of time. There is no assurance that the Fund will be able to obtain allocable portions of IPO shares. The limited number of shares available for trading in some IPOs may make it more difficult for the Fund to buy or sell significant amounts of shares without an unfavorable impact on prevailing prices. Investors in IPO shares can be affected by substantial dilution in the value of their shares, by sales of additional shares and by concentration of control in existing management and principal shareholders.

Risks of Illiquid Securities. The Fund may invest up to 15% of its net assets in illiquid securities which cannot be disposed of in seven days in the ordinary course of business at fair value. Illiquid securities include:

- Securities that are not readily marketable
- Repurchase agreements and time deposits with a notice or demand period of more than seven days
- Certain over-the-counter options
- Certain structured securities and all swap transactions
- Certain restricted securities, unless it is determined, based upon a review of the trading markets for a specific restricted security, that such restricted security is eligible for resale pursuant to Rule 144A under the Securities Act of 1933 ("144A Securities") and, therefore, is liquid.

Investing in 144A Securities may decrease the liquidity of the Fund's portfolio to the extent that qualified institutional buyers become for a time uninterested in purchasing these restricted securities. The purchase price and subsequent valuation of restricted and illiquid securities normally reflect a discount, which may be

significant, from the market price of comparable securities for which a liquid market exists.

Credit/Default Risks. Debt securities purchased by the Fund may include securities (including zero coupon bonds) issued by the U.S. government (and its agencies, instrumentalities and sponsored enterprises), domestic and foreign corporations, banks and other issuers. Further information is provided in the Additional Statement.

Temporary Investment Risks. The Fund may, for temporary defensive purposes, invest a certain percentage of its total assets in:

- U.S. government securities
- Commercial paper rated at least A-2 by Standard & Poor's or P-2 by Moody's
- Certificates of deposit
- Bankers' acceptances
- Repurchase agreements
- Non-convertible preferred stocks and non-convertible corporate bonds with a remaining maturity of less than one year

When the Fund's assets are invested in such instruments, the Fund may not be achieving its investment objective.

C. Portfolio Securities and Techniques

This section provides further information on certain types of securities and investment techniques that may be used by the Fund, including their associated risks.

The Fund may purchase other types of securities or instruments similar to those described in this section if otherwise consistent with the Fund's investment objective and policies. Further information is provided in the Additional Statement, which is available upon request.

Convertible Securities. The Fund may invest in convertible securities. Convertible securities are preferred stock or debt obligations that are convertible into common stock. Convertible securities generally offer lower interest or dividend yields than non-convertible securities of similar quality. Convertible securities in which the Fund invests are subject to the same rating criteria as its other investments in fixed-income securities. Convertible securities have both equity and fixed-income risk characteristics. Like all fixed-income securities, the value of convertible securities is susceptible to the risk of market losses attributable to changes in interest rates. Generally, the market value of convertible securities tends to decline as interest rates increase and, conversely, to increase as interest rates decline. However, when

the market price of the common stock underlying a convertible security exceeds the conversion price of the convertible security, the convertible security tends to reflect the market price of the underlying common stock. As the market price of the underlying common stock declines, the convertible security, like a fixed-income security, tends to trade increasingly on a yield basis, and thus may not decline in price to the same extent as the underlying common stock.

Foreign Currency Transactions. The Fund may, to the extent consistent with its investment policies, purchase or sell foreign currencies on a cash basis or through forward contracts. A forward contract involves an obligation to purchase or sell a specific currency at a future date at a price set at the time of the contract. The Fund may engage in foreign currency transactions for hedging purposes and to seek to protect against anticipated changes in future foreign currency exchange rates. In addition, the Fund may also enter into such transactions to seek to increase total return, which is considered a speculative practice.

The Fund may also engage in cross-hedging by using forward contracts in a currency different from that in which the hedged security is denominated or quoted. The Fund may hold foreign currency received in connection with investments in foreign securities when, in the judgment of the Investment Adviser, it would be beneficial to convert such currency into U.S. dollars at a later date (e.g., the Investment Adviser may anticipate the foreign currency to appreciate against the U.S. dollar).

Currency exchange rates may fluctuate significantly over short periods of time, causing, along with other factors, the Fund's NAV to fluctuate (when the Fund's NAV fluctuates, the value of your shares may go up or down). Currency exchange rates also can be affected unpredictably by the intervention of U.S. or foreign governments or central banks, or the failure to intervene, or by currency controls or political developments in the United States or abroad.

The market in forward foreign currency exchange contracts, currency swaps and other privately negotiated currency instruments offers less protection against defaults by the other party to such instruments than is available for currency instruments traded on an exchange. Such contracts are subject to the risk that the counterparty to the contract will default on its obligations. Since these contracts are not guaranteed by an exchange or clearinghouse, a default on a contract would deprive the Fund of unrealized profits, transaction costs or the benefits of a currency hedge or could force the Fund to cover its purchase or sale commitments, if any, at the current market price.

Structured Securities. The Fund may invest in structured securities. Structured securities are securities whose value is determined by reference to changes in the

value of specific currencies, interest rates, commodities, indices or other financial indicators (the “Reference”) or the relative change in two or more References. The interest rate or the principal amount payable upon maturity or redemption may be increased or decreased depending upon changes in the applicable Reference. Structured securities may be positively or negatively indexed, so that appreciation of the Reference may produce an increase or decrease in the interest rate or value of the security at maturity. In addition, changes in the interest rates or the value of the security at maturity may be a multiple of changes in the value of the Reference. Consequently, structured securities may present a greater degree of market risk than other types of securities and may be more volatile, less liquid and more difficult to price accurately than less complex securities.

REITs. The Fund may invest in REITs. REITs are pooled investment vehicles that invest primarily in either real estate or real estate related loans. The value of a REIT is affected by changes in the value of the properties owned by the REIT or securing mortgage loans held by the REIT. REITs are dependent upon the ability of the REITs’ managers, and are subject to heavy cash flow dependency, default by borrowers and the qualification of the REITs under applicable regulatory requirements for favorable income tax treatment. REITs are also subject to risks generally associated with investments in real estate including possible declines in the value of real estate, general and local economic conditions, environmental problems and changes in interest rates. To the extent that assets underlying a REIT are concentrated geographically, by property type or in certain other respects, these risks may be heightened. The Fund will indirectly bear its proportionate share of any expenses, including management fees, paid by a REIT in which it invests.

Options on Securities, Securities Indices and Foreign Currencies. A put option gives the purchaser of the option the right to sell, and the writer (seller) of the option the obligation to buy, the underlying instrument during the option period. A call option gives the purchaser of the option the right to buy, and the writer (seller) of the option the obligation to sell, the underlying instrument during the option period. The Fund may write (sell) covered call and put options and purchase put and call options on any securities in which it may invest or on any securities index consisting of securities in which it may invest. The Fund may also, to the extent it invests in foreign securities, purchase and sell (write) put and call options on foreign currencies.

The writing and purchase of options is a highly specialized activity which involves special investment risks. Options may be used for either hedging or cross-hedging purposes, or to seek to increase total return (which is considered a speculative activity). The successful use of options depends in part on the ability of the Investment Adviser to manage future price fluctuations and the degree of correlation

between the options and securities (or currency) markets. If the Investment Adviser is incorrect in its expectation of changes in market prices or determination of the correlation between the instruments or indices on which options are written and purchased and the instruments in the Fund's investment portfolio, the Fund may incur losses that it would not otherwise incur. The use of options can also increase the Fund's transaction costs. Options written or purchased by the Fund may be traded on U.S. exchanges or over-the-counter. Over-the-counter options will present greater possibility of loss because of their greater illiquidity and credit risks.

Futures Contracts and Options on Futures Contracts. Futures contracts are standardized, exchange-traded contracts that provide for the sale or purchase of a specified financial instrument or currency at a future time at a specified price. An option on a futures contract gives the purchaser the right (and the writer of the option the obligation) to assume a position in a futures contract at a specified exercise price within a specified period of time. A futures contract may be based on particular securities, foreign currencies, securities indices, and other financial instruments and indices. The Fund may engage in futures transactions on U.S. and foreign exchanges.

The Fund may purchase and sell futures contracts, and purchase and write call and put options on futures contracts, in order to seek to increase total return or to hedge against changes in interest rates or securities prices or, to the extent the Fund invests in foreign securities, currency exchange rates, or to otherwise manage its term structure, sector selection and duration in accordance with its investment objective and policies. The Fund may also enter into closing purchase and sale transactions with respect to such contracts and options. The Fund will engage in futures and related options transactions for bona fide hedging purposes as defined in regulations of the Commodity Futures Trading Commission or to seek to increase total return to the extent permitted by such regulations. The Fund may not purchase or sell futures contracts or purchase or sell related options to seek to increase total return, except for closing purchase or sale transactions, if immediately thereafter the sum of the amount of initial margin deposits and premiums paid on the Fund's outstanding positions in futures and related options entered into for the purpose of seeking to increase total return would exceed 5% of the market value of the Fund's net assets.

Futures contracts and related options present the following risks:

- While the Fund may benefit from the use of futures and options on futures, unanticipated changes in interest rates or securities prices may result in poorer overall performance than if the Fund had not entered into any futures contracts or options transactions.

- Because perfect correlation between a futures position and a portfolio position that is intended to be protected is impossible to achieve, the desired protection may not be obtained and the Fund may be exposed to additional risk of loss.
- The loss incurred by the Fund in entering into futures contracts and in writing call options on futures is potentially unlimited and may exceed the amount of the premium received.
- Futures markets are highly volatile and the use of futures may increase the volatility of the Fund's NAV.
- As a result of the low margin deposits normally required in futures trading, a relatively small price movement in a futures contract may result in substantial losses to the Fund.
- Futures contracts and options on futures may be illiquid, and exchanges may limit fluctuations in futures contract prices during a single day.
- Foreign exchanges may not provide the same protection as U.S. exchanges.

Equity Swaps. The Fund may invest in equity swaps. Equity swaps allow the parties to a swap agreement to exchange the dividend income or other components of return on an equity investment (for example, a group of equity securities or an index) for a component of return on another non-equity or equity investment.

An equity swap may be used by the Fund to invest in a market without owning or taking physical custody of securities in circumstances in which direct investment may be restricted for legal reasons or is otherwise impractical. Equity swaps are derivatives and their value can be very volatile. To the extent that the Investment Adviser does not accurately analyze and predict the potential relative fluctuation of the components swapped with another party, the Fund may suffer a loss, which may be substantial. The value of some components of an equity swap (such as the dividends on a common stock) may also be sensitive to changes in interest rates. Furthermore, the Fund may suffer a loss if the counterparty defaults. Because equity swaps are normally illiquid, the Fund may be unable to terminate its obligations when desired.

When-Issued Securities and Forward Commitments. The Fund may purchase when-issued securities and make contracts to purchase or sell securities for a fixed price at a future date beyond customary settlement time. When-issued securities are securities that have been authorized, but not yet issued. When-issued securities are purchased in order to secure what is considered to be an advantageous price or yield to the Fund at the time of entering into the transaction. A forward commitment involves the entering into a contract to purchase or sell securities for a fixed price at a future date beyond the customary settlement period.

The purchase of securities on a when-issued or forward commitment basis involves a risk of loss if the value of the security to be purchased declines before the

settlement date. Conversely, the sale of securities on a forward commitment basis involves the risk that the value of the securities sold may increase before the settlement date. Although the Fund will generally purchase securities on a when-issued or forward commitment basis with the intention of acquiring the securities for its portfolio, the Fund may dispose of when-issued securities or forward commitments prior to settlement if the Investment Adviser deems it appropriate.

Repurchase Agreements. Repurchase agreements involve the purchase of securities subject to the seller's agreement to repurchase them at a mutually agreed upon date and price. The Fund may enter into repurchase agreements with securities dealers and banks which furnish collateral at least equal in value or market price to the amount of their repurchase obligation.

If the other party or "seller" defaults, the Fund might suffer a loss to the extent that the proceeds from the sale of the underlying securities and other collateral held by the Fund are less than the repurchase price and the Fund's costs associated with delay and enforcement of the repurchase agreement. In addition, in the event of bankruptcy of the seller, the Fund could suffer additional losses if a court determines that the Fund's interest in the collateral is not enforceable.

The Fund, together with other registered investment companies having advisory agreements with the Investment Adviser or any of its affiliates, may transfer uninvested cash balances into a single joint account, the daily aggregate balance of which will be invested in one or more repurchase agreements.

Lending of Portfolio Securities. The Fund may engage in securities lending. Securities lending involves the lending of securities owned by the Fund to financial institutions such as certain broker-dealers including Goldman Sachs. The borrowers are required to secure their loans continuously with cash, cash equivalents, U.S. government securities or letters of credit in an amount at least equal to the market value of the securities loaned. Cash collateral may be invested by the Fund in short-term investments, including unregistered investment pools managed by the Investment Adviser or its affiliates. To the extent that cash collateral is so invested, such collateral will be subject to market depreciation or appreciation, and the Fund will be responsible for any loss that might result from its investment of the borrowers' collateral. If the Investment Adviser determines to make securities loans, the value of the securities loaned may not exceed 33⅓% of the value of the total assets of the Fund (including the loan collateral). Loan collateral (including any investment of the collateral) is not subject to the percentage limitations described elsewhere in this Prospectus regarding investments in fixed-income securities and cash equivalents.

The Fund may lend its securities to increase its income. The Fund may, however, experience delay in the recovery of its securities or incur a loss if the institution with which it has engaged in a portfolio loan transaction breaches its agreement with the Fund or becomes insolvent.

Preferred Stock, Warrants and Rights. The Fund may invest in preferred stock, warrants and rights. Preferred stocks are securities that represent an ownership interest providing the holder with claims on the issuer's earnings and assets before common stock owners but after bond owners. Unlike debt securities, the obligations of an issuer of preferred stock, including dividend and other payment obligations, may not typically be accelerated by the holders of such preferred stock on the occurrence of an event of default or other non-compliance by the issuer of the preferred stock.

Warrants and other rights are options to buy a stated number of shares of common stock at a specified price at any time during the life of the warrant or right. The holders of warrants and rights have no voting rights, receive no dividends and have no rights with respect to the assets of the issuer.

Other Investment Companies. The Fund may invest in securities of other investment companies (including exchange-traded funds such as SPDRs and iSharesTM, as defined below) subject to statutory limitations prescribed by the Act. These limitations include a prohibition on the Fund acquiring more than 3% of the voting shares of any other investment company, and a prohibition on investing more than 5% of the Fund's total assets in securities of any one investment company or more than 10% of its total assets in securities of all investment companies. The Fund will indirectly bear its proportionate share of any management fees and other expenses paid by such other investment companies. Although the Fund does not expect to do so in the foreseeable future, the Fund is authorized to invest substantially all of its assets in a single open-end investment company or series thereof that has substantially the same investment objective, policies and fundamental restrictions as the Fund. Pursuant to an exemptive order obtained from the SEC, other investment companies in which the Fund may invest include money market funds which the Investment Adviser or any of its affiliates serves as investment adviser, administrator or distributor.

Exchange-traded funds such as SPDRs are shares of unaffiliated investment companies which are traded like traditional equity securities on a national securities exchange or the NASDAQ[®] National Market System.

■ ***Standard & Poor's Depositary ReceiptsTM***. The Fund may, consistent with its investment policies, purchase Standard & Poor's Depositary ReceiptsTM ("SPDRs"). SPDRs are securities traded on the American Stock Exchange

(“AMEX”) that represent ownership in the SPDR Trust, a trust which has been established to accumulate and hold a portfolio of common stocks that is intended to track the price performance and dividend yield of the S&P 500®. The SPDR Trust is sponsored by a subsidiary of the AMEX. SPDRs may be used for several reasons, including, but not limited to, facilitating the handling of cash flows or trading, or reducing transaction costs. The price movement of SPDRs may not perfectly parallel the price action of the S&P 500®.

■ **iSharesTM (formerly World Equity Benchmark Shares or WEBS).** iShares are shares of an investment company that invests substantially all of its assets in securities included in specified indices, including the MSCI indices for various countries and regions. iShares are listed on the AMEX and were initially offered to the public in 1996. The market prices of iShares are expected to fluctuate in accordance with both changes in the NAVs of their underlying indices and supply and demand of iShares on the AMEX. To date, iShares have traded at relatively modest discounts and premiums to their NAVs. However, iShares have a limited operating history and information is lacking regarding the actual performance and trading liquidity of iShares for extended periods or over complete market cycles. In addition, there is no assurance that the requirements of the AMEX necessary to maintain the listing of iShares will continue to be met or will remain unchanged. In the event substantial market or other disruptions affecting iShares should occur in the future, the liquidity and value of the Fund’s shares could also be substantially and adversely affected. If such disruptions were to occur, the Fund could be required to reconsider the use of iShares as part of its investment strategy.

Unseasoned Companies. The Fund may invest in companies (including predecessors) which have operated less than three years. The securities of such companies may have limited liquidity, which can result in their being priced higher or lower than might otherwise be the case. In addition, investments in unseasoned companies are more speculative and entail greater risk than do investments in companies with an established operating record.

Corporate Debt Obligations. Corporate debt obligations include bonds, notes, debentures, commercial paper and other obligations of corporations to pay interest and repay principal, and include securities issued by banks and other financial institutions. The Fund may invest in corporate debt obligations issued by U.S. and certain non-U.S. issuers which issue securities denominated in the U.S. dollar (including Yankee and Euro obligations). In addition to obligations of corporations, corporate debt obligations include securities issued by banks and other financial institutions and supranational entities (*i.e.*, the World Bank, the International Monetary Fund, etc.).

Bank Obligations. The Fund may invest in obligations issued or guaranteed by U.S. or foreign banks. Bank obligations, including without limitation, time deposits, bankers' acceptances and certificates of deposit, may be general obligations of the parent bank or may be limited to the issuing branch by the terms of the specific obligations or by government regulations. Banks are subject to extensive but different governmental regulations which may limit both the amount and types of loans which may be made and interest rates which may be charged. In addition, the profitability of the banking industry is largely dependent upon the availability and cost of funds for the purpose of financing lending operations under prevailing money market conditions. General economic conditions as well as exposure to credit losses arising from possible financial difficulties of borrowers play an important part in the operation of this industry.

U.S. Government Securities. The Fund may invest in U.S. government securities. U.S. government securities include U.S. Treasury obligations and obligations issued or guaranteed by U.S. government agencies, instrumentalities or sponsored enterprises. U.S. government securities may be supported by (a) the full faith and credit of the U.S. Treasury (such as the Government National Mortgage Association ("Ginnie Mae")); (b) the right of the issuer to borrow from the U.S. Treasury (such as securities of the Student Loan Marketing Association); (c) the discretionary authority of the U.S. government to purchase certain obligations of the issuer; or (d) only the credit of the issuer.

Custodial Receipts and Trust Certificates. The Fund may invest in custodial receipts and trust certificates representing interests in securities held by a custodian or trustee. The securities so held may include U.S. Government Securities or other types of securities in which the Fund may invest. The custodial receipts or trust certificates may evidence ownership of future interest payments, principal payments or both on the underlying securities, or, in some cases, the payment obligation of a third party that has entered into an interest rate swap or other arrangement with the custodian or trustee. For certain securities laws purposes, custodial receipts and trust certificates may not be considered obligations of the U.S. government or other issuer of the securities held by the custodian or trustee. In addition, if for tax purposes, the Fund is not considered to be the owner of the underlying securities held in the custodial or trust account, the Fund may suffer adverse tax consequences. As a holder of custodial receipts and trust certificates, the Fund will bear its proportionate share of the fees and expenses charged to the custodial account or trust. The Fund may also invest in separately issued interests in custodial receipts and trust certificates.

Borrowings. The Fund can borrow money from banks and other financial institutions in amounts not exceeding one-third of its total assets for temporary or

emergency purposes. The Fund may not make additional investments if borrowings exceed 5% of its total assets.

Short Sales Against-the-Box. The Fund may make short sales against-the-box. A short sale against-the-box means that at all times when a short position is open the Fund will own an equal amount of securities sold short, or securities convertible into or exchangeable for, without payment of any further consideration, an equal amount of the securities of the same issuer as the securities sold short.

Appendix B

Financial Highlights

The financial highlights table is intended to help you understand the Fund's financial performance from its commencement (June 19, 2000) to February 28, 2002. Certain information reflects financial results for a single Fund share. The total returns in the table represent the rate that an investor would have earned or lost on an investment in the Fund (assuming reinvestment of all dividends and distributions). The information for the periods ended on or before August 31, 2001 has been audited by PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP, whose report, along with the Fund's financial statements, is included in the Fund's annual report (available upon request).

RESEARCH SELECT FUND

		Income (loss) from investment operations		
	Net asset value, beginning of period	Net investment loss(c)	Net realized and unrealized gain (loss)	Total from investment operations
For the Six Months Ended February 28, (Unaudited)				
2002 - Class A Shares	\$ 7.07	\$(0.02)	\$(0.85)	\$(0.87)
2002 - Class B Shares	7.01	(0.05)	(0.84)	(0.89)
2002 - Class C Shares	7.02	(0.04)	(0.85)	(0.89)
2002 - Institutional Shares	7.11	(0.01)	(0.86)	(0.87)
2002 - Service Shares	7.07	(0.02)	(0.86)	(0.88)
For the Year Ended August 31,				
2001 - Class A Shares	10.77	(0.06)	(3.64)	(3.70)
2001 - Class B Shares	10.76	(0.13)	(3.62)	(3.75)
2001 - Class C Shares	10.77	(0.13)	(3.62)	(3.75)
2001 - Institutional Shares	10.78	(0.03)	(3.64)	(3.67)
2001 - Service Shares	10.78	(0.08)	(3.63)	(3.71)
For the Period Ended August 31,				
2000 - Class A Shares (commenced June 19, 2000)	10.00	(0.02)	0.79	0.77
2000 - Class B Shares (commenced June 19, 2000)	10.00	(0.04)	0.80	0.76
2000 - Class C Shares (commenced June 19, 2000)	10.00	(0.04)	0.81	0.77
2000 - Institutional Shares (commenced June 19, 2000)	10.00	(0.01)	0.79	0.78
2000 - Service Shares (commenced June 19, 2000)	10.00	(0.02)	0.80	0.78

a Assumes investment at the net asset value at the beginning of the period, reinvestment of all dividends and distributions, a complete redemption of the investment at the net asset value at the end of the period and no sales or redemption charges. Total return would be reduced if a sales or redemption charge were taken into account. Total returns for periods less than one full year are not annualized. Returns do not reflect the deduction of taxes that a shareholder would pay on Fund distributions or the redemption of Fund shares.

b Annualized.

c Calculated based on the average shares outstanding methodology.

APPENDIX B

Net asset value, end of period	Total return ^(a)	Net assets at end of period (in 000s)	Ratio of net expenses to average net assets	Ratio of net investment loss to average net assets	Ratios assuming no expense reductions		Portfolio turnover rate
					Ratio of expenses to average net assets	Ratio of net investment loss to average net assets	
\$ 6.20	(12.31)%	\$218,245	1.50% ^(b)	(0.63)% ^(b)	1.51% ^(b)	(0.64)% ^(b)	46%
6.12	(12.70)	238,547	2.25 ^(b)	(1.38) ^(b)	2.26 ^(b)	(1.39) ^(b)	46
6.13	(12.68)	128,707	2.25 ^(b)	(1.38) ^(b)	2.26 ^(b)	(1.39) ^(b)	46
6.24	(12.24)	10,249	1.10 ^(b)	(0.23) ^(b)	1.11 ^(b)	(0.24) ^(b)	46
6.19	(12.45)	11	1.60 ^(b)	(0.73) ^(b)	1.61 ^(b)	(0.74) ^(b)	46
7.07	(34.35)	304,677	1.50	(0.73)	1.53	(0.76)	171
7.01	(34.85)	303,539	2.25	(1.48)	2.28	(1.51)	171
7.02	(34.82)	169,576	2.25	(1.48)	2.28	(1.51)	171
7.11	(34.04)	17,077	1.10	(0.32)	1.13	(0.35)	171
7.07	(34.35)	13	1.60	(0.91)	1.63	(0.94)	171
10.77	7.70	217,861	1.50 ^(b)	(1.04) ^(b)	2.05 ^(b)	(1.59) ^(b)	5
10.76	7.60	201,437	2.25 ^(b)	(1.79) ^(b)	2.80 ^(b)	(2.34) ^(b)	5
10.77	7.70	96,393	2.25 ^(b)	(1.78) ^(b)	2.80 ^(b)	(2.33) ^(b)	5
10.78	7.80	12,677	1.10 ^(b)	(0.50) ^(b)	1.65 ^(b)	(1.05) ^(b)	5
10.78	7.70	12	1.60 ^(b)	(1.13) ^(b)	2.15 ^(b)	(1.68) ^(b)	5

Index

1	General Investment Management Approach	21	Dividends
3	Fund Investment Objective and Strategies	22	Shareholder Guide
3	Goldman Sachs Research Select Fund	22	How To Buy Shares
5	Other Investment Practices and Securities	25	How To Sell Shares
7	Principal Risks of the Fund	30	Taxation
10	Fund Performance	32	Appendix A Additional Information on Portfolio Risks, Securities and Techniques
12	Fund Fees and Expenses	50	Appendix B Financial Highlights
15	Service Providers		

Research Select Fund

Prospectus (Service Shares)

FOR MORE INFORMATION

Annual/Semi-annual Report

Additional information about the Fund's investments is available in the Fund's annual and semi-annual reports to shareholders. In the Fund's annual report, you will find a discussion of the market conditions and investment strategies that significantly affected the Fund's performance during the last fiscal year.

Statement of Additional Information

Additional information about the Fund and its policies is also available in the Fund's Additional Statement. The Additional Statement is incorporated by reference into this Prospectus (is legally considered part of this Prospectus).

The Fund's annual and semi-annual reports, and the Additional Statement, are available free upon request by calling Goldman Sachs at 1-800-621-2550.

To obtain other information and for shareholder inquiries:

- By telephone: 1-800-621-2550
- By mail: Goldman Sachs Funds, 4900 Sears Tower,
Chicago, IL 60606-6372
- By e-mail: gs-funds@gs.com
- On the Internet
(text-only versions): SEC EDGAR database: <http://www.sec.gov>

You may review and obtain copies of Fund documents by visiting the SEC's public reference room in Washington, D.C. You may also obtain copies of Fund documents, after paying a duplicating fee, by writing to the SEC's Public Reference Section, Washington, D.C. 20549-0102 or by electronic request to: publicinfo@sec.gov. Information on the operation of the public reference room may be obtained by calling the SEC at (202) 942-8090.



The Fund's investment company registration number is 811-5349.
The Goldman Sachs Research Select FundSM is a service mark of Goldman, Sachs & Co.

RESPROSVC

Prospectus

Institutional
Shares

September 23, 2002

GOLDMAN SACHS RESEARCH SELECT FUNDSM

THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION HAS NOT APPROVED OR DISAPPROVED THESE SECURITIES OR PASSED UPON THE ADEQUACY OF THIS PROSPECTUS. ANY REPRESENTATION TO THE CONTRARY IS A CRIMINAL OFFENSE.

AN INVESTMENT IN THE FUND IS NOT A BANK DEPOSIT AND IS NOT INSURED BY THE FEDERAL DEPOSIT INSURANCE CORPORATION OR ANY OTHER GOVERNMENT AGENCY. AN INVESTMENT IN THE FUND INVOLVES INVESTMENT RISKS, AND YOU MAY LOSE MONEY IN THE FUND.



NOT FDIC-INSURED

May Lose Value

No Bank Guarantee

General Investment Management Approach

Goldman Sachs Asset Management, a business unit of the Investment Management Division of Goldman, Sachs & Co. (“Goldman Sachs”), serves as investment adviser to the Research Select Fund (the “Fund”). Goldman Sachs Asset Management is referred to in this Prospectus as the “Investment Adviser.”

VALUE AND GROWTH STYLE FUND—RESEARCH SELECT FUND

Goldman Sachs’ Value Investment Philosophy:

Through intensive, hands-on research our portfolio team seeks to identify:

1. *Well-positioned businesses that have:*

- Attractive returns on capital.
- Sustainable earnings and cash flow.
- Strong company management focused on long-term returns to shareholders.

2. *Attractive valuation opportunities where:*

- The intrinsic value of the business is not reflected in the stock price.

Business quality, conservative valuation, and thoughtful portfolio construction are the key elements of our value approach.

Goldman Sachs’ Growth Investment Philosophy:

1. *Invest as if buying the company/business, not simply trading its stock:*

- Understand the business, management, products and competition.
- Perform intensive, hands-on fundamental research.
- Seek businesses with strategic competitive advantages.
- Over the long-term, expect each company’s stock price ultimately to track the growth in the value of the business.

2. Buy high-quality growth businesses that possess strong business franchises, favorable long-term prospects and excellent management.

3. Purchase superior long-term growth companies at a favorable price—seek to purchase at a fair valuation, giving the investor the potential to fully capture returns from above-average growth rates.

Growth companies have earnings expectations that exceed those of the stock market as a whole.

References in this Prospectus to the Fund's benchmark are for informational purposes only, and unless otherwise noted are not an indication of how the Fund is managed.

Fund Investment Objective and Strategies

Goldman Sachs Research Select Fund

FUND FACTS

Objective:	Long-term growth of capital
Benchmark:	S&P 500® Index
Investment Focus:	A focused portfolio of U.S. equity investments that offer the potential for long-term capital appreciation

INVESTMENT OBJECTIVE

The Fund seeks to provide long-term growth of capital by investing in a focused portfolio of U.S. equity investments.

PRINCIPAL INVESTMENT STRATEGIES

Equity Investments. The Fund invests, under normal circumstances, at least 80% of its net assets plus any borrowings for investment purposes (measured at time of purchase) (“Net Assets”) in equity investments selected for their potential to achieve capital appreciation over the long term. The Fund seeks to achieve its investment objective by investing, under normal circumstances, in approximately 40-50 companies that are considered by the Investment Adviser to be positioned for long-term growth or are positioned as value opportunities which, in the Investment Adviser’s view, have identifiable competitive advantages and whose intrinsic value is not reflected in the stock price.

The Fund may invest in securities of any capitalization. Although the Fund will invest primarily in publicly traded U.S. securities (including securities of foreign issuers that are traded in the United States), it may invest up to 20% of its Net Assets in foreign securities, including securities of issuers in emerging countries and securities quoted in foreign currencies.

A committee of portfolio managers representing the Investment Adviser's Value and Growth investment teams will meet regularly to discuss stock selection and portfolio construction for the Fund. The Investment Adviser will rely on research generated by the portfolio managers/analysts that comprise the Investment Adviser's Value and Growth investment teams. The Fund will not invest in equity securities based on the *U.S. Select List* maintained by the Goldman Sachs Global Investment Research Division.

Other. The Fund may invest in the aggregate up to 20% of its Net Assets in fixed-income securities, such as government, corporate and bank debt obligations.

Other Investment Practices and Securities

The table below identifies some of the investment techniques that may (but are not required to) be used by the Fund in seeking to achieve its investment objective. Numbers in this table show allowable usage only; for actual usage, consult the Fund's annual/semi-annual reports. For more information see Appendix A.

10 Percent of total assets (including securities lending collateral) (*italic type*)

10 Percent of net assets (excluding borrowings for investment purposes) (**roman type**)

- No specific percentage limitation on usage; limited only by the objective and strategies of the Fund

— Not permitted

	Research Select Fund
Investment Practices	
Borrowings	33⅓
Cross Hedging of Currencies	•
Custodial Receipts and Trust Certificates	•
Equity Swaps*	15
Foreign Currency Transactions**	•
Futures Contracts and Options on Futures Contracts	•
Investment Company Securities (including iShares SM and Standard & Poor's Depositary Receipts)	10
Options on Foreign Currencies	•
Options on Securities and Securities Indices ¹	•
Repurchase Agreements	•
Securities Lending	33⅓
Short Sales Against the Box	25
Unseasoned Companies	•
Warrants and Stock Purchase Rights	•
When-Issued Securities and Forward Commitments	•

* Limited to 15% of net assets (together with other illiquid securities) for all structured securities which are not deemed to be liquid and all swap transactions.

** Limited by the amount the Fund invests in foreign securities.

¹ The Fund may sell covered call and put options and purchase call and put options.

¹⁰ Percent of total assets (excluding securities lending collateral) (*italic type*)

¹⁰ Percent of net assets (including borrowings for investment purposes) (roman type)

- No specific percentage limitation on usage;

limited only by the objective and

strategies of the Fund

— Not permitted

**Research
Select
Fund**

Investment Securities

American, European and Global Depositary Receipts

•

Asset-Backed and Mortgage-Backed Securities

—

Bank Obligations²

•

Convertible Securities³

•

Corporate Debt Obligations²

•

Equity Investments

80+

Emerging Country Securities⁴

20

Fixed Income Securities

20

Foreign Securities⁴

20

Non-Investment Grade Fixed Income Securities⁵

10

Real Estate Investment Trusts ("REITs")

•

Structured Securities*

•

Temporary Investments

100

U.S. Government Securities²

•

* Limited to 15% of net assets (together with other illiquid securities) for all structured securities which are not deemed to be liquid and all swap transactions.

² Limited by the amount the Fund invests in fixed-income securities.

³ Fund has no minimum rating criteria.

⁴ The Fund may invest in the aggregate up to 20% of its Net Assets in foreign securities, including emerging country securities.

⁵ May be BB or lower by Standard & Poor's or Ba or lower by Moody's at the time of investment.

Principal Risks of the Fund

Loss of money is a risk of investing in the Fund. An investment in the Fund is not a deposit of any bank and is not insured or guaranteed by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation or any other governmental agency. The following summarizes important risks that apply to the Fund and may result in a loss of your investment. The Fund should not be relied upon as a complete investment program. There can be no assurance that the Fund will achieve its investment objective.

INVESTMENT RISKS	
	Research Select Fund
• Applicable	
Stock	•
Credit/Default	•
Foreign	•
Emerging Countries	•
Derivatives	•
Interest Rate	•
Management	•
Market	•
Liquidity	•
Small Cap	•
Initial Public Offering ("IPO")	•

- **Stock Risk**—The risk that stock prices have historically risen and fallen in periodic cycles. Recently, U.S. and foreign stock markets have experienced substantial price volatility.
- **Credit/Default Risk**—The risk that an issuer or guarantor of fixed-income securities held by the Fund may default on its obligation to pay interest and repay principal.
- **Foreign Risk**—The risk that when the Fund invests in foreign issuers, it will be subject to risk of loss not typically associated with domestic issuers. Loss may result because of less foreign government regulation, less public information and less economic, political and social stability. Loss may also result from the imposition of exchange controls, confiscations and other government restrictions. The Fund will also be subject to the risk of negative foreign currency rate fluctuations. Foreign risks will normally be greatest when the Fund invests in issuers located in emerging countries.

- **Emerging Countries Risk**—The securities markets of Asian, Latin and South American, Eastern European, African and other emerging countries are less liquid, are especially subject to greater price volatility, have smaller market capitalizations, have less government regulation and are not subject to as extensive and frequent accounting, financial and other reporting requirements as the securities markets of more developed countries. Further, investment in equity securities of issuers located in Russia and certain other emerging countries involves risk of loss resulting from problems in share registration and custody and substantial economic and political disruptions. These risks are not normally associated with investments in more developed countries.
- **Derivatives Risk**—The risk that loss may result from the Fund's investments in options, futures, swaps, structured securities and other derivative instruments. These instruments may be leveraged so that small changes may produce disproportionate losses to the Fund.
- **Interest Rate Risk**—The risk that when interest rates increase, fixed-income securities held by the Fund will decline in value. Long-term fixed-income securities will normally have more price volatility because of this risk than short-term fixed-income securities.
- **Management Risk**—The risk that a strategy used by the Investment Adviser may fail to produce the intended results.
- **Market Risk**—The risk that the value of the securities in which the Fund invests may go up or down in response to the prospects of individual companies, particular industry sectors and/or general economic conditions. Price changes may be temporary or last for extended periods. The Fund's investments may be overweighted from time to time in one or more industry sectors, which will increase the Fund's exposure to risk of loss from adverse developments affecting those sectors.
- **Liquidity Risk**—The risk that the Fund will not be able to pay redemption proceeds within the time period stated in this Prospectus because of unusual market conditions, an unusually high volume of redemption requests, or other reasons. Funds that invest in non-investment grade fixed-income securities, small capitalization stocks, REITs and emerging country issuers will be especially subject to the risk that during certain periods the liquidity of particular issuers or industries, or all securities within particular investment categories, will shrink or disappear suddenly and without warning as a result of adverse economic, market or political events, or adverse investor perceptions whether or not accurate.
- **Small Cap Risk**—The securities of small capitalization stocks involve greater risks than those associated with larger, more established companies and may be subject to more abrupt or erratic price movements. Securities of such issuers may lack

PRINCIPAL RISKS OF THE FUND

sufficient market liquidity to enable the Fund to effect sales at an advantageous time or without a substantial drop in price.

- ***IPO Risk***—The risk that the market value of IPO shares will fluctuate considerably due to factors such as the absence of a prior public market, unseasoned trading, the small number of shares available for trading and limited information about the issuer. The purchase of IPO shares may involve high transaction costs. IPO shares are subject to market risk and liquidity risk. When the Fund's asset base is small, a significant portion of the Fund's performance could be attributable to investments in IPOs, because such investments would have a magnified impact on the Fund. As the Fund's assets grow, the effect of the Fund's investments in IPOs on the Fund's performance probably will decline, which could reduce the Fund's performance.

More information about the Fund's portfolio securities and investment techniques, and their associated risks, is provided in Appendix A. You should consider the investment risks discussed in this section and in Appendix A. Both are important to your investment choice.

Fund Performance

HOW THE FUND HAS PERFORMED

The bar chart and table below provide an indication of the risks of investing in a Fund by showing: (a) changes in the performance of the Fund's Institutional Shares from year to year; and (b) how the average annual total returns of the Fund's Institutional Shares compare to those of a broad-based securities market index. The bar chart and table assume reinvestment of dividends and distributions. The Fund's past performance, before and after taxes, is not necessarily an indication of how the Fund will perform in the future. Performance reflects expense limitations in effect. If expense limitations were not in place, the Fund's performance would have been reduced.

INFORMATION ON AFTER-TAX RETURNS

These definitions apply to the after-tax returns shown below.

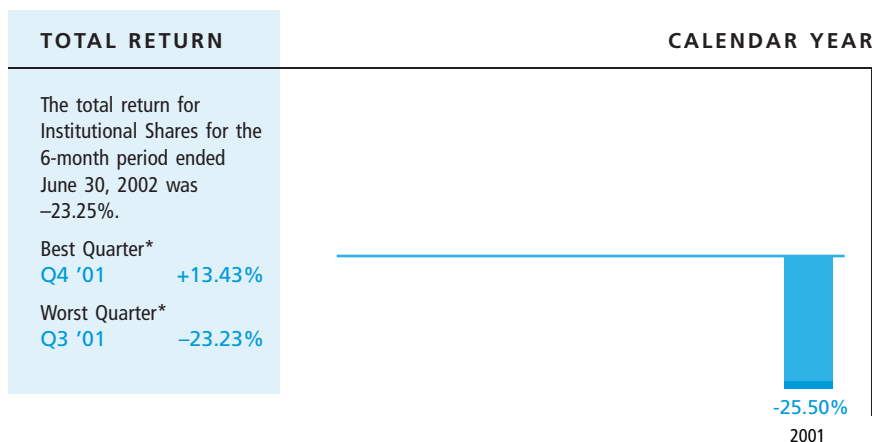
Average Annual Total Returns Before Taxes. These returns do not reflect taxes on distributions on the Fund's Institutional Shares nor do they show how performance can be impacted by taxes when shares are redeemed (sold) by you.

Average Annual Total Returns After Taxes on Distributions. These returns assume that taxes are paid on distributions on the Fund's Institutional Shares (i.e., dividends and capital gains) but do not reflect taxes that may be incurred upon redemption (sale) of the Institutional Shares at the end of the performance period.

Average Annual Total Returns After Taxes on Distributions and Sale of Shares. These returns reflect taxes paid on distributions on the Fund's Institutional Shares and taxes applicable when the shares are redeemed (sold).

Note on Tax Rates. The after-tax performance figures are calculated using the historically highest individual federal marginal income tax rates at the time of the distributions (as of the date of this Prospectus, 38.6% for ordinary income dividends and 20% for capital gains distributions) and do not reflect state and local taxes.

Research Select Fund



AVERAGE ANNUAL TOTAL RETURN

For the period ended December 31, 2001	1 Year	Since Inception
Institutional Shares (Inception 6/19/00)		
Returns Before Taxes	-25.50%	-20.64%
Returns After Taxes on Distributions**	-25.50%	-20.64%
Returns After Taxes on Distributions and Sale of Fund Shares**	-15.53%	-16.29%
S&P 500 Index***	-11.88%	-14.38%

* Please note that "Best Quarter" and "Worst Quarter" figures are applicable only to the time period covered by the bar chart.

** After-tax returns are calculated using the historical highest individual federal marginal income tax rates and do not reflect the impact of state and local taxes. Actual after-tax returns depend on an investor's tax situation and may differ from those shown. In addition, the after-tax returns shown are not relevant to investors who hold Fund shares through tax-deferred arrangements such as 401(k) plans or individual retirement accounts.

*** The S&P 500 Index is the Standard & Poor's 500 Composite Stock Price Index of 500 stocks, an unmanaged index of common stock prices. The Index figures do not reflect any deduction for fees, expenses or taxes.

During the period presented, under normal circumstances, the Fund purchased only equity securities that were included in the Goldman Sachs Global Investment Research Division's U.S. Select List. Certain changes to the Fund's portfolio management team and principal investment strategies became effective on September 23, 2002, as reflected in this Prospectus. Effective September 23, 2002, the Fund does not invest in equity securities based on the Goldman Sachs Global Investment Research Division's U.S. Select List.

Fund Fees and Expenses (Institutional Shares)

This table describes the fees and expenses that you may pay if you buy and hold Institutional Shares of the Fund.

	Research Select Fund
Shareholder Fees (fees paid directly from your investment):	
Maximum Sales Charge (Load) Imposed on Purchases	None
Maximum Sales Charge (Load) Imposed on Reinvested Dividends	None
Redemption Fees	None
Exchange Fees	None
Annual Fund Operating Expenses (expenses that are deducted from Fund assets): ¹	
Management Fees	1.00%
Distribution and Service (12b-1) Fees	None
Other Expenses ²	0.13%
Total Fund Operating Expenses*	1.13%

See page 13 for all other footnotes.

* As a result of current expense limitations, "Other Expenses" and "Total Fund Operating Expenses" of the Fund which are actually incurred as of the date of this Prospectus are as set forth below. The expense limitations may be terminated at any time at the option of the Investment Adviser. If this occurs, "Other Expenses" and "Total Fund Operating Expenses" may increase without shareholder approval.

	Research Select Fund
Annual Fund Operating Expenses (expenses that are deducted from Fund assets): ¹	
Management Fees	1.00%
Distribution and Service (12b-1) Fees	None
Other Expenses ²	0.10%
Total Fund Operating Expenses (after current expense limitations)	1.10%

¹ The Fund's annual operating expenses are based on actual expenses.

² "Other Expenses" include transfer agency fees and expenses equal on an annualized basis to 0.04% of the average daily net assets of the Fund's Institutional Shares plus all other ordinary expenses not detailed above. The Investment Adviser has voluntarily agreed to reduce or limit "Other Expenses" (excluding management fees, transfer agency fees and expenses, taxes, interest and brokerage fees and litigation, indemnification and other extraordinary expenses) to the following percentage of the Fund's average daily net assets:

Fund	Other Expenses
Research Select	0.06%

Example

The following Example is intended to help you compare the cost of investing in the Fund (without the expense limitations) with the cost of investing in other mutual funds. The Example assumes that you invest \$10,000 in Institutional Shares of the Fund for the time periods indicated and then redeem all of your shares at the end of those periods. The Example also assumes that your investment has a 5% return each year and that the Fund's operating expenses remain the same. Although your actual costs may be higher or lower, based on these assumptions your costs would be:

Fund	1 Year	3 Years	5 Years	10 Years
Research Select	\$115	\$359	\$622	\$1,375

Institutions that invest in Institutional Shares on behalf of their customers may charge other fees directly to their customer accounts in connection with their investments. You should contact your institution for information regarding such charges. Such fees, if any, may affect the return such customers realize with respect to their investments.

Certain institutions that invest in Institutional Shares may receive other compensation in connection with the sale and distribution of Institutional Shares or for services to their customers' accounts and/or the Fund. For additional information regarding such compensation, see "Shareholder Guide" in the Prospectus and "Other Information" in the Statement of Additional Information ("Additional Statement").

Service Providers

INVESTMENT ADVISER

Investment Adviser	Fund
Goldman Sachs Asset Management ("GSAM") 32 Old Slip New York, New York 10005	Research Select

GSAM is a business unit of the Investment Management Division ("IMD") of Goldman Sachs. Goldman Sachs registered as an investment adviser in 1981. As of June 30, 2002, GSAM, along with other units of IMD, had assets under management of \$297.7 billion.

The Investment Adviser provides day-to-day investment management services regarding the Fund's portfolio transactions. The Investment Adviser makes the investment decisions for the Fund and places purchase and sale orders for the Fund's portfolio transactions in U.S. and foreign markets. As permitted by applicable law, these orders may be directed to any brokers, including Goldman Sachs and its affiliates. While the Investment Adviser is ultimately responsible for the management of the Fund, it is able to draw upon the research and expertise of its asset management affiliates for portfolio decisions and management with respect to certain portfolio securities. In addition, the Investment Adviser has access to the research and certain proprietary technical models developed by Goldman Sachs, and will apply quantitative and qualitative analysis in determining the appropriate allocations among categories of issuers and types of securities.

The Investment Adviser also performs the following additional services for the Fund:

- Supervises all non-advisory operations of the Fund
- Provides personnel to perform necessary executive, administrative and clerical services to the Fund
- Arranges for the preparation of all required tax returns, reports to shareholders, prospectuses and statements of additional information and other reports filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "SEC") and other regulatory authorities
- Maintains the records of the Fund
- Provides office space and all necessary office equipment and services

MANAGEMENT FEES

As compensation for its services and its assumption of certain expenses, the Investment Adviser is entitled to the following fee, computed daily and payable monthly, at the annual rate listed below (as a percentage of the Fund's average daily net assets):

	Contractual Rate	Actual Rate for the Fiscal Period Ended August 31, 2001
Research Select	1.00%	1.00%

The Investment Adviser may voluntarily waive a portion of its advisory fee from time to time, and may discontinue any voluntary waiver at any time at its discretion.

FUND MANAGERS

Value Team

- Fourteen portfolio managers/analysts with over 150 years of combined financial experience comprise the Investment Adviser's Value investment team
- The team is organized by industry in order to deliver depth and breadth of research expertise
- Portfolio decision makers are actively conducting the research, which brings intensity and focus to the Value team process

Value Team

Name and Title	Fund Responsibility	Years Primarily Responsible	Five Year Employment History
Dolores Bamford Vice President	Senior Portfolio Manager—Research Select	Since 2002	Ms. Bamford joined the Investment Adviser in April 2002 as a portfolio manager for the U.S. Value team. Prior to joining the Investment Adviser, she was a portfolio manager at Putnam Investments for various products since 1991.
Andrew Braun Vice President	Senior Portfolio Manager—Research Select	Since 2002	Mr. Braun joined the Investment Adviser as a mutual fund product development analyst in July 1993. From January 1997 to April 2001, he was a research analyst on the Value team and became a portfolio manager in May 2001.

SERVICE PROVIDERS

Name and Title	Fund Responsibility	Years Primarily Responsible	Five Year Employment History
Scott Carroll Vice President	Senior Portfolio Manager— Research Select	Since 2002	Mr. Carroll joined the Investment Adviser in May 2002 as a portfolio manager for the U.S. Value team. Prior to joining the Investment Adviser, he spent over five years at Van Kampen Funds where he had portfolio management and analyst responsibilities for a Growth and Income and Equity Income funds.
Sally Pope Davis Vice President	Senior Portfolio Manager— Research Select	Since 2002	Ms. Davis joined the Investment Adviser as a portfolio manager in August 2001. From December 1999 to July 2001, she was a relationship manager in Private Wealth Management. From August 1989 to November 1999, she was a bank analyst in the Goldman Sachs Investment Research Department.
Stacey Ann DeMatteis Vice President	Client Portfolio Manager— Research Select	Since 2002	Ms. DeMatteis joined the Investment Adviser's Mutual Funds Group in 1993. Prior to joining the U.S. Value team in May 2000, Ms. DeMatteis spent three years in the Investment Adviser's broker-dealer sales group.
Sean Gallagher Vice President	Senior Portfolio Manager— Research Select	Since 2002	Mr. Gallagher joined the Investment Adviser as a research analyst in May 2000. From October 1993 to May 2000, he was a research analyst at Merrill Lynch Asset Management.
Lisa Parisi Vice President	Senior Portfolio Manager— Research Select	Since 2002	Ms. Parisi joined the Investment Adviser as a portfolio manager in August 2001. From December 2000 to August 2001, she was a portfolio manager at John A. Levin & Co. From March 1995 to December 2000, she was a portfolio manager and managing director at Valenzuela Capital.
Eileen Rominger Managing Director Chief Investment Officer	Senior Portfolio Manager— Research Select	Since 2002	Ms. Rominger joined the Investment Adviser as a portfolio manager and Chief Investment Officer of the Value team in 1999. From 1981 to 1999, she worked at Oppenheimer Capital, most recently as a senior portfolio manager.

Growth Investment Team

- 21-year consistent investment style applied through diverse and complete market cycles
- More than \$18 billion in equities currently under management
- More than 300 client account relationships
- A portfolio management and analytical team with more than 250 years combined investment experience

Growth Investment Team

Name and Title	Fund Responsibility	Years Primarily Responsible	Five Year Employment History
Steven M. Barry Managing Director Co-Chief Investment Officer	Senior Portfolio Manager— Research Select	Since 2002	Mr. Barry joined the Investment Adviser as a portfolio manager in 1999. From 1988 to 1999, he was a portfolio manager at Alliance Capital Management.
Kenneth T. Berents Managing Director Co-Chairman of Investment Committee	Senior Portfolio Manager— Research Select	Since 2002	Mr. Berents joined the Investment Adviser as a portfolio manager in 2000. From 1992 to 1999, he was Director of Research and head of the Investment Committee at Wheat First Union.
Herbert E. Ehlers Managing Director Chief Investment Officer	Senior Portfolio Manager— Research Select	Since 2002	Mr. Ehlers joined the Investment Adviser as a senior portfolio manager and Chief Investment Officer of the Growth Team in 1997. From 1981 to 1997, he was the Chief Investment Officer and Chairman of Liberty Asset Management Inc. ("Liberty") and its predecessor firm, Eagle Asset Management ("Eagle").
Gregory H. Ekizian Managing Director Co-Chief Investment Officer	Senior Portfolio Manager— Research Select	Since 2002	Mr. Ekizian joined the Investment Adviser as portfolio manager and Co-Chair of the Growth Investment Committee in 1997. From 1980 to 1997, he was a portfolio manager at Liberty and its predecessor firm, Eagle.
Scott Kolar Vice President	Portfolio Manager— Research Select	Since 2002	Mr. Kolar joined the Investment Adviser as an equity analyst in 1997 and became a portfolio manager in 1999. From 1994 to 1997, he was an equity analyst and information systems specialist at Liberty.
Andrew F. Pyne Vice President	Senior Portfolio Manager— Research Select	Since 2002	Mr. Pyne joined the Investment Adviser as a product manager in 1997. He became a portfolio manager in August 2001. From 1992 to 1997, he was a product manager at Van Kampen Investments.

SERVICE PROVIDERS

Name and Title	Fund Responsibility	Years Primarily Responsible	Five Year Employment History
Mark Shattan Vice President	Portfolio Manager— Research Select	Since 2002	Mr. Shattan joined the Investment Adviser as an equity analyst in 1999 and became a portfolio manager in 2002. From 1997 to 1999 he was an equity research analyst at Salomon Smith Barney.
David G. Shell Managing Director Co-Chief Investment Officer	Senior Portfolio Manager— Research Select	Since 2002	Mr. Shell joined the Investment Adviser as a portfolio manager in 1997. From 1987 to 1997, he was a portfolio manager at Liberty and its predecessor firm, Eagle.
Ernest C. Segundo, Jr. Vice President Co-Chairman of Investment Committee	Senior Portfolio Manager— Research Select	Since 2002	Mr. Segundo joined the Investment Adviser as a portfolio manager in 1997. From 1992 to 1997, he was a portfolio manager at Liberty and its predecessor firm, Eagle.

DISTRIBUTOR AND TRANSFER AGENT

Goldman Sachs, 85 Broad Street, New York, New York 10004, serves as the exclusive distributor (the “Distributor”) of the Fund’s shares. Goldman Sachs, 4900 Sears Tower, Chicago, Illinois 60606-6372, also serves as the Fund’s transfer agent (the “Transfer Agent”) and, as such, performs various shareholder servicing functions.

From time to time, Goldman Sachs or any of its affiliates may purchase and hold shares of the Fund. Goldman Sachs reserves the right to redeem at any time some or all of the shares acquired for its own account.

ACTIVITIES OF GOLDMAN SACHS AND ITS AFFILIATES AND OTHER ACCOUNTS MANAGED BY GOLDMAN SACHS

The involvement of the Investment Adviser, Goldman Sachs and their affiliates in the management of, or their interest in, other accounts and other activities of Goldman Sachs may present conflicts of interest with respect to the Fund or limit the Fund’s investment activities. Goldman Sachs and its affiliates engage in proprietary trading and advise accounts and funds which have investment objectives similar to those of the Fund and/or which engage in and compete for transactions in the same types of securities, currencies and instruments as the Fund. Goldman Sachs and its affiliates will not have any obligation to make available any information regarding their proprietary activities or strategies, or the activities or strategies used for other accounts managed by them, for the benefit of the management of the Fund. The results of the Fund’s investment activities, therefore, may differ from those of Goldman Sachs and its affiliates, and it is possible that the Fund could sustain losses during periods in which Goldman Sachs and its affiliates and other accounts achieve

significant profits on their trading for proprietary or other accounts. In addition, the Fund may, from time to time, enter into transactions in which Goldman Sachs or its other clients have an adverse interest. The Fund's activities may be limited because of regulatory restrictions applicable to Goldman Sachs and its affiliates, and/or their internal policies designed to comply with such restrictions.

Dividends

The Fund pays dividends from its investment company taxable income and distributions from net realized capital gains. You may choose to have dividends and distributions paid in:

- Cash
 - Additional shares of the same class of the Fund
 - Shares of the same or an equivalent class of another Goldman Sachs Fund.
- Special restrictions may apply for certain ILA Portfolios. See the Additional Statement.

You may indicate your election on your Account Application. Any changes may be submitted in writing to Goldman Sachs at any time before the record date for a particular dividend or distribution. If you do not indicate any choice, dividends and distributions will be reinvested automatically in the Fund.

The election to reinvest dividends and distributions in additional shares will not affect the tax treatment of such dividends and distributions, which will be treated as received by you and then used to purchase the shares.

Dividends from investment company taxable income and distributions from net capital gains are declared and paid as follows:

Fund	Investment Income Dividends	Capital Gains Distributions
Research Select	Annually	Annually

From time to time a portion of the Fund’s dividends may constitute a return of capital.

When you purchase shares of the Fund, part of the net asset value (“NAV”) per share may be represented by undistributed realized gains that have previously been earned by the Fund. Therefore, subsequent distributions on such shares from such income or realized gains may be taxable to you even if the NAV of the shares is, as a result of the distributions, reduced below the cost of such shares and the distributions (or portions thereof) represent a return of a portion of the purchase price.

Shareholder Guide

The following section will provide you with answers to some of the most often asked questions regarding buying and selling the Fund's Institutional Shares.

HOW TO BUY SHARES

How Can I Purchase Institutional Shares Of The Fund?

You may purchase Institutional Shares on any business day at their NAV next determined after receipt of an order. No sales load is charged. You should place an order with Goldman Sachs at 1-800-621-2550 and either:

- Wire federal funds to The Northern Trust Company ("Northern"), as subcustodian for State Street Bank and Trust Company ("State Street") (the Fund's custodian) on the next business day; *or*
- Send a check or Federal Reserve draft payable to Goldman Sachs Funds—(Name of Fund and Class of Shares), 4900 Sears Tower, Chicago, IL 60606-6372. The Fund will not accept a check drawn on a foreign bank or a third-party check.

In order to make an initial investment in the Fund, you must furnish to the Fund or Goldman Sachs the Account Application attached to this Prospectus. Purchases of Institutional Shares must be settled within three business days of receipt of a complete purchase order.

In certain instances, Goldman Sachs Trust (the "Trust") may require a signature guarantee in order to effect purchase, redemption or exchange transactions. Signature guarantees must be obtained from a bank, brokerage firm or other financial intermediary that is a member of an approved Medallion Guarantee Program or that is otherwise approved by the Trust. A notary public cannot provide a signature guarantee.

How Do I Purchase Shares Through A Financial Institution?

Certain institutions (including banks, trust companies, brokers and investment advisers) that provide recordkeeping, reporting and processing services to their customers may be authorized to accept, on behalf of the Trust, purchase, redemption and exchange orders placed by or on behalf of their customers, and may designate other intermediaries to accept such orders, if approved by the Trust. In these cases:

- The Fund will be deemed to have received an order in proper form when the order is accepted by the authorized institution or intermediary on a business day, and the order will be priced at the Fund's NAV next determined after such acceptance.

- Authorized institutions and intermediaries will be responsible for transmitting accepted orders and payments to the Trust within the time period agreed upon by them.

You should contact your institution or intermediary to learn whether it is authorized to accept orders for the Trust.

These institutions may receive payments from the Fund or Goldman Sachs for the services provided by them with respect to the Fund's Institutional Shares. These payments may be in addition to other payments borne by the Fund.

The Investment Adviser, Distributor and/or their affiliates may pay additional compensation from time to time, out of their assets and not as an additional charge to the Fund, to certain institutions and other persons in connection with the sale, distribution and/or servicing of shares of the Fund and other Goldman Sachs Funds. Additional compensation based on sales may, but is currently not expected to, exceed 0.50% (annualized) of the amount invested.

In addition to Institutional Shares, the Fund also offers other classes of shares to investors. These other share classes are subject to different fees and expenses (which affect performance), have different minimum investment requirements and are entitled to different services than Institutional Shares. Information regarding these other share classes may be obtained from your sales representative or from Goldman Sachs by calling the number on the back cover of this Prospectus.

What Is My Minimum Investment In The Fund?

Type of Investor	Minimum Investment
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Banks, trust companies or other depository institutions investing for their own account or on behalf of clients ■ Section 401(k), profit sharing, money purchase pension, tax-sheltered annuity, defined benefit pension, or other employee benefit plans that are sponsored by one or more employers (including governmental or church employers) or employee organizations ■ State, county, city or any instrumentality, department, authority or agency thereof ■ Corporations with at least \$100 million in assets or in outstanding publicly traded securities ■ "Wrap" account sponsors (provided they have an agreement covering the arrangement with GSAM) ■ Registered investment advisers investing for accounts for which they receive asset-based fees 	\$1,000,000 in Institutional Shares of the Fund alone or in combination with other assets under the management of GSAM and its affiliates
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Individual investors ■ Qualified non-profit organizations, charitable trusts, foundations and endowments ■ Accounts over which GSAM or its advisory affiliates have investment discretion 	\$10,000,000

The minimum investment requirement may be waived for current and former officers, partners, directors or employees of Goldman Sachs or any of its affiliates or for other investors at the discretion of the Trust's officers. No minimum amount is required for subsequent investments.

What Else Should I Know About Share Purchases?

The Trust reserves the right to:

- Modify or waive the minimum investment amounts.
- Reject or restrict any purchase or exchange orders by a particular purchaser (or group of related purchasers). This may occur, for example, when a pattern of frequent purchases, sales or exchanges of Institutional Shares of the Fund is evident, or if purchases, sales or exchanges are, or a subsequent abrupt redemption might be, of a size that would disrupt the management of the Fund.
- Close the Fund to new investors from time to time and reopen the Fund whenever it is deemed appropriate by the Fund's Investment Adviser.

The Fund may allow you to purchase shares with securities instead of cash if consistent with the Fund's investment policies and operations and if approved by the Fund's Investment Adviser.

How Are Shares Priced?

The price you pay or receive when you buy, sell or exchange Institutional Shares is the Fund's next determined NAV. The Fund calculates NAV as follows:

$$\text{NAV} = \frac{\begin{array}{l} \text{(Value of Assets of the Class)} \\ - \text{(Liabilities of the Class)} \end{array}}{\text{Number of Outstanding Shares of the Class}}$$

The Fund's investments are valued based on market quotations or, if accurate quotations are not readily available, the fair value of the Fund's investments may be determined in good faith under procedures established by the Trustees.

- NAV per share of each class is generally calculated by the accounting agent on each business day as of the close of regular trading on the New York Stock Exchange (normally 4:00 p.m. New York time) or such later time as the New York Stock Exchange or NASDAQ market may officially close. Fund shares will generally not be priced on any day the New York Stock Exchange is closed.
- When you buy shares, you pay the NAV next calculated *after* the Fund receives your order in proper form.
- When you sell shares, you receive the NAV next calculated *after* the Fund receives your order in proper form.
- The Trust reserves the right to reprocess purchase, redemption and exchange transactions that were processed at an NAV other than the Fund's official closing NAV that is subsequently adjusted, and to recover amounts from (or distribute amounts to) shareholders accordingly based on the official closing NAV.
- The Trust reserves the right to advance the time by which purchase and redemption orders must be received for same business day credit as otherwise permitted by the SEC.

Note: The time at which transactions and shares are priced and the time by which orders must be received may be changed in case of an emergency or if regular trading on the New York Stock Exchange is stopped at a time other than 4:00 p.m. New York time. In the event the New York Stock Exchange does not open for business because of an emergency, the Trust may, but is not required to, open the Fund for purchase, redemption and exchange transactions if the Federal Reserve wire payment system is open. To learn whether the Fund is open for business during an emergency situation, please call 1-800-621-2550.

Foreign securities may trade in their local markets on days the Fund is closed. As a result, the NAV of the Fund, which holds foreign securities, may be impacted on days when investors may not purchase or redeem Fund shares.

In addition, the impact of events that occur after the publication of market quotations used by the Fund to price its securities but before the close of regular trading on the New York Stock Exchange will not be reflected in the Fund's next determined NAV unless the Trust, in its discretion, determines to make an adjustment in light of the nature and significance of the event consistent with applicable regulatory guidance.

HOW TO SELL SHARES

How Can I Sell Institutional Shares Of The Fund?

You may arrange to take money out of your account by selling (redeeming) some or all of your shares. **Generally, the Fund will redeem its Institutional Shares upon request on any business day at their NAV next determined after receipt of such request in proper form.** You may request that redemption proceeds be sent to you by check or by wire (if the wire instructions are on record). Redemptions may be requested in writing or by telephone.

Instructions For Redemptions:	
By Writing:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Write a letter of instruction that includes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Your name(s) and signature(s) ■ Your account number ■ The Fund name and Class of Shares ■ The dollar amount you want to sell ■ How and where to send the proceeds ■ Mail your request to: Goldman Sachs Funds 4900 Sears Tower Chicago, IL 60606-6372
By Telephone:	<p>If you have elected the telephone redemption privilege on your Account Application:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ 1-800-621-2550 (8:00 a.m. to 4:00 p.m. New York time)

Certain institutions and intermediaries are authorized to accept redemption requests on behalf of the Fund as described under “How Do I Purchase Shares Through A Financial Institution?”

What Do I Need To Know About Telephone Redemption Requests?

The Trust, the Distributor and the Transfer Agent will not be liable for any loss you may incur in the event that the Trust accepts unauthorized telephone

redemption requests that the Trust reasonably believes to be genuine. In an effort to prevent unauthorized or fraudulent redemption and exchange requests by telephone, Goldman Sachs employs reasonable procedures specified by the Trust to confirm that such instructions are genuine. If reasonable procedures are not employed, the Trust may be liable for any loss due to unauthorized or fraudulent transactions. The following general policies are currently in effect:

- All telephone requests are recorded.
- Any redemption request that requires money to go to an account or address other than that designated on the Account Application must be in writing and signed by an authorized person designated on the Account Application. The written request may be confirmed by telephone with both the requesting party and the designated bank account to verify instructions.
- The telephone redemption option may be modified or terminated at any time.

Note: It may be difficult to make telephone redemptions in times of drastic economic or market conditions.

How Are Redemption Proceeds Paid?

By Wire: You may arrange for your redemption proceeds to be wired as federal funds to the bank account designated in your Account Application. The following general policies govern wiring redemption proceeds:

- Redemption proceeds will normally be wired on the next business day in federal funds (for a total of one business day delay), but may be paid up to three business days following receipt of a properly executed wire transfer redemption request. If you are selling shares you recently paid for by check, the Fund will pay you when your check has cleared, which may take up to 15 days. If the Federal Reserve Bank is closed on the day that the redemption proceeds would ordinarily be wired, wiring the redemption proceeds may be delayed one additional business day.
- To change the bank designated on your Account Application, you must send written instructions signed by an authorized person designated on the account application to the Transfer Agent.
- Neither the Trust nor Goldman Sachs assumes any responsibility for the performance of your bank or any intermediaries in the transfer process. If a problem with such performance arises, you should deal directly with your bank or any such intermediaries.

By Check: You may elect in writing to receive your redemption proceeds by check. Redemption proceeds paid by check will normally be mailed to the address of record within three business days of a properly executed redemption request. If you are selling shares you recently paid for by check, the Fund will pay you when your check has cleared, which may take up to 15 days.

What Else Do I Need To Know About Redemptions?

The following generally applies to redemption requests:

- Additional documentation may be required when deemed appropriate by the Transfer Agent. A redemption request will not be in proper form until such additional documentation has been received.
- Institutions (including banks, trust companies, brokers and investment advisers) are responsible for the timely transmittal of redemption requests by their customers to the Transfer Agent. In order to facilitate the timely transmittal of redemption requests, these institutions may set times by which they must receive redemption requests. These institutions may also require additional documentation from you.

The Trust reserves the right to:

- Redeem your shares if your account balance falls below \$50 as a result of a redemption. The Fund will not redeem your shares on this basis if the value of your account falls below the minimum account balance solely as a result of market conditions. The Fund will give you 60 days' prior written notice to allow you to purchase sufficient additional shares of the Fund in order to avoid such redemption.
- Redeem your shares in other circumstances determined by the Board of Trustees to be in the best interest of the Trust.
- Pay redemptions by a distribution in-kind of securities (instead of cash). If you receive redemption proceeds in-kind, you should expect to incur transaction costs upon the disposition of those securities.
- Reinvest any dividends or other distributions which you have elected to receive in cash should your check for such dividends or other distributions be returned to the Fund as undeliverable or remain uncashed for six months. In addition, that distribution and all future distributions payable to you will be reinvested at NAV in additional Institutional Shares of the Fund. No interest will accrue on amounts represented by uncashed distribution or redemption checks.

Can I Exchange My Investment From One Fund To Another?

You may exchange Institutional Shares of the Fund at NAV for Institutional Shares of another Goldman Sachs Fund. The exchange privilege may be materially modified or withdrawn at any time upon 60 days' written notice to you.

Instructions For Exchanging Shares:	
By Writing:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Write a letter of instruction that includes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Your name(s) and signature(s) ■ Your account number ■ The Fund names and Class of Shares ■ The dollar amount to be exchanged ■ Mail the request to: Goldman Sachs Funds 4900 Sears Tower Chicago, IL 60606-6372
By Telephone:	<p>If you have elected the telephone exchange privilege on your Account Application:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ 1-800-621-2550 (8:00 a.m. to 4:00 p.m. New York time)

You should keep in mind the following factors when making or considering an exchange:

- You should obtain and carefully read the prospectus of the Fund you are acquiring before making an exchange.
- All exchanges which represent an initial investment in a Fund must satisfy the minimum initial investment requirements of that Fund, except that this requirement may be waived at the discretion of the Trust.
- Telephone exchanges normally will be made only to an identically registered account.
- Shares may be exchanged among accounts with different names, addresses and social security or other taxpayer identification numbers only if the exchange instructions are in writing and are signed by an authorized person designated on the Account Application.
- Exchanges are available only in states where exchanges may be legally made.
- It may be difficult to make telephone exchanges in times of drastic economic or market conditions.
- Goldman Sachs may use reasonable procedures described under “What Do I Need To Know About Telephone Redemption Requests?” in an effort to prevent unauthorized or fraudulent telephone exchange requests.
- Exchanges into Funds that are closed to new investors may be restricted.

For federal income tax purposes, an exchange from one Fund to another is treated as a redemption of the shares surrendered in the exchange, on which you may be subject to tax, followed by a purchase of shares received in the exchange. You should consult your tax adviser concerning the tax consequences of an exchange.

Restrictions on Excessive Trading Practices. The Trust does not permit market-timing or other excessive trading practices. Purchases and exchanges should be made for long-term investment purposes only. The Trust and Goldman Sachs reserve the right to reject or restrict purchase or exchange requests from any investor. Excessive, short-term (market-timing) trading practices may disrupt portfolio management strategies, harm Fund performance and negatively impact long-term shareholders. The Trust and Goldman Sachs will not be held liable for any loss resulting from rejected purchase or exchange orders. To minimize harm to the Trust (or Goldman Sachs) and its shareholders, the Trust (or Goldman Sachs) will exercise these rights if, in the Trust's (or Goldman Sachs') judgment, an investor has a history of excessive trading or if an investor's trading, in the judgment of the Trust (or Goldman Sachs), has been or may be disruptive to the Fund. In making this judgment, trades executed in multiple accounts under common ownership or control may be considered together.

What Types Of Reports Will I Be Sent Regarding Investments In Institutional Shares?

You will receive an annual report containing audited financial statements and a semi-annual report. To eliminate unnecessary duplication, only one copy of such reports will be sent to shareholders with the same mailing address. If you would like a duplicate copy to be mailed to you, please contact Goldman Sachs Funds at 1-800-621-2550. You will also be provided with a printed confirmation for each transaction in your account and a monthly account statement. The Fund does not generally provide sub-accounting services.

Taxation

As with any investment, you should consider how your investment in the Fund will be taxed. The tax information below is provided as general information. More tax information is available in the Additional Statement. You should consult your tax adviser about the federal, state, local or foreign tax consequences of your investment in the Fund.

Unless your investment is in an IRA or other tax-advantaged account, you should consider the possible tax consequences of Fund distributions and the sale of your Fund shares.

DISTRIBUTIONS

Distributions you receive from the Fund are generally subject to federal income tax, and may also be subject to state or local taxes. This is true whether you reinvest your distributions in additional Fund shares or receive them in cash. For federal tax purposes, the Fund's income dividend distributions and short-term capital gain distributions are taxable to you as ordinary income. Any long-term capital gain distributions are taxable as long-term capital gains, no matter how long you have owned your Fund shares.

Although distributions are generally treated as taxable to you in the year they are paid, distributions declared in October, November or December but paid in January are taxable as if they were paid in December. A percentage of the Fund's dividends paid to corporate shareholders may be eligible for the corporate dividends-received deduction. The Fund will inform shareholders of the character and tax status of all distributions promptly after the close of each calendar year.

The Fund may be subject to foreign withholding or other foreign taxes on income or gain from certain foreign securities. In general, the Fund may deduct these taxes in computing its taxable income.

If you buy shares of the Fund before it makes a distribution, the distribution will be taxable to you even though it may actually be a return of a portion of your investment. This is known as "buying a dividend."

SALES AND EXCHANGES

Your sale of Fund shares is a taxable transaction for federal income tax purposes, and may also be subject to state and local taxes. For tax purposes, the exchange of your Fund shares for shares of a different Goldman Sachs Fund is the same as a sale. When you sell your shares, you will generally recognize a capital gain or loss in an amount equal to the difference between your adjusted tax basis in the shares and the amount received. Generally, this gain or loss is long-term or short-term depending on whether your holding period exceeds twelve months, except that any loss realized on shares held for six months or less will be treated as a long-term capital loss to the extent of any long-term capital gain dividends that were received on the shares.

OTHER INFORMATION

When you open your account, you should provide your social security or tax identification number on your Account Application. By law, the Fund must withhold a percentage of your taxable distributions and any redemption proceeds if you do not provide your correct taxpayer identification number, or certify that it is correct, or if the IRS instructs the Fund to do so. For payments made during 2002, this withholding rate is 30%. Lower rates will apply in certain later years.

Non-U.S. investors may be subject to U.S. withholding and estate tax.

Appendix A

Additional Information on Portfolio Risks, Securities and Techniques

A. General Portfolio Risks

The Fund will be subject to the risks associated with equity investments. “Equity investments” may include common stocks, preferred stocks, interests in real estate investment trusts, convertible debt obligations, convertible preferred stocks, equity interests in trusts, partnerships, joint ventures, limited liability companies and similar enterprises, warrants, stock purchase rights and synthetic and derivative instruments that have economic characteristics similar to equity securities. In general, the values of equity investments fluctuate in response to the activities of individual companies and in response to general market and economic conditions. Accordingly, the value of the equity investments that the Fund holds may decline over short or extended periods. The stock markets tend to be cyclical, with periods when stock prices generally rise and periods when prices generally decline. This volatility means that the value of your investment in the Fund may increase or decrease. Recently, certain stock markets have experienced substantial price volatility.

To the extent that the Fund invests in fixed-income securities, the Fund will also be subject to the risks associated with its fixed-income securities. These risks include interest rate risk and credit risk. In general, interest rate risk involves the risk that when interest rates decline, the market value of fixed-income securities tends to increase. Conversely, when interest rates increase, the market value of fixed-income securities tends to decline. Credit risk involves the risk that an issuer or guarantor could default on its obligations, and the Fund will not recover its investment.

The Investment Adviser will not consider the portfolio turnover rate a limiting factor in making investment decisions for the Fund. A high rate of portfolio turnover (100% or more) involves correspondingly greater expenses which must be borne by the Fund and its shareholders, and is also likely to result in higher short-term capital gains taxable to shareholders. The portfolio turnover rate is calculated by dividing the lesser of the dollar amount of sales or purchases of portfolio securities by the average monthly value of the Fund’s portfolio securities, excluding securities having a maturity at the date of purchase of one year or less. See “Financial Highlights” in Appendix B for a statement of the Fund’s historical portfolio turnover rates.

The following sections provide further information on certain types of securities and investment techniques that may be used by the Fund, including their associated risks. Additional information is provided in the Additional Statement, which is available upon request. Among other things, the Additional Statement describes certain fundamental investment restrictions that cannot be changed without shareholder approval. You should note, however, that the investment objective, and all investment policies not specifically designated as fundamental, are non-fundamental and may be changed without shareholder approval. If there is a change in the Fund's investment objective, you should consider whether the Fund remains an appropriate investment in light of your then current financial position and needs.

B. Other Portfolio Risks

Risks of Investing in Small Capitalization Companies. The Fund may invest in small capitalization companies. Investments in small capitalization companies involve greater risk and portfolio price volatility than investments in larger capitalization stocks. Among the reasons for the greater price volatility of these investments are the less certain growth prospects of smaller firms and the lower degree of liquidity in the markets for such securities. Small capitalization companies may be thinly traded and may have to be sold at a discount from current market prices or in small lots over an extended period of time. In addition, these securities are subject to the risk that during certain periods the liquidity of particular issuers or industries, or all securities in particular investment categories, will shrink or disappear suddenly and without warning as a result of adverse economic or market conditions, or adverse investor perceptions whether or not accurate. Because of the lack of sufficient market liquidity, the Fund may incur losses because it will be required to effect sales at a disadvantageous time and only then at a substantial drop in price. Small capitalization companies include “unseasoned” issuers that do not have an established financial history; often have limited product lines, markets or financial resources; may depend on or use a few key personnel for management; and may be susceptible to losses and risks of bankruptcy. Small capitalization companies may be operating at a loss or have significant variations in operating results; may be engaged in a rapidly changing business with products subject to a substantial risk of obsolescence; may require substantial additional capital to support their operations, to finance expansion or to maintain their competitive position; and may have substantial borrowings or may otherwise have a weak financial condition. In addition, these companies may face intense competition, including competition from companies with greater financial resources, more extensive development, manufacturing, marketing, and other capabilities, and a larger number of qualified managerial and technical personnel.

Transaction costs for these investments are often higher than those of larger capitalization companies. Investments in small capitalization companies may be more difficult to price precisely than other types of securities because of their characteristics and lower trading volumes.

Risks of Foreign Investments. The Fund may make foreign investments. Foreign investments involve special risks that are not typically associated with U.S. dollar denominated or quoted securities of U.S. issuers. Foreign investments may be affected by changes in currency rates, changes in foreign or U.S. laws or restrictions applicable to such investments and changes in exchange control regulations (e.g., currency blockage). A decline in the exchange rate of the currency (i.e., weakening of the currency against the U.S. dollar) in which a portfolio security is quoted or denominated relative to the U.S. dollar would reduce the value of the portfolio security. In addition, if the currency in which the Fund receives dividends, interest or other payments declines in value against the U.S. dollar before such income is distributed as dividends to shareholders or converted to U.S. dollars, the Fund may have to sell portfolio securities to obtain sufficient cash to pay such dividends.

Brokerage commissions, custodial services and other costs relating to investment in international securities markets generally are more expensive than in the United States. In addition, clearance and settlement procedures may be different in foreign countries and, in certain markets, such procedures have been unable to keep pace with the volume of securities transactions, thus making it difficult to conduct such transactions.

Foreign issuers are not generally subject to uniform accounting, auditing and financial reporting standards comparable to those applicable to U.S. issuers. There may be less publicly available information about a foreign issuer than about a U.S. issuer. In addition, there is generally less government regulation of foreign markets, companies and securities dealers than in the United States, and the legal remedies for investors may be more limited than the remedies available in the United States. Foreign securities markets may have substantially less volume than U.S. securities markets and securities of many foreign issuers are less liquid and more volatile than securities of comparable domestic issuers. Furthermore, with respect to certain foreign countries, there is a possibility of nationalization, expropriation or confiscatory taxation, imposition of withholding or other taxes on dividend or interest payments (or, in some cases, capital gains distributions), limitations on the removal of funds or other assets from such countries, and risks of political or social instability or diplomatic developments which could adversely affect investments in those countries.

Concentration of the Fund's assets in one or a few countries and currencies will subject the Fund to greater risks than if the Fund's assets were not geographically concentrated.

Investment in sovereign debt obligations by the Fund involves risks not present in debt obligations of corporate issuers. The issuer of the debt or the governmental authorities that control the repayment of the debt may be unable or unwilling to repay principal or interest when due in accordance with the terms of such debt, and the Fund may have limited recourse to compel payment in the event of a default. Periods of economic uncertainty may result in the volatility of market prices of sovereign debt, and in turn the Fund's NAV, to a greater extent than the volatility inherent in debt obligations of U.S. issuers.

A sovereign debtor's willingness or ability to repay principal and pay interest in a timely manner may be affected by, among other factors, its cash flow situation, the extent of its foreign currency reserves, the availability of sufficient foreign exchange on the date a payment is due, the relative size of the debt service burden to the economy as a whole, the sovereign debtor's policy toward international lenders, and the political constraints to which a sovereign debtor may be subject.

Investments in foreign securities may take the form of sponsored and unsponsored American Depositary Receipts ("ADRs") and Global Depositary Receipts ("GDRs"). The Fund may also invest in European Depositary Receipts ("EDRs") or other similar instruments representing securities of foreign issuers. ADRs represent the right to receive securities of foreign issuers deposited in a domestic bank or a correspondent bank. Prices of ADRs are quoted in U.S. dollars, and ADRs are traded in the United States. EDRs and GDRs are receipts evidencing an arrangement with a non-U.S. bank. EDRs and GDRs are not necessarily quoted in the same currency as the underlying security.

Risks of Euro. On January 1, 1999, the European Economic and Monetary Union (EMU) introduced a new single currency called the euro. The euro has replaced the national currencies of the following member countries: Austria, Belgium, Finland, France, Germany, Ireland, Italy, Luxembourg, the Netherlands, Portugal and Spain.

The new European Central Bank has control over each member country's monetary policies. Therefore, the member countries no longer control their own monetary policies by directing independent interest rates for their currencies. The national governments of the participating countries, however, have retained the authority to set tax and spending policies and public debt levels.

The change to the euro as a single currency is new and untested. The elimination of currency risk among EMU countries may change the economic environment and behavior of investors, particularly in European markets, but the impact of those

changes cannot be assessed at this time. It is not possible to predict the impact of the euro on currency values or on the business or financial condition of European countries and issuers, and issuers in other regions, whose securities the Fund may hold, or the impact, if any, on Fund performance. During the first two years of the euro's existence, the exchange rates of the euro versus many of the world's major currencies declined. In this environment, U.S. and other foreign investors experienced erosion of their investment returns on their euro-denominated securities. In addition, the introduction of the euro presents other unique uncertainties, including the fluctuation of the euro relative to non-euro currencies; whether the interest rate, tax and labor regimes of European countries participating in the euro will converge over time; and whether the conversion of the currencies of other countries that now are or may in the future become members of the European Union ("EU") will have an impact on the euro. Also, it is possible that the euro could be abandoned in the future by countries that have already adopted its use. These or other events, including political and economic developments, could cause market disruptions, and could adversely affect the value of securities held by the Fund. Because of the number of countries using this single currency, a significant portion of the assets held by the Fund may be denominated in the euro.

Risks of Emerging Countries. The Fund may invest in securities of issuers located in emerging countries. The risks of foreign investment are heightened when the issuer is located in an emerging country. Emerging countries are generally located in the Asia and Pacific regions, Eastern Europe, Latin and South America and Africa. The Fund's purchase and sale of portfolio securities in certain emerging countries may be constrained by limitations relating to daily changes in the prices of listed securities, periodic trading or settlement volume and/or limitations on aggregate holdings of foreign investors. Such limitations may be computed based on the aggregate trading volume by or holdings of the Fund, the Investment Adviser, its affiliates and their respective clients and other service providers. The Fund may not be able to sell securities in circumstances where price, trading or settlement volume limitations have been reached.

Foreign investment in the securities markets of certain emerging countries is restricted or controlled to varying degrees which may limit investment in such countries or increase the administrative costs of such investments. For example, certain Asian countries require governmental approval prior to investments by foreign persons or limit investment by foreign persons to only a specified percentage of an issuer's outstanding securities or a specific class of securities which may have less advantageous terms (including price) than securities of the issuer available for purchase by nationals. In addition, certain countries may restrict or prohibit investment opportunities in issuers or industries deemed important to national interests. Such restrictions may affect the market price, liquidity and rights

of securities that may be purchased by the Fund. The repatriation of both investment income and capital from certain emerging countries is subject to restrictions such as the need for governmental consents. Due to restrictions on direct investment in securities in certain Asian and other countries, it is anticipated that the Fund may invest in such countries through other investment funds in such countries.

Many emerging countries have recently experienced currency devaluations and substantial (and, in some cases, extremely high) rates of inflation. Other emerging countries have experienced economic recessions. These circumstances have had a negative effect on the economies and securities markets of such emerging countries. Economies in emerging countries generally are dependent heavily upon commodity prices and international trade and, accordingly, have been and may continue to be affected adversely by the economies of their trading partners, trade barriers, exchange controls, managed adjustments in relative currency values and other protectionist measures imposed or negotiated by the countries with which they trade.

Many emerging countries are subject to a substantial degree of economic, political and social instability. Governments of some emerging countries are authoritarian in nature or have been installed or removed as a result of military coups, while governments in other emerging countries have periodically used force to suppress civil dissent. Disparities of wealth, the pace and success of democratization, and ethnic, religious and racial disaffection, among other factors, have also led to social unrest, violence and/or labor unrest in some emerging countries. Unanticipated political or social developments may result in sudden and significant investment losses. Investing in emerging countries involves greater risk of loss due to expropriation, nationalization, confiscation of assets and property or the imposition of restrictions on foreign investments and on repatriation of capital invested. As an example, in the past some Eastern European governments have expropriated substantial amounts of private property, and many claims of the property owners have never been fully settled. There is no assurance that similar expropriations will not recur in Eastern Europe or other countries.

The Fund's investment in emerging countries may also be subject to withholding or other taxes, which may be significant and may reduce the return from an investment in such countries to the Fund.

Settlement procedures in emerging countries are frequently less developed and reliable than those in the United States and often may involve the Fund's delivery of securities before receipt of payment for their sale. In addition, significant delays are common in certain markets in registering the transfer of securities. Settlement or registration problems may make it more difficult for the Fund to value its portfolio securities and could cause the Fund to miss attractive investment

opportunities, to have a portion of its assets uninvested or to incur losses due to the failure of a counterparty to pay for securities the Fund has delivered or the Fund's inability to complete its contractual obligations because of theft or other reasons.

The creditworthiness of the local securities firms used by the Fund in emerging countries may not be as sound as the creditworthiness of firms used in more developed countries. As a result, the Fund may be subject to a greater risk of loss if a securities firm defaults in the performance of its responsibilities.

The small size and inexperience of the securities markets in certain emerging countries and the limited volume of trading in securities in those countries may make the Fund's investments in such countries less liquid and more volatile than investments in countries with more developed securities markets (such as the United States, Japan and most Western European countries). The Fund's investments in emerging countries are subject to the risk that the liquidity of a particular investment, or investments generally, in such countries will shrink or disappear suddenly and without warning as a result of adverse economic, market or political conditions or adverse investor perceptions, whether or not accurate. Because of the lack of sufficient market liquidity, the Fund may incur losses because it will be required to effect sales at a disadvantageous time and only then at a substantial drop in price. Investments in emerging countries may be more difficult to price precisely because of the characteristics discussed above and lower trading volumes.

The Fund's use of foreign currency management techniques in emerging countries may be limited. Due to the limited market for these instruments in emerging countries, the Investment Adviser does not currently anticipate that a significant portion of the Fund's currency exposure in emerging countries, if any, will be covered by such instruments.

Risks of Derivative Investments. The Fund's transactions in options, futures, options on futures, swaps, structured securities and foreign currency transactions involve additional risk of loss. Loss can result from a lack of correlation between changes in the value of derivative instruments and the portfolio assets (if any) being hedged, the potential illiquidity of the markets for derivative instruments, or the risks arising from margin requirements and related leverage factors associated with such transactions. The use of these management techniques also involves the risk of loss if the Investment Adviser is incorrect in its expectation of fluctuations in securities prices, interest rates or currency prices. The Fund may also invest in derivative investments for non-hedging purposes (that is, to seek to increase total return). Investing for non-hedging purposes is considered a speculative practice and presents even greater risk of loss.

Risks of Initial Public Offerings. The Fund may invest in IPOs. An IPO is a company's first offering of stock to the public. IPO risk is the risk that the market value of IPO shares will fluctuate considerably due to factors such as the absence of a prior public market, unseasoned trading, the small number of shares available for trading and limited information about the issuer. The purchase of IPO shares may involve high transaction costs. IPO shares are subject to market risk and liquidity risk. When a Fund's asset base is small, a significant portion of the Fund's performance could be attributable to investments in IPOs, because such investments would have a magnified impact on the Fund. As the Fund's assets grow, the effect of the Fund's investments in IPOs on the Fund's performance probably will decline, which could reduce the Fund's performance. Because of the price volatility of IPO shares, the Fund may choose to hold IPO shares for a very short period of time. This may increase the turnover of the Fund's portfolio and may lead to increased expenses to the Fund, such as commissions and transaction costs. By selling IPO shares, the Fund may realize taxable gains it will subsequently distribute to shareholders. In addition, the market for IPO shares can be speculative and/or inactive for extended periods of time. There is no assurance that the Fund will be able to obtain allocable portions of IPO shares. The limited number of shares available for trading in some IPOs may make it more difficult for the Fund to buy or sell significant amounts of shares without an unfavorable impact on prevailing prices. Investors in IPO shares can be affected by substantial dilution in the value of their shares, by sales of additional shares and by concentration of control in existing management and principal shareholders.

Risks of Illiquid Securities. The Fund may invest up to 15% of its net assets in illiquid securities which cannot be disposed of in seven days in the ordinary course of business at fair value. Illiquid securities include:

- Securities that are not readily marketable
- Repurchase agreements and time deposits with a notice or demand period of more than seven days
- Certain over-the-counter options
- Certain structured securities and all swap transactions
- Certain restricted securities, unless it is determined, based upon a review of the trading markets for a specific restricted security, that such restricted security is eligible for resale pursuant to Rule 144A under the Securities Act of 1933 ("144A Securities") and, therefore, is liquid.

Investing in 144A Securities may decrease the liquidity of the Fund's portfolio to the extent that qualified institutional buyers become for a time uninterested in purchasing these restricted securities. The purchase price and subsequent valuation of restricted and illiquid securities normally reflect a discount, which may be

significant, from the market price of comparable securities for which a liquid market exists.

Credit/Default Risks. Debt securities purchased by the Fund may include securities (including zero coupon bonds) issued by the U.S. government (and its agencies, instrumentalities and sponsored enterprises), domestic and foreign corporations, banks and other issuers. Further information is provided in the Additional Statement.

Temporary Investment Risks. The Fund may, for temporary defensive purposes, invest a certain percentage of its total assets in:

- U.S. government securities
- Commercial paper rated at least A-2 by Standard & Poor's or P-2 by Moody's
- Certificates of deposit
- Bankers' acceptances
- Repurchase agreements
- Non-convertible preferred stocks and non-convertible corporate bonds with a remaining maturity of less than one year

When the Fund's assets are invested in such instruments, the Fund may not be achieving its investment objective.

C. Portfolio Securities and Techniques

This section provides further information on certain types of securities and investment techniques that may be used by the Fund, including their associated risks.

The Fund may purchase other types of securities or instruments similar to those described in this section if otherwise consistent with the Fund's investment objective and policies. Further information is provided in the Additional Statement, which is available upon request.

Convertible Securities. The Fund may invest in convertible securities. Convertible securities are preferred stock or debt obligations that are convertible into common stock. Convertible securities generally offer lower interest or dividend yields than non-convertible securities of similar quality. Convertible securities in which the Fund invests are subject to the same rating criteria as its other investments in fixed-income securities. Convertible securities have both equity and fixed-income risk characteristics. Like all fixed-income securities, the value of convertible securities is susceptible to the risk of market losses attributable to changes in interest rates. Generally, the market value of convertible securities tends to decline as interest rates increase and, conversely, to increase as interest rates decline. However, when

the market price of the common stock underlying a convertible security exceeds the conversion price of the convertible security, the convertible security tends to reflect the market price of the underlying common stock. As the market price of the underlying common stock declines, the convertible security, like a fixed-income security, tends to trade increasingly on a yield basis, and thus may not decline in price to the same extent as the underlying common stock.

Foreign Currency Transactions. The Fund may, to the extent consistent with its investment policies, purchase or sell foreign currencies on a cash basis or through forward contracts. A forward contract involves an obligation to purchase or sell a specific currency at a future date at a price set at the time of the contract. The Fund may engage in foreign currency transactions for hedging purposes and to seek to protect against anticipated changes in future foreign currency exchange rates. In addition, the Fund may also enter into such transactions to seek to increase total return, which is considered a speculative practice.

The Fund may also engage in cross-hedging by using forward contracts in a currency different from that in which the hedged security is denominated or quoted. The Fund may hold foreign currency received in connection with investments in foreign securities when, in the judgment of the Investment Adviser, it would be beneficial to convert such currency into U.S. dollars at a later date (*e.g.*, the Investment Adviser may anticipate the foreign currency to appreciate against the U.S. dollar).

Currency exchange rates may fluctuate significantly over short periods of time, causing, along with other factors, the Fund's NAV to fluctuate (when the Fund's NAV fluctuates, the value of your shares may go up or down). Currency exchange rates also can be affected unpredictably by the intervention of U.S. or foreign governments or central banks, or the failure to intervene, or by currency controls or political developments in the United States or abroad.

The market in forward foreign currency exchange contracts, currency swaps and other privately negotiated currency instruments offers less protection against defaults by the other party to such instruments than is available for currency instruments traded on an exchange. Such contracts are subject to the risk that the counterparty to the contract will default on its obligations. Since these contracts are not guaranteed by an exchange or clearinghouse, a default on a contract would deprive the Fund of unrealized profits, transaction costs or the benefits of a currency hedge or could force the Fund to cover its purchase or sale commitments, if any, at the current market price.

Structured Securities. The Fund may invest in structured securities. Structured securities are securities whose value is determined by reference to changes in the

value of specific currencies, interest rates, commodities, indices or other financial indicators (the “Reference”) or the relative change in two or more References. The interest rate or the principal amount payable upon maturity or redemption may be increased or decreased depending upon changes in the applicable Reference. Structured securities may be positively or negatively indexed, so that appreciation of the Reference may produce an increase or decrease in the interest rate or value of the security at maturity. In addition, changes in the interest rates or the value of the security at maturity may be a multiple of changes in the value of the Reference. Consequently, structured securities may present a greater degree of market risk than other types of securities and may be more volatile, less liquid and more difficult to price accurately than less complex securities.

REITs. The Fund may invest in REITs. REITs are pooled investment vehicles that invest primarily in either real estate or real estate related loans. The value of a REIT is affected by changes in the value of the properties owned by the REIT or securing mortgage loans held by the REIT. REITs are dependent upon the ability of the REITs’ managers, and are subject to heavy cash flow dependency, default by borrowers and the qualification of the REITs under applicable regulatory requirements for favorable income tax treatment. REITs are also subject to risks generally associated with investments in real estate including possible declines in the value of real estate, general and local economic conditions, environmental problems and changes in interest rates. To the extent that assets underlying a REIT are concentrated geographically, by property type or in certain other respects, these risks may be heightened. The Fund will indirectly bear its proportionate share of any expenses, including management fees, paid by a REIT in which it invests.

Options on Securities, Securities Indices and Foreign Currencies. A put option gives the purchaser of the option the right to sell, and the writer (seller) of the option the obligation to buy, the underlying instrument during the option period. A call option gives the purchaser of the option the right to buy, and the writer (seller) of the option the obligation to sell, the underlying instrument during the option period. The Fund may write (sell) covered call and put options and purchase put and call options on any securities in which it may invest or on any securities index consisting of securities in which it may invest. The Fund may also, to the extent it invests in foreign securities, purchase and sell (write) put and call options on foreign currencies.

The writing and purchase of options is a highly specialized activity which involves special investment risks. Options may be used for either hedging or cross-hedging purposes, or to seek to increase total return (which is considered a speculative activity). The successful use of options depends in part on the ability of the Investment Adviser to manage future price fluctuations and the degree of correlation

between the options and securities (or currency) markets. If the Investment Adviser is incorrect in its expectation of changes in market prices or determination of the correlation between the instruments or indices on which options are written and purchased and the instruments in the Fund's investment portfolio, the Fund may incur losses that it would not otherwise incur. The use of options can also increase the Fund's transaction costs. Options written or purchased by the Fund may be traded on U.S. exchanges or over-the-counter. Over-the-counter options will present greater possibility of loss because of their greater illiquidity and credit risks.

Futures Contracts and Options on Futures Contracts. Futures contracts are standardized, exchange-traded contracts that provide for the sale or purchase of a specified financial instrument or currency at a future time at a specified price. An option on a futures contract gives the purchaser the right (and the writer of the option the obligation) to assume a position in a futures contract at a specified exercise price within a specified period of time. A futures contract may be based on particular securities, foreign currencies, securities indices, and other financial instruments and indices. The Fund may engage in futures transactions on U.S. and foreign exchanges.

The Fund may purchase and sell futures contracts, and purchase and write call and put options on futures contracts, in order to seek to increase total return or to hedge against changes in interest rates or securities prices or, to the extent the Fund invests in foreign securities, currency exchange rates, or to otherwise manage its term structure, sector selection and duration in accordance with its investment objective and policies. The Fund may also enter into closing purchase and sale transactions with respect to such contracts and options. The Fund will engage in futures and related options transactions for bona fide hedging purposes as defined in regulations of the Commodity Futures Trading Commission or to seek to increase total return to the extent permitted by such regulations. The Fund may not purchase or sell futures contracts or purchase or sell related options to seek to increase total return, except for closing purchase or sale transactions, if immediately thereafter the sum of the amount of initial margin deposits and premiums paid on the Fund's outstanding positions in futures and related options entered into for the purpose of seeking to increase total return would exceed 5% of the market value of the Fund's net assets.

Futures contracts and related options present the following risks:

- While the Fund may benefit from the use of futures and options on futures, unanticipated changes in interest rates or securities prices may result in poorer overall performance than if the Fund had not entered into any futures contracts or options transactions.

- Because perfect correlation between a futures position and a portfolio position that is intended to be protected is impossible to achieve, the desired protection may not be obtained and the Fund may be exposed to additional risk of loss.
- The loss incurred by the Fund in entering into futures contracts and in writing call options on futures is potentially unlimited and may exceed the amount of the premium received.
- Futures markets are highly volatile and the use of futures may increase the volatility of the Fund's NAV.
- As a result of the low margin deposits normally required in futures trading, a relatively small price movement in a futures contract may result in substantial losses to the Fund.
- Futures contracts and options on futures may be illiquid, and exchanges may limit fluctuations in futures contract prices during a single day.
- Foreign exchanges may not provide the same protection as U.S. exchanges.

Equity Swaps. The Fund may invest in equity swaps. Equity swaps allow the parties to a swap agreement to exchange the dividend income or other components of return on an equity investment (for example, a group of equity securities or an index) for a component of return on another non-equity or equity investment.

An equity swap may be used by the Fund to invest in a market without owning or taking physical custody of securities in circumstances in which direct investment may be restricted for legal reasons or is otherwise impractical. Equity swaps are derivatives and their value can be very volatile. To the extent that the Investment Adviser does not accurately analyze and predict the potential relative fluctuation of the components swapped with another party, the Fund may suffer a loss, which may be substantial. The value of some components of an equity swap (such as the dividends on a common stock) may also be sensitive to changes in interest rates. Furthermore, the Fund may suffer a loss if the counterparty defaults. Because equity swaps are normally illiquid, the Fund may be unable to terminate its obligations when desired.

When-Issued Securities and Forward Commitments. The Fund may purchase when-issued securities and make contracts to purchase or sell securities for a fixed price at a future date beyond customary settlement time. When-issued securities are securities that have been authorized, but not yet issued. When-issued securities are purchased in order to secure what is considered to be an advantageous price or yield to the Fund at the time of entering into the transaction. A forward commitment involves the entering into a contract to purchase or sell securities for a fixed price at a future date beyond the customary settlement period.

The purchase of securities on a when-issued or forward commitment basis involves a risk of loss if the value of the security to be purchased declines before the

settlement date. Conversely, the sale of securities on a forward commitment basis involves the risk that the value of the securities sold may increase before the settlement date. Although the Fund will generally purchase securities on a when-issued or forward commitment basis with the intention of acquiring the securities for its portfolio, the Fund may dispose of when-issued securities or forward commitments prior to settlement if the Investment Adviser deems it appropriate.

Repurchase Agreements. Repurchase agreements involve the purchase of securities subject to the seller's agreement to repurchase them at a mutually agreed upon date and price. The Fund may enter into repurchase agreements with securities dealers and banks which furnish collateral at least equal in value or market price to the amount of their repurchase obligation.

If the other party or "seller" defaults, the Fund might suffer a loss to the extent that the proceeds from the sale of the underlying securities and other collateral held by the Fund are less than the repurchase price and the Fund's costs associated with delay and enforcement of the repurchase agreement. In addition, in the event of bankruptcy of the seller, the Fund could suffer additional losses if a court determines that the Fund's interest in the collateral is not enforceable.

The Fund, together with other registered investment companies having advisory agreements with the Investment Adviser or any of its affiliates, may transfer uninvested cash balances into a single joint account, the daily aggregate balance of which will be invested in one or more repurchase agreements.

Lending of Portfolio Securities. The Fund may engage in securities lending. Securities lending involves the lending of securities owned by the Fund to financial institutions such as certain broker-dealers including Goldman Sachs. The borrowers are required to secure their loans continuously with cash, cash equivalents, U.S. government securities or letters of credit in an amount at least equal to the market value of the securities loaned. Cash collateral may be invested by the Fund in short-term investments, including unregistered investment pools managed by the Investment Adviser or its affiliates. To the extent that cash collateral is so invested, such collateral will be subject to market depreciation or appreciation, and the Fund will be responsible for any loss that might result from its investment of the borrowers' collateral. If the Investment Adviser determines to make securities loans, the value of the securities loaned may not exceed 33 1/3% of the value of the total assets of the Fund (including the loan collateral). Loan collateral (including any investment of the collateral) is not subject to the percentage limitations described elsewhere in this Prospectus regarding investments in fixed-income securities and cash equivalents.

The Fund may lend its securities to increase its income. The Fund may, however, experience delay in the recovery of its securities or incur a loss if the institution with which it has engaged in a portfolio loan transaction breaches its agreement with the Fund or becomes insolvent.

Preferred Stock, Warrants and Rights. The Fund may invest in preferred stock, warrants and rights. Preferred stocks are securities that represent an ownership interest providing the holder with claims on the issuer's earnings and assets before common stock owners but after bond owners. Unlike debt securities, the obligations of an issuer of preferred stock, including dividend and other payment obligations, may not typically be accelerated by the holders of such preferred stock on the occurrence of an event of default or other non-compliance by the issuer of the preferred stock.

Warrants and other rights are options to buy a stated number of shares of common stock at a specified price at any time during the life of the warrant or right. The holders of warrants and rights have no voting rights, receive no dividends and have no rights with respect to the assets of the issuer.

Other Investment Companies. The Fund may invest in securities of other investment companies (including exchange-traded funds such as SPDRs and iSharesTM, as defined below) subject to statutory limitations prescribed by the Act. These limitations include a prohibition on the Fund acquiring more than 3% of the voting shares of any other investment company, and a prohibition on investing more than 5% of the Fund's total assets in securities of any one investment company or more than 10% of its total assets in securities of all investment companies. The Fund will indirectly bear its proportionate share of any management fees and other expenses paid by such other investment companies. Although the Fund does not expect to do so in the foreseeable future, the Fund is authorized to invest substantially all of its assets in a single open-end investment company or series thereof that has substantially the same investment objective, policies and fundamental restrictions as the Fund. Pursuant to an exemptive order obtained from the SEC, other investment companies in which the Fund may invest include money market funds which the Investment Adviser or any of its affiliates serves as investment adviser, administrator or distributor.

Exchange-traded funds such as SPDRs are shares of unaffiliated investment companies which are traded like traditional equity securities on a national securities exchange or the NASDAQ[®] National Market System.

■ ***Standard & Poor's Depositary ReceiptsTM***. The Fund may, consistent with its investment policies, purchase Standard & Poor's Depositary ReceiptsTM ("SPDRs"). SPDRs are securities traded on the American Stock Exchange

(“AMEX”) that represent ownership in the SPDR Trust, a trust which has been established to accumulate and hold a portfolio of common stocks that is intended to track the price performance and dividend yield of the S&P 500®. The SPDR Trust is sponsored by a subsidiary of the AMEX. SPDRs may be used for several reasons, including, but not limited to, facilitating the handling of cash flows or trading, or reducing transaction costs. The price movement of SPDRs may not perfectly parallel the price action of the S&P 500®.

■ **iSharesTM (formerly World Equity Benchmark Shares or WEBs).** iShares are shares of an investment company that invests substantially all of its assets in securities included in specified indices, including the MSCI indices for various countries and regions. iShares are listed on the AMEX and were initially offered to the public in 1996. The market prices of iShares are expected to fluctuate in accordance with both changes in the NAVs of their underlying indices and supply and demand of iShares on the AMEX. To date, iShares have traded at relatively modest discounts and premiums to their NAVs. However, iShares have a limited operating history and information is lacking regarding the actual performance and trading liquidity of iShares for extended periods or over complete market cycles. In addition, there is no assurance that the requirements of the AMEX necessary to maintain the listing of iShares will continue to be met or will remain unchanged. In the event substantial market or other disruptions affecting iShares should occur in the future, the liquidity and value of the Fund’s shares could also be substantially and adversely affected. If such disruptions were to occur, the Fund could be required to reconsider the use of iShares as part of its investment strategy.

Unseasoned Companies. The Fund may invest in companies (including predecessors) which have operated less than three years. The securities of such companies may have limited liquidity, which can result in their being priced higher or lower than might otherwise be the case. In addition, investments in unseasoned companies are more speculative and entail greater risk than do investments in companies with an established operating record.

Corporate Debt Obligations. Corporate debt obligations include bonds, notes, debentures, commercial paper and other obligations of corporations to pay interest and repay principal, and include securities issued by banks and other financial institutions. The Fund may invest in corporate debt obligations issued by U.S. and certain non-U.S. issuers which issue securities denominated in the U.S. dollar (including Yankee and Euro obligations). In addition to obligations of corporations, corporate debt obligations include securities issued by banks and other financial institutions and supranational entities (*i.e.*, the World Bank, the International Monetary Fund, etc.).

Bank Obligations. The Fund may invest in obligations issued or guaranteed by U.S. or foreign banks. Bank obligations, including without limitation, time deposits, bankers' acceptances and certificates of deposit, may be general obligations of the parent bank or may be limited to the issuing branch by the terms of the specific obligations or by government regulations. Banks are subject to extensive but different governmental regulations which may limit both the amount and types of loans which may be made and interest rates which may be charged. In addition, the profitability of the banking industry is largely dependent upon the availability and cost of funds for the purpose of financing lending operations under prevailing money market conditions. General economic conditions as well as exposure to credit losses arising from possible financial difficulties of borrowers play an important part in the operation of this industry.

U.S. Government Securities. The Fund may invest in U.S. government securities. U.S. government securities include U.S. Treasury obligations and obligations issued or guaranteed by U.S. government agencies, instrumentalities or sponsored enterprises. U.S. government securities may be supported by (a) the full faith and credit of the U.S. Treasury (such as the Government National Mortgage Association ("Ginnie Mae")); (b) the right of the issuer to borrow from the U.S. Treasury (such as securities of the Student Loan Marketing Association); (c) the discretionary authority of the U.S. government to purchase certain obligations of the issuer; or (d) only the credit of the issuer.

Custodial Receipts and Trust Certificates. The Fund may invest in custodial receipts and trust certificates representing interests in securities held by a custodian or trustee. The securities so held may include U.S. Government Securities or other types of securities in which the Fund may invest. The custodial receipts or trust certificates may evidence ownership of future interest payments, principal payments or both on the underlying securities, or, in some cases, the payment obligation of a third party that has entered into an interest rate swap or other arrangement with the custodian or trustee. For certain securities laws purposes, custodial receipts and trust certificates may not be considered obligations of the U.S. government or other issuer of the securities held by the custodian or trustee. In addition, if for tax purposes, the Fund is not considered to be the owner of the underlying securities held in the custodial or trust account, the Fund may suffer adverse tax consequences. As a holder of custodial receipts and trust certificates, the Fund will bear its proportionate share of the fees and expenses charged to the custodial account or trust. The Fund may also invest in separately issued interests in custodial receipts and trust certificates.

Borrowings. The Fund can borrow money from banks and other financial institutions in amounts not exceeding one-third of its total assets for temporary or

emergency purposes. The Fund may not make additional investments if borrowings exceed 5% of its total assets.

Short Sales Against-the-Box. The Fund may make short sales against-the-box. A short sale against-the-box means that at all times when a short position is open the Fund will own an equal amount of securities sold short, or securities convertible into or exchangeable for, without payment of any further consideration, an equal amount of the securities of the same issuer as the securities sold short.

[This page intentionally left blank]

Appendix B

Financial Highlights

The financial highlights table is intended to help you understand the Fund's financial performance from its commencement (June 19, 2000) to February 28, 2002. Certain information reflects financial results for a single Fund share. The total returns in the table represent the rate that an investor would have earned or lost on an investment in the Fund (assuming reinvestment of all dividends and distributions). The information for the periods ended on or before August 31, 2001 has been audited by PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP, whose report, along with the Fund's financial statements, is included in the Fund's annual report (available upon request).

RESEARCH SELECT FUND

		Income (loss) from investment operations		
	Net asset value, beginning of period	Net investment loss ^(c)	Net realized and unrealized gain (loss)	Total from investment operations
For the Six Months Ended February 28, (Unaudited)				
2002 - Class A Shares	\$ 7.07	\$(0.02)	\$(0.85)	\$(0.87)
2002 - Class B Shares	7.01	(0.05)	(0.84)	(0.89)
2002 - Class C Shares	7.02	(0.04)	(0.85)	(0.89)
2002 - Institutional Shares	7.11	(0.01)	(0.86)	(0.87)
2002 - Service Shares	7.07	(0.02)	(0.86)	(0.88)
For the Year Ended August 31,				
2001 - Class A Shares	10.77	(0.06)	(3.64)	(3.70)
2001 - Class B Shares	10.76	(0.13)	(3.62)	(3.75)
2001 - Class C Shares	10.77	(0.13)	(3.62)	(3.75)
2001 - Institutional Shares	10.78	(0.03)	(3.64)	(3.67)
2001 - Service Shares	10.78	(0.08)	(3.63)	(3.71)
For the Period Ended August 31,				
2000 - Class A Shares (commenced June 19, 2000)	10.00	(0.02)	0.79	0.77
2000 - Class B Shares (commenced June 19, 2000)	10.00	(0.04)	0.80	0.76
2000 - Class C Shares (commenced June 19, 2000)	10.00	(0.04)	0.81	0.77
2000 - Institutional Shares (commenced June 19, 2000)	10.00	(0.01)	0.79	0.78
2000 - Service Shares (commenced June 19, 2000)	10.00	(0.02)	0.80	0.78

a Assumes investment at the net asset value at the beginning of the period, reinvestment of all dividends and distributions, a complete redemption of the investment at the net asset value at the end of the period and no sales or redemption charges. Total return would be reduced if a sales or redemption charge were taken into account. Total returns for periods less than one full year are not annualized. Returns do not reflect the deduction of taxes that a shareholder would pay on Fund distributions or the redemption of Fund shares.

b Annualized.

c Calculated based on the average shares outstanding methodology.

APPENDIX B

Net asset value, end of period	Total return ^(a)	Net assets at end of period (in 000s)	Ratio of net expenses to average net assets	Ratio of net investment loss to average net assets	Ratios assuming no expense reductions		Portfolio turnover rate
					Ratio of expenses to average net assets	Ratio of net investment loss to average net assets	
\$ 6.20	(12.31)%	\$218,245	1.50% ^(b)	(0.63)% ^(b)	1.51% ^(b)	(0.64)% ^(b)	46%
6.12	(12.70)	238,547	2.25 ^(b)	(1.38) ^(b)	2.26 ^(b)	(1.39) ^(b)	46
6.13	(12.68)	128,707	2.25 ^(b)	(1.38) ^(b)	2.26 ^(b)	(1.39) ^(b)	46
6.24	(12.24)	10,249	1.10 ^(b)	(0.23) ^(b)	1.11 ^(b)	(0.24) ^(b)	46
6.19	(12.45)	11	1.60 ^(b)	(0.73) ^(b)	1.61 ^(b)	(0.74) ^(b)	46
7.07	(34.35)	304,677	1.50	(0.73)	1.53	(0.76)	171
7.01	(34.85)	303,539	2.25	(1.48)	2.28	(1.51)	171
7.02	(34.82)	169,576	2.25	(1.48)	2.28	(1.51)	171
7.11	(34.04)	17,077	1.10	(0.32)	1.13	(0.35)	171
7.07	(34.35)	13	1.60	(0.91)	1.63	(0.94)	171
10.77	7.70	217,861	1.50 ^(b)	(1.04) ^(b)	2.05 ^(b)	(1.59) ^(b)	5
10.76	7.60	201,437	2.25 ^(b)	(1.79) ^(b)	2.80 ^(b)	(2.34) ^(b)	5
10.77	7.70	96,393	2.25 ^(b)	(1.78) ^(b)	2.80 ^(b)	(2.33) ^(b)	5
10.78	7.80	12,677	1.10 ^(b)	(0.50) ^(b)	1.65 ^(b)	(1.05) ^(b)	5
10.78	7.70	12	1.60 ^(b)	(1.13) ^(b)	2.15 ^(b)	(1.68) ^(b)	5

Index

1	General Investment Management Approach	21	Dividends
3	Fund Investment Objective and Strategies	22	Shareholder Guide
3	Goldman Sachs Research Select Fund	22	How To Buy Shares
5	Other Investment Practices and Securities	26	How To Sell Shares
7	Principal Risks of the Fund	31	Taxation
10	Fund Performance	33	Appendix A Additional Information on Portfolio Risks, Securities and Techniques
12	Fund Fees and Expenses	52	Appendix B Financial Highlights
15	Service Providers		

Research Select Fund

Prospectus (Institutional Shares)

FOR MORE INFORMATION

Annual/Semi-annual Report

Additional information about the Fund's investments is available in the Fund's annual and semi-annual reports to shareholders. In the Fund's annual report, you will find a discussion of the market conditions and investment strategies that significantly affected the Fund's performance during the last fiscal year.

Statement of Additional Information

Additional information about the Fund and its policies is also available in the Fund's Additional Statement. The Additional Statement is incorporated by reference into this Prospectus (is legally considered part of this Prospectus).

The Fund's annual and semi-annual reports, and the Additional Statement, are available free upon request by calling Goldman Sachs at 1-800-621-2550.

To obtain other information and for shareholder inquiries:

- By telephone: 1-800-621-2550
- By mail: Goldman Sachs Funds, 4900 Sears Tower,
Chicago, IL 60606-6372
- By e-mail: gs-funds@gs.com
- On the Internet
(text-only versions): SEC EDGAR database: <http://www.sec.gov>

You may review and obtain copies of Fund documents by visiting the SEC's public reference room in Washington, D.C. You may also obtain copies of Fund documents, after paying a duplicating fee, by writing to the SEC's Public Reference Section, Washington, D.C. 20549-0102 or by electronic request to: publicinfo@sec.gov. Information on the operation of the public reference room may be obtained by calling the SEC at (202) 942-8090.



The Fund's investment company registration number is 811-5349.
The Goldman Sachs Research Select FundSM is a service mark of Goldman, Sachs & Co.

RESPROINST

PART B
STATEMENT OF ADDITIONAL INFORMATION
CLASS A SHARES
CLASS B SHARES
CLASS C SHARES
SERVICE SHARES
INSTITUTIONAL SHARES

GOLDMAN SACHS RESEARCH SELECT FUNDSM
(An Equity Portfolio of Goldman Sachs Trust)

4900 Sears Tower
Chicago, Illinois 60606-6303

This Statement of Additional Information (the “Additional Statement”) is not a Prospectus. This Additional Statement should be read in conjunction with the Prospectuses for the Class A Shares, Class B Shares, Class C Shares, Service Shares and Institutional Shares of the Goldman Sachs Research Select FundSM dated September 23, 2002 (the “Prospectuses”), which may be obtained without charge from Goldman, Sachs & Co. by calling the telephone number, or writing to one of the addresses, listed below or from institutions (“Service Organizations”) acting on behalf of their customers.

The audited financial statements of Goldman Sachs Research Select FundSM (the “Fund”) and the related report of PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP, independent accountants, contained in the Fund’s 2001 Annual Report and the Fund’s unaudited financial statements contained in the Fund’s 2002 Semiannual Report are incorporated herein by reference in the section “Financial Statements.” No other portions of the Fund’s Annual Report or Semiannual Report are incorporated by reference.

INTRODUCTION	B-4
INVESTMENT POLICIES	B-4
INVESTMENT RESTRICTIONS	B-28
TRUSTEES AND OFFICERS	B-30
PORTFOLIO TRANSACTIONS AND BROKERAGE	B-47
NET ASSET VALUE	B-51
PERFORMANCE INFORMATION	B-52
SHARES OF THE TRUST	B-59
TAXATION	B-63
FINANCIAL STATEMENTS	B-69
OTHER INFORMATION	B-69
DISTRIBUTION AND SERVICE PLANS	B-71
OTHER INFORMATION REGARDING MAXIMUM SALES CHARGE, PURCHASES, REDEMPTIONS, EXCHANGES AND DIVIDENDS	B-77
SERVICE AND SHAREHOLDER ADMINISTRATION PLANS	B-80
APPENDIX A DESCRIPTION OF SECURITIES RATINGS	1-A
APPENDIX B BUSINESS PRINCIPLES OF GOLDMAN, SACHS & CO	1-B
APPENDIX C Statement of Intention (Applicable Only To Class A Shares)	1-C

The date of this Additional Statement is September 23, 2002.

GOLDMAN SACHS ASSET MANAGEMENT

Investment Adviser
32 Old Slip
New York, New York 10005

GOLDMAN, SACHS & CO.

Distributor
85 Broad Street
New York, New York 10004

GOLDMAN, SACHS & CO.

Transfer Agent
4900 Sears Tower
Chicago, Illinois 60606

Toll free (in U.S.) . . . 800-526-7384

INTRODUCTION

Goldman Sachs Trust (the “Trust”) is an open-end, management investment company. The Trust is organized as a Delaware business trust established by a Declaration of Trust dated January 28, 1997. The Trust is a successor to a Massachusetts business trust that was combined with the Trust on April 30, 1997.

The Trustees have authority under the Trust’s charter to create and classify shares into separate series and to classify and reclassify any series or portfolio of shares into one or more classes without further action by shareholders. Pursuant thereto, the Trustees have created the Fund and other series. Additional series may be added in the future from time to time. The Fund currently offers five classes of shares: Class A Shares, Class B Shares, Class C Shares, Institutional Shares and Service Shares. See “Shares of the Trust.”

Goldman Sachs Asset Management (“GSAM” or the “Investment Adviser”), a business unit of the Investment Management Division of Goldman, Sachs & Co. (“Goldman Sachs”), serves as the Investment Adviser to the Fund. In addition, Goldman Sachs serves as the Fund’s distributor and transfer agent. The Fund’s custodian is State Street Bank and Trust Company (“State Street”).

The following information relates to and supplements the description of the Fund’s investment policies contained in the Prospectuses. See the Prospectuses for a more complete description of the Fund’s investment objective and policies. There is no assurance that the Fund will achieve its objective. Capitalized terms used but not defined herein have the same meaning as in the Prospectuses.

INVESTMENT POLICIES

The Fund is a diversified open-end management company as defined in the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended (the “Act”). The investment objective and policies of the Fund, and the associated risks of the Fund, are discussed in the Fund’s Prospectuses, which should be read carefully before an investment is made. There can be no assurance that the Fund’s objective will be achieved. The investment objective and all investment policies not specifically designated as fundamental may be changed without shareholder approval. Additional information about the Fund, its policies, and the investment instruments it may hold, is provided below.

The Fund’s share price will fluctuate with market, economic and, to the extent applicable, foreign exchange conditions, so that an investment in the Fund may be worth more or less when redeemed than when purchased. The Fund should not be relied upon as a complete investment program.

General Information Regarding The Fund

The Fund will invest at least 80% of its net assets plus any borrowings for investment purposes (measured at the time of purchase) in equity investments selected for their potential to achieve capital appreciation over the long term. The Fund seeks to achieve its investment objective by investing, under normal circumstances, in approximately 40-50 companies that are considered by the Investment Adviser to be positioned for long-term growth or are positioned as value opportunities which, in the Investment

Adviser's view, have identifiable competitive advantages and whose intrinsic value is not reflected in the stock price.

The Investment Adviser may purchase for the Fund common stocks, preferred stocks, interests in real estate investment trusts, convertible debt obligations, convertible preferred stocks, equity interests in trusts, partnerships, joint ventures, limited liability companies and similar enterprises, warrants and stock purchase rights and synthetic and derivative instruments that have economic characteristics similar to equity securities ("equity investments"). The Fund may invest in securities of any capitalization. Although the Fund will invest primarily in publicly traded U.S. securities (including securities of foreign issuers that are traded in the United States), it may invest up to 20% of its net assets in foreign securities, including securities of issuers in emerging countries and securities quoted in foreign currencies.

In managing the Fund, the Investment Adviser uses both value and growth investment styles as described below. A committee of portfolio managers representing the Investment Adviser's value and growth investment teams will meet regularly to discuss stock selection and portfolio construction for the Fund. The Investment Adviser will rely on research generated by the portfolio managers/analysts that comprise the Investment Adviser's value and growth investment teams. Under normal circumstances, the Fund expects its portfolio to be approximately balanced between value and growth opportunities. The Fund will be rebalanced annually or more frequently as opportunities arise.

Value Style. Under the value investment style, the Investment Adviser evaluates securities using fundamental analysis and intends to purchase equity investments that are, in its view, underpriced relative to a combination of such companies' long-term earnings prospects, growth rate, free cash flow and/or dividend-paying ability. Consideration will be given to the business quality of the issuer. Factors positively affecting the Investment Adviser's view of that quality include the competitiveness and degree of regulation in the markets in which the company operates, the existence of a management team with a record of success, the position of the company in the markets in which it operates, the level of the company's financial leverage and the sustainable return on capital invested in the business. The Fund may also purchase securities of companies that have experienced difficulties and that, in the opinion of the Investment Adviser, are available at attractive prices.

Growth Style. Under the growth investment style, equity investments are selected based on their prospects for above average growth. The Investment Adviser will select securities of growth companies trading, in the Investment Adviser's opinion, at a reasonable price relative to other industries, competitors and historical price/earnings multiples. Under the growth investment style, the Fund will generally invest in companies whose earnings are believed to be in a relatively strong growth trend, or, to a lesser extent, in companies in which significant further growth is not anticipated but whose market value per share is thought to be undervalued. In order to determine whether a security has favorable growth prospects, the Investment Adviser ordinarily looks for one or more of the following characteristics in relation to the security's prevailing price: prospects for above average sales and earnings growth per share; high return on invested capital; free cash flow generation; sound balance sheet, financial and accounting policies, and overall financial strength; strong competitive advantages; effective research, product development, and marketing; pricing flexibility; strength of management; and general operating characteristics that will enable the company to compete successfully in its marketplace.

The Investment Adviser utilizes first-hand fundamental research, including visiting company facilities to assess operations and to meet decision-makers, in choosing the Fund's securities. The

Investment Adviser may also use macro analysis of numerous economic and valuation variables to anticipate changes in company earnings and the overall investment climate. The Investment Adviser is able to draw on the research and market expertise of the Goldman Sachs Global Investment Research Department and other affiliates of the Investment Adviser, as well as information provided by other securities dealers.

Corporate Debt Obligations

The Fund may, under normal market conditions, invest in corporate debt obligations, including obligations of industrial, utility and financial issuers. Corporate debt obligations include bonds, notes, debentures and other obligations of corporations to pay interest and repay principal. Corporate debt obligations are subject to the risk of an issuer's inability to meet principal and interest payments on the obligations and may also be subject to price volatility due to such factors as market interest rates, market perception of the creditworthiness of the issuer and general market liquidity. Fluctuations in the prices of portfolio securities subsequent to their acquisition will not affect cash income from such securities but will be reflected in the Fund's net asset value.

The Investment Adviser employs its own credit research and analysis, which includes a study of existing debt, capital structure, ability to service debt and to pay dividends, the issuer's sensitivity to economic conditions, its operating history and the current trend of earnings. The Investment Adviser continually monitors the investments in the Fund's portfolio and evaluates whether to dispose of or to retain corporate debt obligations whose credit ratings or credit quality may have changed.

U.S. Government Securities

The Fund may invest in U.S. Government securities. Generally, these securities include U.S. Treasury obligations and obligations issued or guaranteed by U.S. Government agencies, instrumentalities or sponsored enterprises. U.S. Government securities also include Treasury receipts and other stripped U.S. Government securities, where the interest and principal components of stripped U.S. Government securities are traded independently. The Fund may also invest in zero coupon U.S. Treasury securities and in zero coupon securities issued by financial institutions, which represent a proportionate interest in underlying U.S. Treasury securities. A zero coupon security pays no interest to its holder during its life and its value consists of the difference between its face value at maturity and its cost. The market prices of zero coupon securities generally are more volatile than the market prices of securities that pay interest periodically.

Bank Obligations

The Fund may invest in obligations issued or guaranteed by U.S. or foreign banks. Bank obligations, including without limitation, time deposits, bankers' acceptances and certificates of deposit, may be general obligations of the parent bank or may be limited to the issuing branch by the terms of the specific obligations or by government regulation. Banks are subject to extensive but different governmental regulations which may limit both the amount and types of loans which may be made and interest rates which may be charged. In addition, the profitability of the banking industry is largely dependent upon the availability and cost of funds for the purpose of financing lending operations under prevailing money market conditions. General economic conditions as well as

exposure to credit losses arising from possible financial difficulties of borrowers play an important part in the operation of this industry.

Zero Coupon Bonds

The Fund's investments in fixed-income securities may include zero coupon bonds. Zero coupon bonds are debt obligations issued or purchased at a significant discount from face value. The discount approximates the total amount of interest the bonds would have accrued and compounded over the period until maturity. Zero coupon bonds do not require the periodic payment of interest. Such investments benefit the issuer by mitigating its need for cash to meet debt service but also require a higher rate of return to attract investors who are willing to defer receipt of such cash. Such investments may experience greater volatility in market value than debt obligations which provide for regular payments of interest. In addition, if an issuer of zero coupon bonds held by the Fund defaults, the Fund may obtain no return at all on its investment. The Fund will accrue income on such investments for each taxable year which (net of deductible expenses, if any) is distributable to shareholders and which, because no cash is generally received at the time of accrual, may require the liquidation of other portfolio securities to obtain sufficient cash to satisfy the Fund's distribution obligations.

Variable and Floating Rate Securities

The interest rates payable on certain fixed-income securities in which the Fund may invest are not fixed and may fluctuate based upon changes in market rates. A variable rate obligation has an interest rate which is adjusted at predesignated periods in response to changes in the market rate of interest on which the interest rate is based. Variable and floating rate obligations are less effective than fixed rate instruments at locking in a particular yield. Nevertheless, such obligations may fluctuate in value in response to interest rate changes if there is a delay between changes in market interest rates and the interest reset date for the obligation.

Custodial Receipts and Trust Certificates

The Fund may invest in custodial receipts and trust certificates, which may be underwritten by securities dealers or banks, representing interests in securities held by a custodian or trustee. The securities so held may include U.S. Government securities or other types of securities in which the Fund may invest. The custodial receipts or trust certificates are underwritten by securities dealers or banks and may evidence ownership of future interest payments, principal payments or both on the underlying securities, or, in some cases, the payment obligation of a third party that has entered into an interest rate swap or other arrangement with the custodian or trustee. For certain securities laws purposes, custodial receipts and trust certificates may not be considered obligations of the U.S. Government or other issuer of the securities held by the custodian or trustee. As a holder of custodial receipts and trust certificates, the Fund will bear its proportionate share of the fees and expenses charged to the custodial account or trust. The Fund may also invest in separately issued interests in custodial receipts and trust certificates.

Although under the terms of a custodial receipt the Fund would be typically authorized to assert its rights directly against the issuer of the underlying obligation, the Fund could be required to assert through the custodian bank those rights as may exist against the underlying issuers. Thus, in the event an underlying issuer fails to pay principal and/or interest when due, the Fund may be subject to delays, expenses and risks that are greater than those that would have been involved if the Fund had purchased a

direct obligation of the issuer. In addition, in the event that the trust or custodial account in which the underlying securities have been deposited is determined to be an association taxable as a corporation, instead of a non-taxable entity, the yield on the underlying securities would be reduced in recognition of any taxes paid.

Certain custodial receipts and trust certificates may be synthetic or derivative instruments that have interest rates that reset inversely to changing short-term rates and/or have embedded interest rate floors and caps that require the issuer to pay an adjusted interest rate if market rates fall below or rise above a specified rate. Because some of these instruments represent relatively recent innovations, and the trading market for these instruments is less developed than the markets for traditional types of instruments, it is uncertain how these instruments will perform under different economic and interest-rate scenarios. Also, because these instruments may be leveraged, their market values may be more volatile than other types of fixed income instruments and may present greater potential for capital gain or loss. The possibility of default by an issuer or the issuer's credit provider may be greater for these derivative instruments than for other types of instruments. In some cases, it may be difficult to determine the fair value of a derivative instrument because of a lack of reliable objective information and an established secondary market for some instruments may not exist. In many cases, the Internal Revenue Service has not ruled on the tax treatment of the interest received on the derivative instruments and, accordingly, purchases of such instruments are based on the opinion of counsel to the sponsors of the instruments.

Futures Contracts and Options on Futures Contracts

The Fund may purchase and sell futures contracts and may also purchase and write options on futures contracts. The Fund may purchase and sell futures contracts based on various securities, securities indices, foreign currencies and other financial instruments and indices. The Fund will engage in futures and related options transactions only for bona fide hedging purposes as defined below or for purposes of seeking to increase total return to the extent permitted by regulations of the Commodity Futures Trading Commission ("CFTC"). Futures contracts entered into by the Fund have historically been traded on U.S. exchanges or boards of trade that are licensed and regulated by the CFTC or on foreign exchanges. Neither the CFTC, National Futures Association nor any domestic exchange regulates activities of any foreign exchange or board of trade, including the execution, delivery and clearing of transactions, or has the power to compel enforcement of the rules of a foreign exchange or board of trade or any applicable foreign law. This is true even if the exchange is formally linked to a domestic market so that a position taken on the market may be liquidated by a transaction on another market. Moreover, such laws or regulations will vary depending on the foreign country in which the foreign futures or foreign options transaction occurs. For these reasons, persons who trade foreign futures or foreign options contracts may not be afforded certain of the protective measures provided by the Commodity Exchange Act, the CFTC's regulations and the rules of the National Futures Association and any domestic exchange, including the right to use reparations proceedings before the CFTC and arbitration proceedings provided by the National Futures Association or any domestic futures exchange. In particular, the Fund's investments in foreign futures or foreign options transactions may not be provided the same protections in respect of transactions on United States futures exchanges.

Futures Contracts. A futures contract may generally be described as an agreement between two parties to buy and sell particular financial instruments for an agreed price during a designated month (or to deliver the final cash settlement price, in the case of a contract relating to an index or otherwise not calling for physical delivery at the end of trading in the contract).

When interest rates are rising or securities prices are falling, the Fund can seek through the sale of futures contracts to offset a decline in the value of its current portfolio securities. When interest rates are falling or securities prices are rising, the Fund, through the purchase of futures contracts, can attempt to secure better rates or prices than might later be available in the market when it effects anticipated purchases. Similarly, the Fund can purchase and sell futures contracts on a specified currency in order to seek to increase total return or to hedge against changes in currency exchange rates. The Fund can purchase futures contracts on foreign currency to establish the price in U.S. dollars of a security quoted or denominated in such currency that the Fund has acquired or expects to acquire.

Positions taken in the futures market are not normally held to maturity, but are instead liquidated through offsetting transactions which may result in a profit or a loss. While the Fund will usually liquidate futures contracts on securities or currency in this manner, the Fund may instead make or take delivery of the underlying securities or currency whenever it appears economically advantageous for the Fund to do so. A clearing corporation associated with the exchange on which futures are traded guarantees that, if still open, the sale or purchase will be performed on the settlement date.

Hedging Strategies. Hedging, by use of futures contracts, seeks to establish with more certainty than would otherwise be possible the effective price, rate of return or currency exchange rate on portfolio securities or securities that the Fund owns or proposes to acquire. The Fund may, for example, take a “short” position in the futures market by selling futures contracts to seek to hedge against an anticipated rise in interest rates or a decline in market prices or foreign currency rates that would adversely affect the dollar value of the Fund’s portfolio securities. Similarly, the Fund may sell futures contracts on a currency in which its portfolio securities are quoted or denominated or in one currency to seek to hedge against fluctuations in the value of securities quoted or denominated in a different currency if there is an established historical pattern of correlation between the two currencies. If, in the opinion of the Investment Adviser, there is a sufficient degree of correlation between price trends for the Fund’s portfolio securities and futures contracts based on other financial instruments, securities indices or other indices, the Fund may also enter into such futures contracts as part of its hedging strategy. Although under some circumstances prices of securities in the Fund’s portfolio may be more or less volatile than prices of such futures contracts, the Investment Adviser will attempt to estimate the extent of this volatility difference based on historical patterns and compensate for any such differential by having the Fund enter into a greater or lesser number of futures contracts or by attempting to achieve only a partial hedge against price changes affecting the Fund’s securities portfolio. When hedging of this character is successful, any depreciation in the value of portfolio securities will be substantially offset by appreciation in the value of the futures position. On the other hand, any unanticipated appreciation in the value of the Fund’s portfolio securities would be substantially offset by a decline in the value of the futures position.

On other occasions, the Fund may take a “long” position by purchasing such futures contracts. This may be done, for example, when the Fund anticipates the subsequent purchase of particular securities when it has the necessary cash, but expects the prices or currency exchange rates then available in the applicable market to be less favorable than prices or rates that are currently available.

Options on Futures Contracts. The acquisition of put and call options on futures contracts will give the Fund the right (but not the obligation), for a specified price, to sell or to purchase, respectively, the underlying futures contract at any time during the option period. As the purchaser of an option on a futures contract, the Fund obtains the benefit of the futures position if prices move in a favorable direction

but limits its risk of loss in the event of an unfavorable price movement to the loss of the premium and transaction costs.

The writing of a call option on a futures contract generates a premium which may partially offset a decline in the value of the Fund's assets. By writing a call option, the Fund becomes obligated, in exchange for the premium, to sell a futures contract if the option is exercised, which may have a value higher than the exercise price. Conversely, the writing of a put option on a futures contract generates a premium, which may partially offset an increase in the price of securities that the Fund intends to purchase. However, the Fund becomes obligated (upon the exercise of the option) to purchase a futures contract if the option is exercised, which may have a value lower than the exercise price. Thus, the loss incurred by the Fund in writing options on futures is potentially unlimited and may exceed the amount of the premium received. The Fund will incur transaction costs in connection with the writing of options on futures.

The holder or writer of an option on a futures contract may terminate its position by selling or purchasing an offsetting option on the same financial instrument. There is no guarantee that such closing transactions can be effected. The Fund's ability to establish and close out positions on such options will be subject to the development and maintenance of a liquid market.

Other Considerations. The Fund will engage in futures transactions and will engage in related options transactions only for bona fide hedging as defined in the regulations of the CFTC or to seek to increase total return to the extent permitted by such regulations.

In addition to bona fide hedging, a CFTC regulation permits the Fund to engage in other futures transactions if the aggregate initial margin and premiums required to establish such positions in futures contracts and options on futures do not exceed 5% of the net asset value of the Fund's portfolio, after taking into account unrealized profits and losses on any such positions and excluding the amount by which such options were in-the-money at the time of purchase. The Fund will engage in transactions in futures contracts and related options transactions only to the extent such transactions are consistent with the requirements of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "Code") for maintaining its qualification as a regulated investment company for federal income tax purposes.

Transactions in futures contracts and options on futures involve brokerage costs, require margin deposits and, in certain cases, require the Fund to segregate cash or liquid assets in an amount equal to the underlying value of such contracts and options.

While transactions in futures contracts and options on futures may reduce certain risks, such transactions themselves entail certain other risks. Thus, unanticipated changes in interest rates, securities prices or currency exchange rates may result in a poorer overall performance for the Fund than if it had not entered into any futures contracts or options transactions. In the event of an imperfect correlation between a futures position and a portfolio position which is intended to be protected, the desired protection may not be obtained and the Fund may be exposed to risk of loss.

Perfect correlation between the Fund's futures positions and portfolio positions will be difficult to achieve, particularly where futures contracts based on individual equity or corporate fixed-income securities are currently not available. In addition, it is not possible for the Fund to hedge fully or perfectly against currency fluctuations affecting the value of securities quoted or denominated in foreign currencies

because the value of such securities is likely to fluctuate as a result of independent factors not related to currency fluctuations. The profitability of the Fund's trading in futures depends upon the ability of the Investment Adviser to analyze correctly the futures markets.

Options on Securities and Securities Indices

Writing Covered Options. The Fund may write (sell) covered call and put options on any securities in which it may invest. A call option written by the Fund obligates the Fund to sell specified securities to the holder of the option at a specified price if the option is exercised before the expiration date. All call options written by the Fund are covered, which means that the Fund will own the securities subject to the option as long as the option is outstanding or the Fund will use the other methods described below. The Fund's purpose in writing covered call options is to realize greater income than would be realized on portfolio securities transactions alone. However, the Fund may forego the opportunity to profit from an increase in the market price of the underlying security.

A put option written by the Fund would obligate the Fund to purchase specified securities from the option holder at a specified price if the option is exercised at any time before the expiration date. All put options written by the Fund would be covered, which means that the Fund will segregate cash or liquid assets with a value at least equal to the exercise price of the put option or will use the other methods described below. The purpose of writing such options is to generate additional income for the Fund. However, in return for the option premium, the Fund accepts the risk that it may be required to purchase the underlying securities at a price in excess of the securities' market value at the time of purchase.

In the case of a call option, the option is "covered" if the Fund owns the security underlying the call or has an absolute and immediate right to acquire that instrument without additional cash consideration (or, if additional cash consideration is required, liquid assets in such amount are segregated) upon conversion or exchange of other securities held by it. A call option is also covered if the Fund holds a call on the same security as the option written where the exercise price of the option held is (i) equal to or less than the exercise price of the option written, or (ii) greater than the exercise price of the option written provided the Fund segregates liquid assets in the amount of the difference. A put option is also covered if the Fund holds a put on the same security as the option written where the exercise price of the option held is (i) equal to or higher than the exercise price of the option written, or (ii) less than the exercise price of the option written provided the Fund segregates liquid assets in the amount of the difference.

The Fund may also write (sell) covered call and put options on any securities index comprised of securities in which it may invest. Options on securities indices are similar to options on securities, except that the exercise of securities index options requires cash payments and does not involve the actual purchase or sale of securities. In addition, securities index options are designed to reflect price fluctuations in a group of securities or segment of the securities market rather than price fluctuations in a single security.

The Fund may cover call options on a securities index by owning securities whose price changes are expected to be similar to those of the underlying index, or by having an absolute and immediate right to acquire such securities without additional cash consideration (or for additional consideration which has been segregated by the Fund) upon conversion or exchange of other securities in its portfolio. The Fund

may cover put options on a securities index by segregating cash or liquid assets with a value equal to the exercise price or by owning offsetting options as described above.

The Fund may terminate its obligations under an exchange traded call or put option by purchasing an option identical to the one it has written. Obligations under over-the-counter options may be terminated only by entering into an offsetting transaction with the counterparty to such option. Such purchases are referred to as “closing purchase transactions.”

Purchasing Options. The Fund may purchase put and call options on any securities in which it may invest or options on any securities index comprised of securities in which it may invest. The Fund would also be able to enter into closing sale transactions in order to realize gains or minimize losses on options it had purchased.

The Fund may purchase call options in anticipation of an increase in the market value of securities of the type in which it may invest. The purchase of a call option would entitle the Fund, in return for the premium paid, to purchase specified securities at a specified price during the option period. The Fund would ordinarily realize a gain if, during the option period, the value of such securities exceeded the sum of the exercise price, the premium paid and transaction costs; otherwise the Fund would realize either no gain or a loss on the purchase of the call option.

The Fund may purchase put options in anticipation of a decline in the market value of securities in its portfolio (“protective puts”) or in securities in which it may invest. The purchase of a put option would entitle the Fund, in exchange for the premium paid, to sell specified securities at a specified price during the option period. The purchase of protective puts is designed to offset or hedge against a decline in the market value of the Fund’s securities. Put options may also be purchased by the Fund for the purpose of affirmatively benefiting from a decline in the price of securities which it does not own. The Fund would ordinarily realize a gain if, during the option period, the value of the underlying securities decreased below the exercise price sufficiently to more than cover the premium and transaction costs; otherwise the Fund would realize either no gain or a loss on the purchase of the put option. Gains and losses on the purchase of protective put options would tend to be offset by countervailing changes in the value of the underlying portfolio securities.

The Fund would purchase put and call options on securities indices for the same purposes as it would purchase options on individual securities. For a description of options on securities indices, see “Writing Covered Options” above.

Risks Associated with Options Transactions. There is no assurance that a liquid secondary market on an options exchange will exist for any particular exchange-traded option or at any particular time. If the Fund is unable to effect a closing purchase transaction with respect to covered options it has written, the Fund will not be able to sell the underlying securities or dispose of segregated assets until the options expire or are exercised. Similarly, if the Fund is unable to effect a closing sale transaction with respect to options it has purchased, it will have to exercise the options in order to realize any profit and will incur transaction costs upon the purchase or sale of underlying securities.

Reasons for the absence of a liquid secondary market on an exchange include the following: (i) there may be insufficient trading interest in certain options; (ii) restrictions may be imposed by an exchange on opening or closing transactions or both; (iii) trading halts, suspensions or other restrictions

may be imposed with respect to particular classes or series of options; (iv) unusual or unforeseen circumstances may interrupt normal operations on an exchange; (v) the facilities of an exchange or the Options Clearing Corporation may not at all times be adequate to handle current trading volume; or (vi) one or more exchanges could, for economic or other reasons, decide or be compelled at some future date to discontinue the trading of options (or a particular class or series of options), in which event the secondary market on that exchange (or in that class or series of options) would cease to exist, although outstanding options on that exchange that had been issued by the Options Clearing Corporation as a result of trades on that exchange would continue to be exercisable in accordance with their terms.

The Fund may purchase and sell both options that are traded on U.S. and foreign exchanges and options traded over-the-counter with broker-dealers who make markets in these options. The ability to terminate over-the-counter options is more limited than with exchange-traded options and may involve the risk that broker-dealers participating in such transactions will not fulfill their obligations.

Transactions by the Fund in options on securities and indices will be subject to limitations established by each of the exchanges, boards of trade or other trading facilities on which such options are traded governing the maximum number of options in each class which may be written or purchased by a single investor or group of investors acting in concert regardless of whether the options are written or purchased on the same or different exchanges, boards of trade or other trading facilities or are held in one or more accounts or through one or more brokers. Thus, the number of options which the Fund may write or purchase may be affected by options written or purchased by other investment advisory clients of the Investment Adviser. An exchange, board of trade or other trading facility may order the liquidation of positions found to be in excess of these limits, and it may impose certain other sanctions.

The writing and purchase of options is a highly specialized activity which involves investment techniques and risks different from those associated with ordinary portfolio securities transactions. The use of options to seek to increase total return involves the risk of loss if the Investment Adviser is incorrect in its expectation of fluctuations in securities prices or interest rates. The successful use of options for hedging purposes also depends in part on the ability of the Investment Adviser to manage future price fluctuations and the degree of correlation between the options and securities markets. If the Investment Adviser is incorrect in its expectation of changes in securities prices or determination of the correlation between the securities indices on which options are written and purchased and the securities in the Fund's investment portfolio, the Fund may incur losses that it would not otherwise incur. The writing of options could increase the Fund's portfolio turnover rate and, therefore, associated brokerage commissions or spreads.

Real Estate Investment Trusts

The Fund may invest in shares of REITs. REITs are pooled investment vehicles which invest primarily in real estate or real estate related loans. REITs are generally classified as equity REITs, mortgage REITs or a combination of equity and mortgage REITs. Equity REITs invest the majority of their assets directly in real property and derive income primarily from the collection of rents. Equity REITs can also realize capital gains by selling properties that have appreciated in value. Mortgage REITs invest the majority of their assets in real estate mortgages and derive income from the collection of interest payments. Like regulated investment companies such as the Fund, REITs are not taxed on income distributed to shareholders provided they comply with certain requirements under the Code. The Fund

will indirectly bear its proportionate share of any expenses paid by REITs in which it invests in addition to the expenses paid by the Fund.

Investing in REITs involves certain unique risks. Equity REITs may be affected by changes in the value of the underlying property owned by such REITs, while mortgage REITs may be affected by the quality of any credit extended. REITs are dependent upon management skills, are not diversified (except to the extent the Code requires), and are subject to the risks of financing projects. REITs are subject to heavy cash flow dependency, default by borrowers, self-liquidation, and the possibilities of failing to qualify for the exemption from tax for distributed income under the Code and failing to maintain their exemptions from the Act. REITs (especially mortgage REITs) are also subject to interest rate risks.

Warrants and Stock Purchase Rights

The Fund may invest in warrants or rights (in addition to those acquired in units or attached to other securities) which entitle the holder to buy equity securities at a specific price for a specific period of time. The Fund will invest in warrants and rights only if such equity securities are deemed appropriate by the Investment Adviser for investment by the Fund. The Fund has no present intention of acquiring warrants or rights. Warrants and rights have no voting rights, receive no dividends and have no rights with respect to the assets of the issuer.

Foreign Securities

The Fund may invest up to 20% of its net assets plus any borrowings (measured at the time of purchase) in securities of foreign issuers. Investments in foreign securities may offer potential benefits not available from investments solely in U.S. dollar-denominated or quoted securities of domestic issuers. Such benefits may include the opportunity to invest in foreign issuers that appear, in the opinion of the Investment Adviser, to offer the potential for long-term growth of capital and income, the opportunity to invest in foreign countries with economic policies or business cycles different from those of the United States and the opportunity to reduce fluctuations in portfolio value by taking advantage of foreign stock markets that do not necessarily move in a manner parallel to U.S. markets.

Investing in foreign securities involves certain special risks, including those discussed in the Fund's Prospectuses and those set forth below, which are not typically associated with investing in U.S. dollar-denominated or quoted securities of U.S. issuers. Investments in foreign securities usually involve currencies of foreign countries. Accordingly, the Fund may be affected favorably or unfavorably by changes in currency rates and in exchange control regulations and may incur costs in connection with conversions between various currencies. The Fund may be subject to currency exposure independent of its securities positions. To the extent that the Fund is fully invested in foreign securities while also maintaining currency positions, it may be exposed to greater combined risk.

Currency exchange rates may fluctuate significantly over short periods of time. They generally are determined by the forces of supply and demand in the foreign exchange markets and the relative merits of investments in different countries, actual or anticipated changes in interest rates and other complex factors, as seen from an international perspective. Currency exchange rates also can be affected unpredictably by intervention by U.S. or foreign governments or central banks or the failure to intervene or by currency controls or political developments in the United States or abroad.

Since foreign issuers generally are not subject to uniform accounting, auditing and financial reporting standards, practices and requirements comparable to those applicable to U.S. companies, there may be less publicly available information about a foreign company than about a U.S. company. Volume and liquidity in most foreign securities markets are less than in the United States and securities of many foreign companies are less liquid and more volatile than securities of comparable U.S. companies. The securities of foreign issuers may be listed on foreign securities exchanges or traded in foreign over-the-counter markets. Fixed commissions on foreign securities exchanges are generally higher than negotiated commissions on U.S. exchanges, although the Fund endeavors to achieve the most favorable net results on its portfolio transactions. There is generally less government supervision and regulation of foreign securities exchanges, brokers, dealers and listed and unlisted companies than in the United States and the legal remedies for investors may be more limited than the remedies available in the United States.

Foreign markets also have different clearance and settlement procedures, and in certain markets there have been times when settlements have been unable to keep pace with the volume of securities transactions, making it difficult to conduct such transactions. Such delays in settlement could result in temporary periods when some of the Fund's assets are uninvested and no return is earned on such assets. The inability of the Fund to make intended security purchases due to settlement problems could cause the Fund to miss attractive investment opportunities. Inability to dispose of portfolio securities due to settlement problems could result either in losses to the Fund due to subsequent declines in value of the portfolio securities or, if the Fund has entered into a contract to sell the securities, could result in possible liability to the purchaser. In addition, with respect to certain foreign countries, there is the possibility of expropriation or confiscatory taxation, limitations on the movement of funds and other assets between different countries, political or social instability, or diplomatic developments which could affect the Fund's investments in those countries. Moreover, individual foreign economies may differ favorably or unfavorably from the U.S. economy in such respects as growth of gross national product, rate of inflation, capital reinvestment, resource self-sufficiency and balance of payments position.

The Fund may invest in foreign securities which take the form of sponsored and unsponsored American Depositary Receipts ("ADRs") and Global Depositary Receipts ("GDRs") and may also invest in European Depositary Receipts ("EDRs") or other similar instruments representing securities of foreign issuers (together, "Depositary Receipts").

ADRs represent the right to receive securities of foreign issuers deposited in a domestic bank or a correspondent bank. ADRs are traded on domestic exchanges or in the U.S. over-the-counter market and, generally, are in registered form. EDRs and GDRs are receipts evidencing an arrangement with a non-U.S. bank similar to that for ADRs and are designed for use in the non-U.S. securities markets. EDRs and GDRs are not necessarily quoted in the same currency as the underlying security.

To the extent the Fund acquires Depositary Receipts through banks which do not have a contractual relationship with the foreign issuer of the security underlying the Depositary Receipts to issue and service such unsponsored Depositary Receipts, there may be an increased possibility that the Fund would not become aware of and be able to respond to corporate actions such as stock splits or rights offerings involving the foreign issuer in a timely manner. In addition, the lack of information may result in inefficiencies in the valuation of such instruments. Investment in Depositary Receipts does not eliminate all the risks inherent in investing in securities of non-U.S. issuers. The market value of

Depository Receipts is dependent upon the market value of the underlying securities and fluctuations in the relative value of the currencies in which the Depository Receipts and the underlying securities are quoted. However, by investing in Depository Receipts, such as ADRs, that are quoted in U.S. dollars, the Fund may avoid currency risks during the settlement period for purchases and sales.

As described more fully below, the Fund may invest in countries with emerging economies or securities markets. Political and economic structures in many of such countries may be undergoing significant evolution and rapid development, and such countries may lack the social, political and economic stability characteristic of more developed countries. Certain of such countries have in the past failed to recognize private property rights and have at times nationalized or expropriated the assets of private companies. As a result, the risks described above, including the risks of nationalization or expropriation of assets, may be heightened. See “Investing in Emerging Markets, including Asia and Eastern Europe,” below.

Investing in Emerging Countries, including Asia and Eastern Europe. The Fund may invest in equity and equity-related securities of foreign issuers, including emerging country issuers.

The securities markets of emerging countries are less liquid and subject to greater price volatility, and have a smaller market capitalization, than the U.S. securities markets. In certain countries, there may be fewer publicly traded securities and the market may be dominated by a few issues or sectors. Issuers and securities markets in such countries are not subject to as extensive and frequent accounting, financial and other reporting requirements or as comprehensive government regulations as are issuers and securities markets in the U.S. In particular, the assets and profits appearing on the financial statements of emerging country issuers may not reflect their financial position or results of operations in the same manner as financial statements for U.S. issuers. Substantially less information may be publicly available about emerging country issuers than is available about issuers in the United States.

Emerging country securities markets are typically marked by a high concentration of market capitalization and trading volume in a small number of issuers representing a limited number of industries, as well as a high concentration of ownership of such securities by a limited number of investors. The markets for securities in certain emerging countries are in the earliest stages of their development. Even the markets for relatively widely traded securities in emerging countries may not be able to absorb, without price disruptions, a significant increase in trading volume or trades of a size customarily undertaken by institutional investors in the securities markets of developed countries. The limited size of many of these securities markets can cause prices to be erratic for reasons apart from factors that affect the soundness and competitiveness of the securities issuers. For example, prices may be unduly influenced by traders who control large positions in these markets. Additionally, market making and arbitrage activities are generally less extensive in such markets, which may contribute to increased volatility and reduced liquidity of such markets. The limited liquidity of emerging country markets may also affect the Fund’s ability to accurately value its portfolio securities or to acquire or dispose of securities at the price and time it wishes to do so or in order to meet redemption requests.

Transaction costs, including brokerage commissions or dealer mark-ups, in emerging countries may be higher than in the United States and other developed securities markets. In addition, existing laws and regulations are often inconsistently applied. As legal systems in emerging countries develop, foreign investors may be adversely affected by new or amended laws and regulations. In circumstances where adequate laws exist, it may not be possible to obtain swift and equitable enforcement of the law.

With respect to investments in certain emerging market countries, antiquated legal systems may have an adverse impact on the Fund. For example, while the potential liability of a shareholder in a U.S. corporation with respect to acts of the corporation is generally limited to the amount of the shareholder's investment, the notion of limited liability is less clear in certain emerging market countries. Similarly, the rights of investors in emerging market companies may be more limited than those of shareholders of U.S. corporations.

Foreign investment in the securities markets of certain emerging countries is restricted or controlled to varying degrees. These restrictions may limit the Fund's investment in certain emerging countries and may increase the expenses of the Fund. Certain emerging countries require governmental approval prior to investments by foreign persons or limit investment by foreign persons to only a specified percentage of an issuer's outstanding securities or a specific class of securities which may have less advantageous terms (including price) than securities of the company available for purchase by nationals. In addition, the repatriation of both investment income and capital from emerging countries may be subject to restrictions which require governmental consents or prohibit repatriation entirely for a period of time. Even where there is no outright restriction on repatriation of capital, the mechanics of repatriation may affect certain aspects of the operation of the Fund. The Fund may be required to establish special custodial or other arrangements before investing in certain emerging countries.

Emerging countries may be subject to a substantially greater degree of economic, political and social instability and disruption than is the case in the United States, Japan and most Western European countries. This instability may result from, among other things, the following: (i) authoritarian governments or military involvement in political and economic decision making, including changes or attempted changes in governments through extra-constitutional means; (ii) popular unrest associated with demands for improved political, economic or social conditions; (iii) internal insurgencies; (iv) hostile relations with neighboring countries; (v) ethnic, religious and racial disaffection or conflict; and (vi) the absence of developed legal structures governing foreign private investments and private property. Such economic, political and social instability could disrupt the principal financial markets in which the Fund may invest and adversely affect the value of the Fund's assets. The Fund's investments can also be adversely affected by any increase in taxes or by political, economic or diplomatic developments.

The Fund may seek investment opportunities within former "east bloc" countries in Eastern Europe. Most Eastern European countries had centrally planned, socialist economies for a substantial period of time. The governments of many Eastern European countries have more recently been implementing reforms directed at political and economic liberalization, including efforts to decentralize the economic decision-making process and move towards a market economy. However, business entities in many Eastern European countries do not have an extended history of operating in a market-oriented economy, and the ultimate impact of Eastern European countries' attempts to move toward more market-oriented economies is currently unclear. In addition, any change in the leadership or policies of Eastern European countries may halt the expansion of or reverse the liberalization of foreign investment policies now occurring and adversely affect existing investment opportunities.

The economies of emerging countries may differ unfavorably from the U.S. economy in such respects as growth of gross domestic product, rate of inflation, capital reinvestment, resources, self-sufficiency and balance of payments. Many emerging countries have experienced in the past, and continue to experience, high rates of inflation. In certain countries inflation has at times accelerated

rapidly to hyperinflationary levels, creating a negative interest rate environment and sharply eroding the value of outstanding financial assets in those countries. Other emerging countries, on the other hand, have recently experienced deflationary pressure and are in economic recessions. The economies of many emerging countries are heavily dependent upon international trade and are accordingly affected by protective trade barriers and the economic conditions of their trading partners. In addition, the economies of some emerging countries are vulnerable to weakness in world prices for their commodity exports.

The Fund's income and, in some cases, capital gains from foreign stocks and securities will be subject to applicable taxation in certain of the countries in which it invests, and treaties between the U.S. and such countries may not be available in some cases to reduce the otherwise applicable tax rates. See "Taxation."

Foreign markets also have different clearance and settlement procedures, and in certain markets there have been times when settlements have been unable to keep pace with the volume of securities transactions, making it difficult to conduct such transactions. Such delays in settlement could result in temporary periods when a portion of the assets of the Fund remain uninvested and no return is earned on such assets. The inability of the Fund to make intended security purchases or sales due to settlement problems could result either in losses to the Fund due to subsequent declines in value of the portfolio securities or, if the Fund has entered into a contract to sell the securities, could result in possible liability to the purchaser.

Forward Foreign Currency Exchange Contracts. The Fund may enter into forward foreign currency exchange contracts for hedging purposes and to seek to protect against anticipated changes in future foreign currency exchange rates. A forward foreign currency exchange contract involves an obligation to purchase or sell a specific currency at a future date, which may be any fixed number of days from the date of the contract agreed upon by the parties, at a price set at the time of the contract. These contracts are traded in the interbank market between currency traders (usually large commercial banks) and their customers. A forward contract generally has no deposit requirement, and no commissions are generally charged at any stage for trades.

At the maturity of a forward contract the Fund may either accept or make delivery of the currency specified in the contract or, at or prior to maturity, enter into a closing transaction involving the purchase or sale of an offsetting contract. Closing transactions with respect to forward contracts are often, but not always, effected with the currency trader who is a party to the original forward contract.

The Fund may enter into forward foreign currency exchange contracts in several circumstances. First, when the Fund enters into a contract for the purchase or sale of a security denominated or quoted in a foreign currency, or when the Fund anticipates the receipt in a foreign currency of dividend or interest payments on such a security which it holds, the Fund may desire to "lock in" the U.S. dollar price of the security or the U.S. dollar equivalent of such dividend or interest payment, as the case may be. By entering into a forward contract for the purchase or sale, for a fixed amount of dollars, of the amount of foreign currency involved in the underlying transactions, the Fund will attempt to protect itself against an adverse change in the relationship between the U.S. dollar and the subject foreign currency during the period between the date on which the security is purchased or sold, or on which the dividend or interest payment is declared, and the date on which such payments are made or received.

Additionally, when the Investment Adviser believes that the currency of a particular foreign country may suffer a substantial decline against the U.S. dollar, it may enter into a forward contract to sell, for a fixed amount of U.S. dollars, the amount of foreign currency approximating the value of some or all of the Fund's portfolio securities quoted or denominated in such foreign currency. The precise matching of the forward contract amounts and the value of the securities involved will not generally be possible because the future value of such securities in foreign currencies will change as a consequence of market movements in the value of those securities between the date on which the contract is entered into and the date it matures. Using forward contracts to protect the value of the Fund's portfolio securities against a decline in the value of a currency does not eliminate fluctuations in the underlying prices of the securities. It simply establishes a rate of exchange, which the Fund can achieve at some future point in time. The precise projection of short-term currency market movements is not possible, and short-term hedging provides a means of fixing the U.S. dollar value of only a portion of the Fund's foreign assets.

The Fund may engage in cross-hedging by using forward contracts in one currency to hedge against fluctuations in the value of securities quoted or denominated in a different currency.

Unless otherwise covered in accordance with applicable regulations, cash or liquid assets of the Fund will be segregated in an amount equal to the value of the Fund's total assets committed to the consummation of forward foreign currency exchange contracts. The segregated assets will be marked-to-market on a daily basis. If the value of the segregated assets declines, additional cash or liquid assets will be segregated on a daily basis so that the value of the assets will equal the amount of the Fund's commitments with respect to such contracts.

While the Fund may enter into forward contracts to reduce currency exchange rate risks, transactions in such contracts involve certain other risks. Thus, while the Fund may benefit from such transactions, unanticipated changes in currency prices may result in a poorer overall performance for the Fund than if it had not engaged in any such transactions. Moreover, there may be imperfect correlation between the Fund's portfolio holdings of securities quoted or denominated in a particular currency and forward contracts entered into by the Fund. Such imperfect correlation may cause the Fund to sustain losses which will prevent the Fund from achieving a complete hedge or expose the Fund to risk of foreign exchange loss.

Markets for trading foreign forward currency contracts offer less protection against defaults than is available when trading in currency instruments on an exchange. Forward contracts are subject to the risk that the counterparty to such contract will default on its obligations. Since a forward foreign currency exchange contract is not guaranteed by an exchange or clearinghouse, a default on the contract would deprive the Fund of unrealized profits, transaction costs or the benefits of a currency hedge or force the Fund to cover its purchase or sale commitments, if any, at the current market price. In addition, the institutions that deal in forward currency contracts are not required to continue to make markets in the currencies they trade and these markets can experience periods of illiquidity. The Fund will not enter into forward foreign currency exchange contracts or other privately negotiated currency instruments unless the credit quality of the unsecured senior debt or the claims-paying ability of the counterparty is considered to be investment grade by the Investment Adviser. To the extent that a substantial portion of the Fund's total assets, adjusted to reflect the Fund's net position after giving effect to currency transactions, is denominated or quoted in the currencies of foreign countries, the Fund will be more susceptible to the risk of adverse economic and political developments within those countries.

Writing and Purchasing Currency Call and Put Options. The Fund may, to the extent that it invests in foreign securities, write and purchase put and call options on foreign currencies for the purpose of protecting against declines in the U.S. dollar value of foreign portfolio securities and against increases in the U.S. dollar cost of foreign securities to be acquired. As with other kinds of option transactions, however, the writing of an option on foreign currency will constitute only a partial hedge, up to the amount of the premium received. If and when the Fund seeks to close out an option, the Fund could be required to purchase or sell foreign currencies at disadvantageous exchange rates, thereby incurring losses. The purchase of an option on foreign currency may constitute an effective hedge against exchange rate fluctuations; however, in the event of exchange rate movements adverse to the Fund's position, the Fund may forfeit the entire amount of the premium plus related transaction costs. Options on foreign currencies to be written or purchased by the Fund will be traded on U.S. and foreign exchanges or over-the-counter.

Options on currency may also be used for cross-hedging purposes, which involves writing or purchasing options on one currency to hedge against changes in exchange rates for a different currency with a pattern of correlation, or to seek to increase total return when the Investment Adviser anticipates that the currency will appreciate or depreciate in value, but the securities quoted or denominated in that currency do not present attractive investment opportunities and are not included in the Fund's portfolio.

A call option written by the Fund obligates the Fund to sell a specified currency to the holder of the option at a specified price if the option is exercised before the expiration date. A put option written by the Fund would obligate the Fund to purchase a specified currency from the option holder at a specified price if the option is exercised before the expiration date. The writing of currency options involves a risk that the Fund will, upon exercise of the option, be required to sell currency subject to a call at a price that is less than the currency's market value or be required to purchase currency subject to a put at a price that exceeds the currency's market value. For a description of how to cover written put and call options, see "Writing Covered Options" above.

The Fund may terminate its obligations under a call or put option by purchasing an option identical to the one it has written. Such purchases are referred to as "closing purchase transactions." The Fund may enter into closing sale transactions in order to realize gains or minimize losses on options purchased by the Fund.

The Fund would normally purchase call options on foreign currency in anticipation of an increase in the U.S. dollar value of currency in which securities to be acquired by the Fund are quoted or denominated. The purchase of a call option would entitle the Fund, in return for the premium paid, to purchase specified currency at a specified price during the option period. The Fund would ordinarily realize a gain if, during the option period, the value of such currency exceeded the sum of the exercise price, the premium paid and transaction costs; otherwise the Fund would realize either no gain or a loss on the purchase of the call option.

The Fund would normally purchase put options in anticipation of a decline in the U.S. dollar value of currency in which securities in its portfolio are quoted or denominated ("protective puts"). The purchase of a put option would entitle the Fund, in exchange for the premium paid, to sell specified currency at a specified price during the option period. The purchase of protective puts is designed merely to offset or hedge against a decline in the dollar value of the Fund's portfolio securities due to currency exchange rate fluctuations. The Fund would ordinarily realize a gain if, during the option period, the

value of the underlying currency decreased below the exercise price sufficiently to more than cover the premium and transaction costs; otherwise the Fund would realize either no gain or a loss on the purchase of the put option. Gains and losses on the purchase of protective put options would tend to be offset by countervailing changes in the value of underlying currency or portfolio securities.

As noted, in addition to using options for the hedging purposes described above, the Fund may use options on currency to seek to increase total return. The Fund may write (sell) covered put and call options on any currency in order to realize greater income than would be realized on portfolio securities transactions alone. However, in writing covered call options for additional income, the Fund may forego the opportunity to profit from an increase in the market value of the underlying currency. Also, when writing put options, the Fund accepts, in return for the option premium, the risk that it may be required to purchase the underlying currency at a price in excess of the currency's market value at the time of purchase.

Special Risks Associated with Options on Currency. An exchange-traded options position may be closed out only on an options exchange, which provides a secondary market for an option of the same series. Although the Fund will generally purchase or write only those options for which there appears to be an active secondary market, there is no assurance that a liquid secondary market on an exchange will exist for any particular option, or at any particular time. For some options no secondary market on an exchange may exist. In such event, it might not be possible to effect closing transactions in particular options, with the result that the Fund would have to exercise its options in order to realize any profit and would incur transaction costs upon the sale of underlying securities pursuant to the exercise of put options. If the Fund as a covered call option writer is unable to effect a closing purchase transaction in a secondary market, it will not be able to sell the underlying currency (or security quoted or denominated in that currency) until the option expires or it delivers the underlying currency upon exercise.

There is no assurance that higher than anticipated trading activity or other unforeseen events might not, at times, render certain of the facilities of the Options Clearing Corporation inadequate, and thereby result in the institution by an exchange of special procedures which may interfere with the timely execution of customers' orders.

The Fund may purchase and write over-the-counter options to the extent consistent with its limitation on investments in illiquid securities. Trading in over-the-counter options is subject to the risk that the other party will be unable or unwilling to close out options purchased or written by the Fund.

The amount of the premiums, which the Fund may pay or receive, may be adversely affected as new or existing institutions, including other investment companies, engage in or increase their option purchasing and writing activities.

Convertible Securities

The Fund may invest in convertible securities. Convertible securities are bonds, debentures, notes, preferred stocks or other securities that may be converted into or exchanged for a specified amount of common stock of the same or different issuer within a particular period of time at a specified price or formula. A convertible security entitles the holder to receive interest that is generally paid or accrued on debt or a dividend that is paid or accrued on preferred stock until the convertible security matures or is redeemed, converted or exchanged. Convertible securities have unique investment

characteristics, in that they generally (i) have higher yields than common stocks, but lower yields than comparable non-convertible securities, (ii) are less subject to fluctuation in value than the underlying common stock due to their fixed-income characteristics and (iii) provide the potential for capital appreciation if the market price of the underlying common stock increases.

The value of a convertible security is a function of its “investment value” (determined by its yield in comparison with the yields of other securities of comparable maturity and quality that do not have a conversion privilege) and its “conversion value” (the security’s worth, at market value, if converted into the underlying common stock). The investment value of a convertible security is influenced by changes in interest rates, with investment value normally declining as interest rates increase and increasing as interest rates decline. The credit standing of the issuer and other factors may also have an effect on the convertible security’s investment value. The conversion value of a convertible security is determined by the market price of the underlying common stock. If the conversion value is low relative to the investment value, the price of the convertible security is governed principally by its investment value. To the extent the market price of the underlying common stock approaches or exceeds the conversion price, the price of the convertible security will be increasingly influenced by its conversion value. A convertible security generally will sell at a premium over its conversion value by the extent to which investors place value on the right to acquire the underlying common stock while holding a fixed-income security.

A convertible security may be subject to redemption at the option of the issuer at a price established in the convertible security’s governing instrument. If a convertible security held by the Fund is called for redemption, the Fund will be required to permit the issuer to redeem the security, convert it into the underlying common stock or sell it to a third party. Any of these actions could have an adverse effect on the Fund’s ability to achieve its investment objective, which, in turn, could result in losses to the Fund.

In evaluating a convertible security, the Investment Adviser will give primary emphasis to the attractiveness of the underlying common stock. Convertible debt securities are equity investments for purposes of the Fund’s investment policies.

Preferred Securities

The Fund may invest in preferred securities. Unlike debt securities, the obligations of an issuer of preferred stock, including dividend and other payment obligations, may not typically be accelerated by the holders of preferred stock on the occurrence of an event of default (such as a covenant default or filing of a bankruptcy petition) or other non-compliance by the issuer with the terms of the preferred stock. Often, however, on the occurrence of any such event of default or non-compliance by the issuer, preferred stockholders will be entitled to gain representation on the issuer’s board of directors or increase their existing board representation. In addition, preferred stockholders may be granted voting rights with respect to certain issues on the occurrence of any event of default.

Equity Swaps

The Fund may enter into equity swap contracts to invest in a market without owning or taking physical custody of securities in various circumstances, including circumstances where direct investment in the securities is restricted for legal reasons or is otherwise impracticable. Equity swaps may also be

used for hedging purposes or to seek to increase total return. The counterparty to an equity swap contract will typically be a bank, investment banking firm or broker/dealer. Equity swap contracts may be structured in different ways. For example, a counterparty may agree to pay the Fund the amount, if any, by which the notional amount of the equity swap contract would have increased in value had it been invested in particular stocks (or an index of stocks), plus the dividends that would have been received on those stocks. In these cases, the Fund may agree to pay to the counterparty a floating rate of interest on the notional amount of the equity swap contract plus the amount, if any, by which that notional amount would have decreased in value had it been invested in such stocks. Therefore, the return to the Fund on the equity swap contract should be the gain or loss on the notional amount plus dividends on the stocks less the interest paid by the Fund on the notional amount. In other cases, the counterparty and the Fund may each agree to pay the other the difference between the relative investment performances that would have been achieved if the notional amount of the equity swap contract had been invested in different stocks (or indices of stocks).

The Fund will generally enter into equity swaps on a net basis, which means that the two payment streams are netted out, with the Fund receiving or paying, as the case may be, only the net amount of the two payments. Payments may be made at the conclusion of an equity swap contract or periodically during its term. Equity swaps normally do not involve the delivery of securities or other underlying assets. Accordingly, the risk of loss with respect to equity swaps is normally limited to the net amount of payments that the Fund is contractually obligated to make. If the other party to an equity swap defaults, the Fund's risk of loss consists of the net amount of payments that the Fund is contractually entitled to receive, if any. Inasmuch as these transactions are entered into for hedging purposes or are offset by segregated cash or liquid assets to cover the Fund's potential exposure, the Fund and its Investment Adviser believe that transactions do not constitute senior securities under the Act and, accordingly, will not treat them as being subject to the Fund's borrowing restrictions.

The Fund will not enter into swap transactions unless the unsecured commercial paper, senior debt or claims paying ability of the other party thereto is considered to be investment grade by the Investment Adviser. The Fund's ability to enter into certain swap transactions may be limited by tax considerations.

Lending of Portfolio Securities

The Fund may lend portfolio securities. Under present regulatory policies, such loans may be made to institutions, such as brokers or dealers (including Goldman Sachs), and are required to be secured continuously by collateral in cash, cash equivalents, letters of credit or U.S. Government Securities maintained on a current basis at an amount, marked to market daily, at least equal to the market value of the securities loaned. Cash received as collateral for securities lending transactions may be invested in short-term investments. Investing the collateral subjects it to market depreciation or appreciation, and the Fund is responsible for any loss that may result from its investment of the borrowed collateral. The Fund will have the right to terminate a loan at any time and recall the loaned securities within the normal and customary settlement time for securities transactions. For the duration of the loan, the Fund will continue to receive the equivalent of the interest or dividends paid by the issuer on the securities loaned and will also receive compensation from investment of the collateral. The Fund will not have the right to vote any securities having voting rights during the existence of the loan, but the Fund may call the loan in anticipation of an important vote to be taken by the holders of the securities or the giving or withholding of their consent on a material matter affecting the investment. As with other extensions of credit there are

risks of delay in recovering, or even loss of rights in, the collateral should the borrower of the securities fail financially. However, the loans will be made only to firms deemed by the Investment Adviser or its agent to be of good standing, and when the consideration which can be earned currently from securities loans of this type is deemed to justify the attendant risk. In determining whether to lend securities to a particular borrower, the Investment Adviser or its agent will consider, and during the period of the loan will monitor, all relevant facts and circumstances, including the creditworthiness of the borrower. It is intended that the value of securities loaned by the Fund will not exceed one-third of the value of the Fund's total assets (including the loan collateral). Loan collateral (including any investment of the collateral) is not subject to the percentage limitations stated elsewhere in this Additional Statement or the Prospectuses regarding investing in fixed-income securities and cash equivalents.

The Fund's Board of Trustees has approved the Fund's participation in a securities lending program and adopted policies and procedures relating thereto. Under the securities lending program, the Fund has retained an affiliate of the Investment Adviser to serve as the securities lending agent for the Fund for which the lending agent may receive a fee, including a fee based on a share of the returns on investment of cash collateral, for these services. The lending agent may, on behalf of the Fund, invest cash collateral received by the Fund for securities loans in, among other things, other registered or unregistered funds, including shares or units of private investing funds or money market funds that are managed by the Investment Adviser or its affiliates for the purpose of investing cash collateral generated from securities lending activities. The Fund's Board of Trustees will periodically review securities loan transactions for which the Goldman Sachs affiliate has acted as lending agent for compliance with the Fund's securities lending procedures. Goldman Sachs also has been approved as a borrower under the Fund's securities lending program, subject to certain conditions.

When-Issued Securities and Forward Commitments

The Fund may purchase securities on a when-issued basis or purchase or sell securities on a forward commitment basis beyond the customary settlement time. These transactions involve a commitment by the Fund to purchase or sell securities at a future date. The price of the underlying securities (usually expressed in terms of yield) and the date when the securities will be delivered and paid for (the settlement date) are fixed at the time the transaction is negotiated. When-issued purchases and forward commitment transactions are negotiated directly with the other party, and such commitments are not traded on exchanges. The Fund will generally purchase securities on a when-issued basis or purchase or sell securities on a forward commitment basis only with the intention of completing the transaction and actually purchasing or selling the securities. If deemed advisable as a matter of investment strategy, however, the Fund may dispose of or negotiate a commitment after entering into it. The Fund may realize a capital gain or loss in connection with these transactions. For purposes of determining the Fund's duration, the maturity of when-issued or forward commitment securities will be calculated from the commitment date. The Fund is generally required to segregate until three days prior to the settlement date, cash and liquid assets in an amount sufficient to meet the purchase price unless the Fund's obligations are otherwise covered. Securities purchased or sold on a when-issued or forward commitment basis involve a risk of loss if the value of the security to be purchased declines prior to the settlement date or if the value of the security to be sold increases prior to the settlement date.

Investment in Unseasoned Companies

The Fund may invest in companies (including predecessors) which have operated less than three years. The securities of such companies may have limited liquidity, which can result in their being priced higher or lower than might otherwise be the case. In addition, investments in unseasoned companies are more speculative and entail greater risk than do investments in companies with an established operating record.

Other Investment Companies

The Fund reserves the right to invest up to 10% of its total assets, calculated at the time of purchase, in the securities of other investment companies (including exchange-traded funds such as Standard & Poor's Depositary Receipts ("SPDRs") and iSharessm, as defined below) but may neither invest more than 5% of its total assets in any one investment company nor acquire more than 3% of the voting securities of any other investment company. Pursuant to an exemptive order obtained from the SEC, the Fund may invest in money market funds for which the Investment Adviser or any of its affiliates serves as investment adviser, administrator and/or distributor. The Fund will indirectly bear its proportionate share of any management fees and other expenses paid by investment companies in which it invests in addition to the management fees (and other expenses) paid by the Fund. However, to the extent that the Fund invests in a money market fund for which the Investment Adviser or any of its affiliates acts as Investment Adviser, the management fees payable by the Fund to the Investment Adviser will, to the extent required by the SEC, be reduced by an amount equal to the Fund's proportionate share of the management fees paid by such money market fund to its investment adviser. Although the Fund does not expect to do so in the foreseeable future, it is authorized to invest substantially all of its assets in a single open-end investment company or series thereof that has substantially the same investment objective, policies and fundamental restrictions as the Fund.

Exchange-traded funds are shares of unaffiliated investment companies issuing shares which are traded like traditional equity securities on a national stock exchange or the National Association of Securities Dealers Automated Quotations System ("NASDAQ") National Market System. SPDRs are interests in a unit investment trust ("UIT") that may be obtained from the UIT or purchased in the secondary market (SPDRs are listed on the American Stock Exchange). The UIT was established to accumulate and hold a portfolio of common stocks that is intended to track the price performance and dividend yield of the Standard & Poor's 500 Composite Stock Price Index (the "S&P 500"). The UIT is sponsored by a subsidiary of the AMEX. SPDRs may be used for several reasons, including, but not limited to, facilitating the handling of cash flows or trading or reducing transaction costs. The price movement of SPDRs may not perfectly parallel the price activity of the S&P 500. The UIT will issue SPDRs in aggregations known as "Creation Units" in exchange for a "Portfolio Deposit" consisting of (i) a portfolio of securities substantially similar to the component securities ("Index Securities") of the S&P 500, (ii) a cash payment equal to a pro rata portion of the dividends accrued on the UIT's portfolio securities since the last dividend payment by the UIT, net of expenses and liabilities, and (iii) a cash payment or credit ("Balancing Amount") designed to equalize the net asset value of the S&P Index and the net asset value of a Portfolio Deposit.

SPDRs are not individually redeemable, except upon termination of the UIT. To redeem, an investor must accumulate enough SPDRs to reconstitute a Creation Unit. The liquidity of small holdings of SPDRs, therefore, will depend upon the existence of a secondary market. Upon redemption of a

Creation Unit, an investor will receive Index Securities and cash identical to the Portfolio Deposit required of an investor wishing to purchase a Creation Unit that day.

The price of SPDRs is derived from and based upon the securities held by the UIT. Accordingly, the level of risk involved in the purchase or sale of a SPDR is similar to the risk involved in the purchase or sale of traditional common stock, with the exception that the pricing mechanism for SPDRs is based on a basket of stocks. Disruptions in the markets for the securities underlying SPDRs purchased or sold by the Fund could result in losses on SPDRs.

The Fund may also purchase shares of investment companies investing primarily in foreign securities, including “country funds.” Country funds have portfolios consisting primarily of securities of issuers located in specified foreign countries or regions. The Fund may, subject to the limitations stated above, invest in iSharessm (formerly called World Equity Benchmark Shares or “WEBS”) and similar securities that invest in securities included in foreign securities indices. iSharessm are shares of an investment company that invests substantially all of its assets in securities included in the MSCI indices for specified countries or regions. iSharessm are listed on the AMEX and were initially offered to the public in 1996. The market prices of iSharessm are expected to fluctuate in accordance with both changes in the net asset values of their underlying indices and supply and demand of iSharessm on the AMEX. To date, iSharessm have traded at relatively modest discounts and premiums to the net asset values. However, iSharessm have a limited operating history and information is lacking regarding the actual performance and trading liquidity of iSharessm for extended periods or over complete market cycles. In addition, there is no assurance that the requirements of the AMEX necessary to maintain the listing of iSharessm will continue to be met or will remain unchanged. In the event substantial market or other disruptions affecting iSharessm should occur in the future, the liquidity and value of the Fund’s shares could also be substantially and adversely affected. If such disruptions were to occur, the Fund could be required to reconsider the use of iSharessm as part of its investment strategy.

Repurchase Agreements

The Fund may enter into repurchase agreements with brokers, dealers and other financial institutions. A repurchase agreement is an arrangement under which the Fund purchases securities and the seller agrees to repurchase the securities within a particular time and at a specified price. Custody of the securities is maintained by the Fund’s custodian (or subcustodian). The repurchase price may be higher than the purchase price, the difference being income to the Fund, or the purchase and repurchase prices may be the same, with interest at a stated rate due to the Fund together with the repurchase price on repurchase. In either case, the income to the Fund is unrelated to the interest rate on the security subject to the repurchase agreement.

For purposes of the Act and generally for tax purposes, a repurchase agreement is deemed to be a loan from the Fund to the seller of the security. For other purposes, it is not always clear whether a court would consider the security purchased by the Fund subject to a repurchase agreement as being owned by the Fund or as being collateral for a loan by the Fund to the seller. In the event of commencement of bankruptcy or insolvency proceedings with respect to the seller of the security before repurchase of the security under a repurchase agreement, the Fund may encounter delay and incur costs before being able to sell the security. Such a delay may involve loss of interest or a decline in price of the security. If the court characterizes the transaction as a loan and the Fund has not perfected a security interest in the security, the Fund may be required to return the security to the seller’s estate and be treated as an

unsecured creditor of the seller. As an unsecured creditor, the Fund would be at risk of losing some or all of the principal and interest involved in the transaction.

Apart from the risk of bankruptcy or insolvency proceedings, there is also the risk that the seller may fail to repurchase the security. However, if the market value of the security subject to the repurchase agreement becomes less than the repurchase price (including accrued interest), the Fund will direct the seller of the security to deliver additional securities so that the market value of all securities subject to the repurchase agreement equals or exceeds the repurchase price. Certain repurchase agreements which provide for settlement in more than seven days can be liquidated before the nominal fixed term on seven days or less notice. Such repurchase agreements will be regarded as liquid instruments.

The Fund, together with other registered investment companies having advisory agreements with the Investment Adviser or its affiliates, may transfer uninvested cash balances into a single joint account, the daily aggregate balance of which will be invested in one or more repurchase agreements.

Reverse Repurchase Agreements

The Fund may borrow money by entering into transactions called reverse repurchase agreements. Under these arrangements, the Fund will sell portfolio securities to dealers in U.S. Government Securities or members of the Federal Reserve System, with an agreement to repurchase the security on an agreed date, price and interest payment. Reverse repurchase agreements involve the possible risk that the value of portfolio securities the Fund relinquishes may decline below the price the Fund must pay when the transaction closes. Borrowings may magnify the potential for gain or loss on amounts invested resulting in an increase in the speculative character of the Fund's outstanding shares.

When the Fund enters into a reverse repurchase agreement, it places in a separate custodial account either liquid assets or other high-grade debt securities that have a value equal to or greater than the repurchase price. The account is then continuously monitored to make sure that an appropriate value is maintained. Reverse repurchase agreements are considered to be borrowings under the Act.

Short Sales

The Fund may engage in short sales against the box. In a short sale, the seller sells a borrowed security and has a corresponding obligation to the lender to return the identical security. The seller does not immediately deliver the securities sold and is said to have a short position in those securities until delivery occurs. While a short sale is made by selling a security the seller does not own, a short sale is "against the box" to the extent that the seller contemporaneously owns or has the right to obtain, at no added cost, securities identical to those sold short. It may be entered into by the Fund, for example, to lock in a sales price for a security the Fund does not wish to sell immediately. If the Fund sells securities short against the box, it may protect itself from loss if the price of the securities declines in the future, but will lose the opportunity to profit on such securities if the price rises.

If the Fund effects a short sale of securities at a time when it has an unrealized gain on the securities, it may be required to recognize that gain as if it had actually sold the securities (as a "constructive sale") on the date it effects the short sale. However, such constructive sale treatment may not apply if the Fund closes out the short sale with securities other than the appreciated securities held at

the time of the short sale and if certain other conditions are satisfied. Uncertainty regarding the tax consequences of effecting short sales may limit the extent to which the Fund may effect short sales.

Portfolio Turnover

The Fund may engage in active short-term trading to benefit from yield disparities among different issues of securities or among the markets for equity securities, or for other reasons. It is anticipated that the portfolio turnover rate of the Fund will vary from year to year.

During the fiscal year ended August 31, 2001, the Fund, limited its purchases of equity securities to those securities that were included on the Goldman Sachs Global Investment Research Division's *U.S. Select List*. During that fiscal year, the Fund's portfolio turnover rate was significantly greater than the rate during its initial period of operations ended August 31, 2000 because of the turnover in the securities comprising the *U.S. Select List* and shareholder purchase and redemption activity.

INVESTMENT RESTRICTIONS

The following investment restrictions have been adopted by the Trust as fundamental policies that cannot be changed without the affirmative vote of the holders of a majority (as defined in the Act) of the outstanding voting securities of the Fund. The investment objective of the Fund and all other investment policies or practices of the Fund are considered by the Trust not to be fundamental and accordingly may be changed without shareholder approval. For purposes of the Act, "majority" means the lesser of (i) 67% or more of the shares of the Trust or the Fund present at a meeting, if the holders of more than 50% of the outstanding shares of the Trust or the Fund are present or represented by proxy, or (ii) more than 50% of the shares of the Trust or the Fund. For purposes of the following limitations, any limitation which involves a maximum percentage shall not be considered violated unless an excess over the percentage occurs immediately after, and is caused by, an acquisition or encumbrance of securities or assets of, or borrowings by, the Fund. With respect to the Fund's fundamental investment restriction no. 3, asset coverage of at least 300% (as defined in the Act), inclusive of any amounts borrowed, must be maintained at all times.

The Fund may not:

- (1) Make any investment inconsistent with the Fund's classification as a diversified company under the Act.
- (2) Invest 25% or more of its total assets in the securities of one or more issuers conducting their principal business activities in the same industry (excluding the U.S. Government or any of its agencies or instrumentalities).
- (3) Borrow money, except (a) the Fund may borrow from banks (as defined in the Act) or through reverse repurchase agreements in amounts up to 33-1/3% of its total assets (including the amount borrowed), (b) the Fund may, to the extent permitted by applicable law, borrow up to an additional 5% of its total assets for temporary purposes, (c) the Fund may obtain such short-term credits as may be necessary for the clearance of purchases and sales of portfolio securities, (d) the Fund may purchase securities on margin to the extent permitted by applicable

law and (e) the Fund may engage in transactions in mortgage dollar rolls which are accounted for as financings.

- (4) Make loans, except through (a) the purchase of debt obligations in accordance with the Fund's investment objective and policies, (b) repurchase agreements with banks, brokers, dealers and other financial institutions, and (c) loans of securities as permitted by applicable law.
- (5) Underwrite securities issued by others, except to the extent that the sale of portfolio securities by the Fund may be deemed to be an underwriting.
- (6) Purchase, hold or deal in real estate, although the Fund may purchase and sell securities that are secured by real estate or interests therein, securities of real estate investment trusts and mortgage-related securities and may hold and sell real estate acquired by a Fund as a result of the ownership of securities.
- (7) Invest in commodities or commodity contracts, except that the Fund may invest in currency and financial instruments and contracts that are commodities or commodity contracts.
- (8) Issue senior securities to the extent such issuance would violate applicable law.

The Fund may, notwithstanding any other fundamental investment restriction or policy, invest some or all of its assets in a single open-end investment company or series thereof with substantially the same investment objective, restrictions and policies as the Fund.

In addition to the fundamental policies mentioned above, the Trustees have adopted the following non-fundamental policies which can be changed or amended by action of the Trustees without approval of shareholders.

The Fund may not:

- (a) Invest in companies for the purpose of exercising control or management.
- (b) Invest more than 15% of the Fund's net assets in illiquid investments including repurchase agreements with a notice or demand period of more than seven days, securities which are not readily marketable and restricted securities not eligible for resale pursuant to Rule 144A under the Securities Act of 1933 (the "1933 Act").
- (c) Purchase additional securities if the Fund's borrowings (excluding covered mortgage dollar rolls) exceed 5% of its net assets.
- (d) Make short sales of securities, except short sales against the box.

TRUSTEES AND OFFICERS

The business and affairs of the Fund are managed under the direction of the Board of Trustees subject to the laws of the State of Delaware and the Trust's Declaration of Trust. The Trustees are responsible for deciding matters of general policy and reviewing the actions of the Trust's service providers. The officers of the Trust conduct and supervise the Fund's daily business operations.

Trustees of the Trust

Information pertaining to the Trustees of the Trust is set forth below. Trustees who are not deemed to be "interested persons" of the Trust as defined in the Act are referred to as "Independent Trustees." Trustees who are deemed to be "interested persons" of the Trust are referred to as "Interested Trustees."

Name, Address and Age ¹	Position(s) Held with the Trust ²	Term of Office and Length of Time Served ³	Independent Trustees	Number of Portfolios in Fund Complex Overseen by Trustee ⁴	Other Directorships Held by Trustee ⁵
			Principal Occupation(s) During Past 5 Years		
Ashok N. Bakhru Age: 60	Chairman & Trustee	Since 1991	President, ABN Associates (July 1994–March 1996 and November 1998 to present); Executive Vice President – Finance and Administration and Chief Financial Officer, Coty Inc. (manufacturer of fragrances and cosmetics) (April 1996–November 1998); Senior Vice President of Scott Paper Company (until June 1994); Director of Arkwright Mutual Insurance Company (1984–1999); Trustee of International House of Philadelphia (1989–Present); Member of Cornell University Council (1992–Present); Trustee of the Walnut Street Theater (1992–Present); Trustee, Citizens Scholarship Foundation of America (since 1998); Director, Private Equity Investors–III and IV (since November 1998), and Equity-Limited Investors II (since April 2002); and Chairman, Lenders Service Inc. (provider of mortgage lending services) (since 2000). Chairman of the Board and Trustee – Goldman Sachs Mutual Fund Complex (registered investment companies).	69	None

Name, Address and Age ¹	Position(s) Held with the Trust ²	Term of Office and Length of Time Served ³	Independent Trustees	Number of Portfolios in Fund Complex Overseen by Trustee ⁴	Other Directorships Held by Trustee ⁵
			Principal Occupation(s) During Past 5 Years		
Patrick T. Harker Age: 43	Trustee	Since 2000	<p>Dean and Reliance Professor of Operations and Information Management, The Wharton School, University of Pennsylvania (since February 2000); Interim and Deputy Dean, The Wharton School, University of Pennsylvania (since July 1999); and Professor and Chairman of Department of Operations and Information Management, The Wharton School, University of Pennsylvania (July 1997–August 2000).</p> <p>Trustee – Goldman Sachs Mutual Fund Complex (registered investment companies).</p>	69	None
Mary P. McPherson Age: 67	Trustee	Since 1997	<p>Vice President, The Andrew W. Mellon Foundation (provider of grants for conservation, environmental and educational purposes) (since October 1997); President of Bryn Mawr College (1978–1997); Director, Smith College (since 1998); Director, Josiah Macy, Jr. Foundation (health educational programs) (since 1977); Director, Philadelphia Contributionship (insurance) (since 1985); Director Emeritus, Amherst College (1986–1998); Director, Dayton Hudson Corporation (general retailing merchandising) (1988–1997); Director, The Spencer Foundation (educational research) (since 1993); member of PNC Advisory Board (banking) (1993–1998); and Director, American School of Classical Studies in Athens (since 1997).</p> <p>Trustee–Goldman Sachs Mutual Fund Complex (registered investment companies).</p>	69	None
Wilma J.	Trustee	Since 2001	Chairman, Bank of America,	69	None

Smelcer
Age: 53

Illinois (banking) (1998-
January 2001); Chief
Administrative Officer, Bank
of America, Illinois (1996–
1997); Governor, Board of
Governors, Chicago Stock
Exchange (national securities
exchange) (since April 2001).

Trustee – Goldman Sachs
Mutual Fund Complex
(registered investment
companies).

B-31

Name, Address and Age ¹	Position(s) Held with the Trust ²	Term of Office and Length of Time Served ³	Independent Trustees	Number of Portfolios in Fund Complex Overseen by Trustee ⁴	Other Directorships Held by Trustee ⁵
			Principal Occupation(s) During Past 5 Years		
Richard P. Strubel Age: 63	Trustee	Since 1987	President, COO and Director, Unext, Inc. (provider of educational services via the internet) (since 1999); Director, Cantilever Technologies, Inc. (a private software company) (since 1999); Trustee, The University of Chicago (since 1987); Managing Director, Tandem Partners, Inc. (1990–1999).	69	Gildan Activewear Inc. (an activewear clothing, marketing and manufacturing company); Unext, Inc. (provider of educational services via the internet); Northern Mutual Fund Complex 57 Portfolios)
			Trustee – Goldman Sachs Mutual Fund Complex (registered investment companies).		

Name, Address and Age ¹	Position(s) Held with the Trust ²	Term of Office and Length of Time Served ³	Interested Trustees	Number of Portfolios in Fund Complex Overseen by Trustee ⁴	Other Directorships Held by Trustee ⁵
			Principal Occupation(s) During Past 5 Years		
*David B. Ford Age: 56	Trustee	Since 1994	Advisory Director, Goldman Sachs (since December 2001); Director, Goldman Sachs Princeton, LLC (formerly, Commodities Corp. LLC) (futures and commodities traders) (April 1997–December 2001); Managing Director, J. Aron & Company (commodity dealer and risk management adviser) (November 1996–December 2001); Managing Director, Goldman Sachs Investment Management Division (November 1996–December 2001); Chief Executive Officer and Director, CIN Management (investment adviser) (August 1996–December 2001); Chief Executive Officer and Managing Director and Director, Goldman Sachs Asset Management International (November 1995 and December 1994, respectively to December 2001); Co-Head, GSAM (November 1995–December 2001); Co-Head and Director, Goldman Sachs Funds Management, L.P. (November 1995 and December 1994,	69	None

respectively to December 2001);
and Chairman and Director,
Goldman Sachs Asset
Management Japan Limited
(November 1994–December
2001).

Trustee – Goldman Sachs Mutual
Fund Complex (registered
investment companies).

Name, Address and Age ¹	Position(s) Held with the Trust ²	Term of Office and Length of Time Served ³	Interested Trustees	Number of Portfolios in Fund Complex Overseen by Trustee ⁴	Other Directorships Held by Trustee ⁵
			Principal Occupation(s) During Past 5 Years		
*Alan A. Shuch Age: 52	Trustee	Since 1990	Advisory Director – GSAM (May 1999 – present); Consultant to GSAM (December 1994 – May 1999); and Limited Partner, Goldman Sachs (December 1994 – May 1999). Trustee – Goldman Sachs Mutual Fund Complex (registered investment companies).	69	None
*Kaysie P. Uniacke Age: 41	Trustee &	Since 2001	Managing Director, GSAM (since 1997); and Vice President and Senior Fund Manager, GSAM (1988 to 1997).	69	None
	Assistant Secretary	Since 1997	Trustee – Goldman Sachs Mutual Fund Complex (registered investment companies).		

* These persons are considered to be “Interested Trustees” because they hold positions with Goldman Sachs and own securities issued by The Goldman Sachs Group, Inc. Each Interested Trustee holds comparable positions with certain other companies of which Goldman Sachs, GSAM or an affiliate thereof is the investment adviser, administrator and/or distributor.

¹ Each Trustee may be contacted by writing to the Trustee, c/o Goldman Sachs Asset Management, 32 Old Slip, New York, New York, 10005, Attn: Howard B. Surloff.

² The Trust is a successor to a Massachusetts business trust that was combined with the Trust on April 30, 1997.

³ Each Trustee holds office for an indefinite term until the earliest of: (a) the election of his or her successor; (b) the date the Trustee resigns or is removed by the Board of Trustees or shareholders, in accordance with the Trust’s Declaration of Trust; (c) in accordance with the current resolutions of the Board of Trustees (which may be changed by the Trustees without shareholder vote) the date the Trustee attains the age of 72 years; or (d) the Trust terminates.

⁴ The Goldman Sachs Mutual Fund Complex consists of the Trust and Goldman Sachs Variable Insurance Trust. As of December 31, 2001, the Trust consisted of 60 portfolios, including the Fund described in this Additional Statement, and Goldman Sachs Variable Insurance Trust consisted of 9 portfolios.

⁵ This column includes only directorships of companies required to report to the SEC under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (i.e., “public companies”) or other investment companies registered under the Act.

Officers of the Trust

Information pertaining to the officers of the Trust is set forth below.

Name, Age And Address	Position(s) Held With the Trust	Officers of the Trust	
		Term of Office and Length of Time Served ¹	Principal Occupation(s) During Past 5 Years
Gary D. Black 32 Old Slip New York, NY 10005 Age: 42	President	Since 2001	Managing Director, Goldman Sachs (since June 2001); Executive Vice President, AllianceBernstein (October 2000 – June 2001); Managing Director, Global Institutional Investment Management, Sanford Bernstein (January 1999 – October 2000) and Senior Research Analyst, Sanford Bernstein (February 1992 – December 1998). President—Goldman Sachs Mutual Fund Complex (since 2001) (registered investment companies).
John M. Perlowski 32 Old Slip New York, NY 10005 Age: 37	Treasurer	Since 1997	Vice President, Goldman Sachs (since July 1995); and Director/Fund Accounting & Custody, Investors Bank & Trust Company (November 1993–July 1995). Treasurer – Goldman Sachs Mutual Fund Complex (registered investment companies).
Philip V. Giuca, Jr. 32 Old Slip New York, NY 10005 Age: 40	Assistant Treasurer	Since 1997	Vice President, Goldman Sachs (May 1992–Present). Assistant Treasurer – Goldman Sachs Mutual Fund Complex (registered investment companies).
Peter Fortner 32 Old Slip New York, NY 10005 Age: 44	Assistant Treasurer	Since 2000	Vice President, Goldman Sachs (July 2000 – present); Associate, Prudential Insurance Company of America (November 1985–June 2000); and Assistant Treasurer, certain closed-end funds administered by Prudential (1999 and 2000). Assistant Treasurer – Goldman Sachs Mutual Fund Complex (registered investment companies).
Kenneth G. Curran 32 Old Slip New York, NY 10005 Age: 38	Assistant Treasurer	Since 2001	Vice President, Goldman Sachs (November 1998–Present); and Senior Tax Manager, KPMG Peat Marwick (August 1995–October 1998). Assistant Treasurer – Goldman Sachs Mutual Fund Complex (registered investment companies).

Name, Age And Address	Position(s) Held With the Trust	Officers of the Trust	
		Term of Office and Length of Time Served ¹	Principal Occupation(s) During Past 5 Years
James A. Fitzpatrick 4900 Sears Tower Chicago, IL 60606 Age: 42	Vice President	Since 1997	Managing Director, Goldman Sachs (since October 1999); Vice President of GSAM (April 1997–December 1999); and Vice President and General Manager, First Data Corporation – Investor Services Group (1994 to 1997). Vice President – Goldman Sachs Mutual Fund Complex (registered investment companies).
Jesse Cole 4900 Sears Tower Chicago, IL 60606 Age: 39	Vice President	Since 1998	Vice President, GSAM (since June 1998); Vice President, AIM Management Group, Inc. (investment advisor) (April 1996–June 1998); and Assistant Vice President, The Northern Trust Company (June 1987–April 1996). Vice President – Goldman Sachs Mutual Fund Complex (registered investment companies).
Kerry K. Daniels 4900 Sears Tower Chicago, IL 60606 Age: 38	Vice President	Since 2000	Manager, Financial Control – Shareholder Services, Goldman Sachs (since 1986). Vice President – Goldman Sachs Mutual Fund Complex (registered investment companies).
Mary F. Hoppa 4900 Sears Tower Chicago, IL 60606 Age: 38	Vice President	Since 2000	Vice President, Goldman Sachs (since October 1999); and Senior Vice President and Director of Mutual Fund Operations, Strong Capital Management (January 1987–September 1999). Vice President – Goldman Sachs Mutual Fund Complex (registered investment companies).
Christopher Keller 4900 Sears Tower Chicago, IL 60606 Age: 36	Vice President	Since 2000	Vice President, Goldman Sachs (April 1997–present); and Manager, Andersen Consulting (August 1989 – April 1997). Vice President – Goldman Sachs Mutual Fund Complex (registered investment companies).
James McNamara 4900 Sears Tower Chicago, IL 60606 Age: 39	Vice President	Since 2001	Managing Director, Goldman Sachs (since December 1998); Director of Institutional Fund Sales, GSAM (April 1998 – December 2000); Senior Vice President and Manager, Dreyfus Institutional Service Corporation (January 1993 – April 1998). Vice President – Goldman Sachs Mutual Fund Complex (registered investment companies).

Name, Age And Address	Position(s) Held With the Trust	Officers of the Trust	
		Term of Office and Length of Time Served ¹	Principal Occupation(s) During Past 5 Years
Howard B. Surloff 32 Old Slip New York, NY 10005 Age: 37	Secretary	Since 2001	Associate General Counsel, Goldman Sachs and General Counsel to the U.S. Funds Group (since December 1997); Assistant General Counsel and Vice President, Goldman Sachs (since November 1993 and May 1994, respectively); Counsel to the Funds Group, GSAM (November 1993–December 1997). Secretary – Goldman Sachs Mutual Fund Complex (registered investment companies) (since 2001) and Assistant Secretary prior thereto.
Dave Fishman 32 Old Slip New York, NY 10005 Age: 38	Assistant Secretary	Since 2001	Managing Director, Goldman Sachs (since December 2001), Vice President, Goldman Sachs (1997 – December 2001); Trader, Bankers Trust (1986 to 1997). Assistant Secretary – Goldman Sachs Mutual Fund Complex (registered investment companies).
Danny Burke 32 Old Slip New York, NY 10005 Age: 39	Assistant Secretary	Since 2001	Vice President, Goldman Sachs (since 1987). Assistant Secretary – Goldman Sachs Mutual Fund Complex (registered investment companies).
Elizabeth D. Anderson 32 Old Slip New York, NY 10005 Age: 32	Assistant Secretary	Since 1997	Fund Manager, GSAM (since April 1996); Junior Fund Manager, GSAM (1995–April 1996); Funds Trading Assistant, GSAM (1993–1995). Assistant Secretary – Goldman Sachs Mutual Fund Complex (registered investment companies).
Amy E. Belanger 32 Old Slip New York, NY 10005 Age: 32	Assistant Secretary	Since 1999	Vice President, Goldman Sachs (since June 1999); Assistant General Counsel, Goldman Sachs (since 2000) Counsel, Goldman Sachs (since 1998); Associate, Dechert Price & Rhoads (September 1996–1998). Assistant Secretary – Goldman Sachs Mutual Fund Complex (registered investment companies).

¹ Officers hold office at the pleasure of the Board of Trustees or until their successors are duly elected and qualified. Each officer holds comparable positions with certain other companies of which Goldman Sachs, GSAM or an affiliate thereof is the investment adviser, administrator and/or distributor.

Standing Board Committees

The Board of Trustees has established six standing committees in connection with its governance of the Fund – Audit, Nominating, Executive, Valuation, Dividend and Schedule E.

The Audit Committee oversees the audit process and provides assistance to the full Board of Trustees with respect to fund accounting, tax compliance and financial statement matters. In performing its responsibilities, the Audit Committee recommends annually to the entire Board of Trustees a firm of independent certified public accountants to audit the books and records of the Trust

for the ensuing year, and reviews with the firm the scope and results of each audit. All of the Independent Trustees serve on the Audit Committee. The Audit Committee held two meetings during the fiscal year ended August 31, 2001.

The Nominating Committee is responsible for the selection and nomination of candidates for appointment or election to serve as Trustees who are not “interested persons” of the Trust or its investment adviser or distributor (as defined by the Act). All of the Independent Trustees serve on the Nominating Committee. The Nominating Committee held two meetings during the fiscal year ended August 31, 2001. As stated above, each Trustee holds office for an indefinite term until the occurrence of certain events. In filling Board vacancies, the Nominating Committee will consider nominees recommended by shareholders. Nominee recommendations should be submitted to the Trust at its mailing address stated in the Fund’s Prospectuses and should be directed to the attention of Goldman Sachs Trust Nominating Committee.

The Executive Committee has the power to conduct the current and ordinary business of the Trust and to exercise powers of the Board of Trustees when the Board is not in session. Mr. Ford and Ms. Uniacke serve on the Executive Committee. The Executive Committee did not meet during the fiscal year ended August 31, 2001.

The Valuation Committee is authorized to act for the Board of Trustees in connection with the valuation of portfolio securities held by the Fund in accordance with the Trust’s Valuation Procedures. Mr. Shuch and Ms. Uniacke serve on the Valuation Committee. During the fiscal year ended August 31, 2001, the Valuation Committee held four meetings.

The Dividend Committee is authorized, subject to the ratification of Trustees who are not members of the committee, to declare dividends and capital gain distributions consistent with the Fund’s Prospectuses. Currently, the sole member of the Trust’s Dividend Committee is Ms. Uniacke. During the fiscal year ended August 31, 2001, the Dividend Committee held no meetings with respect to the Fund included in this Additional Statement and thirty-one with respect to all of the Funds of the Trust (including the Fund included in this Additional Statement).

The Schedule E Committee is authorized to address potential conflicts of interest regulated by the National Association of Securities Dealers, Inc. (“NASD”). Currently, the Independent Trustees are alternate members of this committee. The Schedule E Committee did not meet during the fiscal year ended August 31, 2001.

Trustee Ownership of Fund Shares

The following table shows the dollar range of shares beneficially owned by each Trustee in the Fund and other portfolios of the Trust and Goldman Sachs Variable Insurance Trust.

Name of Trustee	Dollar Range of Equity Securities in the Fund ¹	Aggregate Dollar Range of Equity Securities in All Portfolios in Fund Complex Overseen By Trustee ²
Ashok N. Bakhru	Over \$100,000	Over \$100,000
David B. Ford	None	Over \$100,000
Patrick T. Harker	None	\$10,001-\$50,000
Mary P. McPherson	None	Over \$100,000
Alan A. Shuch	None	Over \$100,000
Richard P. Strubel	None	Over \$100,000
Wilma J. Smelcer ³	None	None
Kaysie P. Uniacke ³	None	Over \$100,000

¹ Includes the value of shares beneficially owned by each Trustee in the Fund described in this Additional Statement as of December 31, 2001.

² Includes the Trust and Goldman Sachs Variable Insurance Trust. As of December 31, 2001, the Trust consisted of 60 portfolios, including the Fund described in this Additional Statement, and Goldman Sachs Variable Insurance Trust consisted of 9 portfolios.

³ Ms. Smelcer and Ms. Uniacke were appointed to the Boards of Trustees of the Trust and Goldman Sachs Variable Insurance Trust on August 2, 2001.

As of September 12, 2002, the Trustees and officers of the Trust as a group owned less than 1% of the outstanding shares of beneficial interest of the Fund.

Board Compensation

The Trust pays each Independent Trustee an annual fee for his or her services as a Trustee of the Trust, plus an additional fee for each regular and special telephonic Board meeting, Nominating Committee meeting and Audit Committee meeting attended by such Trustee. The Independent Trustees are also reimbursed for travel expenses incurred in connection with attending such meetings. The Trust may also pay the incidental costs of a Trustee to attend training or other types of conferences relating to the investment company industry.

The following table sets forth certain information with respect to the compensation of each Trustee of the Trust for the fiscal year ended August 31, 2001:

Name of Trustee	Aggregate Compensation from the Fund	Pension or Retirement Benefits Accrued as Part of the Trust's Expenses	Total Compensation From Fund Complex (including the Fund) ²
Ashok N. Bakhru ¹	\$48,075	\$ —	\$152,000
David B. Ford	0	—	0
Douglas C. Grip ³	0	—	0

Name of Trustee	Aggregate Compensation from the Fund	Pension or Retirement Benefits Accrued as Part of the Trust's Expenses	Total Compensation From Fund Complex (including the Fund) ²
Patrick T. Harker	35,425	—	112,000
John P. McNulty ³	0	—	0
Mary P. McPherson	35,425	—	112,000
Alan A. Shuch	0	—	0
William H. Springer ⁴	27,014	—	85,500
Richard P. Strubel	35,425	—	112,000
Wilma J. Smelcer ⁵	0	—	0
Kaysie P. Uniacke ⁵	0	—	0

¹ Includes compensation as Board Chairman.

² The Fund Complex consists of the Trust and Goldman Sachs Variable Insurance Trust. The Trust consisted of 60 portfolios and Goldman Sachs Variable Insurance Trust consisted of 9 portfolios as of August 31, 2001.

³ Messrs. Grip and McNulty resigned as Trustees on August 2, 2001 and October 5, 2001, respectively.

⁴ Mr. Springer retired as a Trustee on August 2, 2001.

⁵ Ms. Smelcer and Ms. Uniacke were appointed to the Boards of Trustees of the Trust and Goldman Sachs Variable Insurance Trust on August 2, 2001.

Miscellaneous

Class A Shares of the Fund may be sold at net asset value without payment of any sales charge to Goldman Sachs, its affiliates or their respective officers, partners, directors or employees (including retired employees and former partners), any partnership of which Goldman Sachs is a general partner, any Trustee or officer of the Trust and designated family members of any of the above individuals. These and the Fund's other sales load waivers are due to the nature of the investors and/or the reduced sales effort and expense that are needed to obtain such investments.

The Trust, its Investment Adviser and principal underwriter have adopted codes of ethics under Rule 17j-1 of the Act that permit personnel subject to their particular codes of ethics to invest in securities, including securities that may be purchased or held by the Fund.

MANAGEMENT SERVICES

As stated in the Fund's Prospectuses, GSAM, 32 Old Slip, New York, New York, a business unit of the Investment Management Division of Goldman Sachs, serves as Investment Adviser to the Fund. See "Service Providers" in the Fund's Prospectuses for a description of the Investment Adviser's duties to the Fund.

The Goldman Sachs Group, L.P. which controlled the Fund's Investment Adviser, merged into The Goldman Sachs Group, Inc. as a result of an initial public offering in 1999.

Founded in 1869, Goldman Sachs is among the oldest and largest investment banking firms in the United States. Goldman Sachs is a leader in developing portfolio strategies and in many fields of investing and financing, participating in financial markets worldwide and serving individuals, institutions, corporations and governments. Goldman Sachs is also among the principal market sources

for current and thorough information on companies, industrial sectors, markets, economies and currencies, and trades and makes markets in a wide range of equity and debt securities 24-hours a day. The firm is headquartered in New York and has offices throughout the United States and in Beijing, Frankfurt, George Town, Hong Kong, London, Madrid, Mexico City, Milan, Montreal, Paris, Sao Paulo, Seoul, Shanghai, Singapore, Sydney, Taipei, Tokyo, Toronto, Vancouver and Zurich. It has trading professionals throughout the United States, as well as in London, Tokyo, Hong Kong and Singapore. The active participation of Goldman Sachs in the world's financial markets enhances its ability to identify attractive investments. Goldman Sachs has agreed to permit the Fund to use the name "Goldman Sachs" or a derivative thereof as part of the Fund's name for as long as the Fund's Management Agreement is in effect.

The Investment Adviser is able to draw on the substantial research and market expertise of Goldman Sachs, whose investment research effort is one of the largest in the industry. The Goldman Sachs Global Investment Research Department covers approximately 2,400 companies, over 50 economies and over 25 markets. The in-depth information and analyses generated by Goldman Sachs' research analysts are available to the Investment Adviser.

For more than a decade, Goldman Sachs has been among the top-ranked firms in Institutional Investor's annual "All-America Research Team" survey. In addition, many of Goldman Sachs' economists, securities analysts, portfolio strategists and credit analysts have consistently been highly ranked in respected industry surveys conducted in the United States and abroad. Goldman Sachs is also among the leading investment firms using quantitative analytics (now used by a growing number of investors) to structure and evaluate portfolios.

In managing the Fund, the Investment Adviser has access to Goldman Sachs' economics research. The Economics Research Department based in London, conducts economic, financial and currency markets research which analyzes economic trends and interest and exchange rate movements worldwide. The Economics Research Department tracks factors such as inflation and money supply figures, balance of trade figures, economic growth, commodity prices, monetary and fiscal policies, and political events that can influence interest rates and currency trends. The success of Goldman Sachs' international research team has brought wide recognition to its members. The team has earned top rankings in various external surveys such as Extel, Institutional Investor and Reuters. These rankings acknowledge the achievements of the firm's economists, strategists and equity analysts.

In allocating assets among foreign countries and currencies for the Fund, the Investment Adviser will have access to the Global Asset Allocation Model. The model is based on the observation that the prices of all financial assets, including foreign currencies, will adjust until investors globally are comfortable holding the pool of outstanding assets. Using the model, the Investment Adviser will estimate the total returns from each currency sector which are consistent with the average investor holding a portfolio equal to the market capitalization of the financial assets among those currency sectors. These estimated equilibrium returns are then combined with the expectations of Goldman Sachs' research professionals to produce an optimal currency and asset allocation for the level of risk suitable for the Fund given its investment objective and criteria.

The Management Agreement provides that GSAM in its capacity as Investment Adviser, may render similar services to others as long as the services under the Management Agreement is not impaired thereby. The Fund's Management Agreement was initially approved by the Trustees,

including a majority of the non-interested Trustees (as defined below) who are not parties to the Management Agreement on April 26, 2000. The Fund's Management Agreement was most recently approved by the Trustees, including a majority of the Trustees who are not parties to the Management Agreements or "interested persons" (as such term is defined in the Act) of any party thereto (the "non-interested Trustees"), on April 24, 2002. At that meeting the Board of Trustees reviewed the written and oral presentations provided by the Investment Adviser in connection with the Trustees' consideration of the Management Agreement. The Trustees also reviewed, with the advice of legal counsel, their responsibilities under applicable law. The Trustees considered, in particular, the Fund's management fee rate; the Fund's operating expense ratio; and the Investment Adviser's expense reimbursements for the Fund. The information on these matters was also compared to similar information for other mutual funds. In addition, the Trustees considered the Fund's management fee structure in comparison to the structures used by other mutual funds; the revenues received by the Investment Adviser and its affiliates from the Fund for their investment management services and for other, non-investment management services, and their expenses in providing such services; the brokerage and research services received in connection with the placement of brokerage transactions for the Fund; and the Fund's asset levels and possible economies of scale. The Trustees also considered the personnel and resources of the Investment Adviser, and the overall nature and quality of the Investment Adviser's services. After consideration of the Investment Adviser's presentations, the Trustees determined that the Management Agreement should be reapproved and continued. The Management Agreement was approved by the sole shareholder of the Fund on June 14, 2000. The Management Agreement will remain in effect until June 30, 2003 and will continue in effect with respect to the Fund from year to year thereafter provided such continuance is specifically approved at least annually by (i) the vote of a majority of the Fund's outstanding voting securities or a majority of the Trustees of the Trust, and (ii) the vote of a majority of the non-interested Trustees of the Trust, cast in person at a meeting called for the purpose of voting on such approval.

The Management Agreement will terminate automatically if assigned (as defined in the Act). The Management Agreement is also terminable at any time without penalty by the Trustees of the Trust or by vote of a majority of the outstanding voting securities of the Fund on 60 days' written notice to the Investment Adviser and by the Investment Adviser on 60 days' written notice to the Trust.

Pursuant to the Management Agreement the Investment Adviser is entitled to receive fees, payable monthly based on such Fund's average daily net assets, at the following annual rate: 1.00%.

For the fiscal periods ended August 31, 2001 and August 31, 2000, the amounts of the fees incurred by the Fund under the Management Agreement were as follows (with and without the fee limitations that were then in effect):

Fiscal year ended August 31, 2001		Fiscal period ended August 31, 2000 ¹	
With Fee Limitations	Without Fee Limitations	With Fee Limitations	Without Fee Limitations
\$8,136,840	\$8,136,840	\$623,564	\$623,564

¹ The Fund commenced operations on June 19, 2000.

In addition to providing advisory services, under the Management Agreement, the Investment Adviser also: (i) supervises all non-advisory operations of the Fund; (ii) provides personnel to perform such

executive, administrative and clerical services as are reasonably necessary to provide effective administration of the Fund; (iii) arranges for at the Fund's expense: (a) the preparation of all required tax returns, (b) the preparation and submission of reports to existing shareholders, (c) the periodic updating of prospectuses and statements of additional information and (d) the preparation of reports to be filed with the SEC and other regulatory authorities; (iv) maintains the Fund's records; and (v) provides office space and all necessary office equipment and services.

Activities of Goldman Sachs and Its Affiliates and Other Accounts Managed by Goldman Sachs. The involvement of the Investment Adviser and Goldman Sachs and their affiliates in the management of, or their interest in, other accounts and other activities of Goldman Sachs may present conflicts of interest with respect to the Fund or impede its investment activities.

Goldman Sachs and its affiliates, including, without limitation, the Investment Adviser and its advisory affiliates, have proprietary interests in, and may manage or advise with respect to, accounts or funds (including separate accounts and other funds and collective investment vehicles) which have investment objectives similar to those of the Fund and/or which engage in transactions in the same types of securities, currencies and instruments as the Fund. Goldman Sachs and its affiliates are also major participants in the global currency, equities, swap and fixed-income markets, in each case both on a proprietary basis and for the accounts of customers. As such, Goldman Sachs and its affiliates are actively engaged in transactions in the same securities, currencies and instruments in which the Fund invests, which could have an adverse impact on the Fund's performance. Such transactions, particularly in respect of proprietary accounts or customer accounts other than those included in the Investment Adviser's and its advisory affiliates' asset management activities, will be executed independently of the Fund's transactions and thus at prices or rates that may be more or less favorable. When the Investment Adviser and its advisory affiliates seek to purchase or sell the same assets for their managed accounts, including the Fund, the assets actually purchased or sold may be allocated among the accounts on a basis determined in its good faith discretion to be equitable. In some cases, this system may adversely affect the size or the price of the assets purchased or sold for the Fund.

From time to time, the Fund's activities may be restricted because of regulatory restrictions applicable to Goldman Sachs and its affiliates, and/or their internal policies designed to comply with such restrictions. As a result, there may be periods, for example, when the Investment Adviser and/or its affiliates will not initiate or recommend certain types of transactions in certain securities or instruments with respect to which the Investment Adviser and/or its affiliates are performing services or when position limits have been reached.

In connection with its management of the Fund, the Investment Adviser may have access to certain fundamental analysis and proprietary technical models developed by Goldman Sachs and other affiliates. The Investment Adviser will not be under any obligation, however, to effect transactions on behalf of the Fund in accordance with such analysis and models. In addition, neither Goldman Sachs nor any of its affiliates will have any obligation to make available any information regarding their proprietary activities or strategies, or the activities or strategies used for other accounts managed by them, for the benefit of the management of the Fund and it is not anticipated that the Investment Adviser will have access to such information for the purpose of managing the Fund. The proprietary activities or portfolio strategies of Goldman Sachs and its affiliates or the activities or strategies used for accounts managed by them or other customer accounts could conflict with the transactions and strategies employed by the Investment Adviser in managing the Fund.

The results of the Fund's investment activities may differ significantly from the results achieved by the Investment Adviser and its affiliates for their proprietary accounts or other accounts (including investment companies or collective investment vehicles) managed or advised by them. It is possible that Goldman Sachs and its affiliates and such other accounts will achieve investment results which are substantially more or less favorable than the results achieved by the Fund. Moreover, it is possible that the Fund will sustain losses during periods in which Goldman Sachs and its affiliates achieve significant profits on their trading for proprietary or other accounts. The opposite result is also possible.

The investment activities of Goldman Sachs and its affiliates for their proprietary accounts and accounts under their management may also limit the investment opportunities for the Fund in certain emerging and other markets in which limitations are imposed upon the aggregate amount of investment, in the aggregate or individual issuers, by affiliated investors.

An investment policy committee which may include partners of Goldman Sachs and its affiliates may develop general policies regarding the Fund's activities but will not be involved in the day-to-day management of the Fund. In such instances, those individuals may, as a result, obtain information regarding the Fund's proposed investment activities which is not generally available to the public. In addition, by virtue of their affiliation with Goldman Sachs, any such member of an investment policy committee will have direct or indirect interests in the activities of Goldman Sachs and its affiliates in securities and investments similar to those in which the Fund invests.

In addition, certain principals and certain of the employees of the Investment Adviser are also principals or employees of Goldman Sachs or its affiliated entities. As a result, the performance by these principals and employees of their obligations to such other entities may be a consideration of which investors in the Fund should be aware.

The Investment Adviser may enter into transactions and invest in currencies or instruments on behalf of the Fund in which customers of Goldman Sachs (or, to the extent permitted by the SEC, Goldman Sachs) serve as the counterparty, principal or issuer. In such cases, such party's interests in the transaction will be adverse to the interests of the Fund, and such party may have no incentive to assure that the Fund obtains the best possible prices or terms in connection with the transactions. Goldman Sachs and its affiliates may also create, write or issue derivative instruments for customers of Goldman Sachs or its affiliates, the underlying securities or instruments of which may be those in which the Fund invests or which may be based on the performance of the Fund. The Fund may, subject to applicable law, purchase investments which are the subject of an underwriting or other distribution by Goldman Sachs or its affiliates and may also enter into transactions with other clients of Goldman Sachs or its affiliates where such other clients have interests adverse to those of the Fund. At times, these activities may cause departments of Goldman Sachs or its affiliates to give advice to clients that may cause these clients to take actions adverse to the interests of the client. To the extent affiliated transactions are permitted, the Fund will deal with Goldman Sachs and its affiliates on an arms-length basis.

The Fund will be required to establish business relationships with its counterparties based on the Fund's own credit standing. Neither Goldman Sachs nor its affiliates will have any obligation to allow their credit to be used in connection with the Fund's establishment of its business relationships, nor is it expected that the Fund's counterparties will rely on the credit of Goldman Sachs or any of its affiliates in evaluating the Fund's creditworthiness.

From time to time, Goldman Sachs or any of its affiliates may, but is not required to, purchase and hold shares of the Fund in order to increase the assets of the Fund. Increasing the Fund's assets may enhance investment flexibility and diversification and may contribute to economies of scale that tend to reduce the Fund's expense ratio. Goldman Sachs reserves the right to redeem at any time some or all of the shares of the Fund acquired for its own account. A large redemption of shares of the Fund by Goldman Sachs could significantly reduce the asset size of the Fund, which might have the adverse effect on the Fund's investment flexibility, portfolio diversification and expense ratio.

It is possible that the Fund's holdings will include securities of entities for which Goldman Sachs performs investment banking services as well as securities of entities in which Goldman Sachs makes a market. In making investment decisions for the Fund, the Investment Adviser is not permitted to obtain or use material non-public information acquired by any division, department or affiliate of Goldman Sachs in the course of these activities. In addition, from time to time, Goldman Sachs' activities may limit the Fund's flexibility in purchases and sales of securities. When Goldman Sachs is engaged in an underwriting or other distribution of securities of an entity, the Investment Adviser may be prohibited from purchasing or recommending the purchase of certain securities of that entity for the Fund.

Distributor and Transfer Agent

Goldman Sachs, 85 Broad Street, New York, New York 10004, serves as the exclusive distributor of shares of the Fund pursuant to a "best efforts" arrangement as provided by a distribution agreement with the Trust on behalf of the Fund. Shares of the Fund are offered and sold on a continuous basis by Goldman Sachs, acting as agent. Pursuant to the distribution agreement, after the Prospectuses and periodic reports have been prepared, set in type and mailed to shareholders, Goldman Sachs will pay for the printing and distribution of copies thereof used in connection with the offering to prospective investors. Goldman Sachs will also pay for other supplementary sales literature and advertising costs. Goldman Sachs may enter into sales agreements with certain investment dealers and other financial service firms (the "Authorized Dealers") to solicit subscriptions for Class A, Class B and Class C Shares of the Fund. Goldman Sachs receives a portion of the sales charge imposed on the sale, in the case of Class A Shares, or redemption in the case of Class B and Class C Shares (and in certain cases, Class A Shares), of such Fund shares.

Goldman Sachs retained approximately the following combined commissions on sales of Class A, Class B and Class C Shares during the following periods:

Fiscal year ended August 31, 2001	Fiscal period ended August 31, 2000¹
\$1,171,000	\$951,000

¹ The Fund commenced operations on June 19, 2000.

Goldman Sachs, 4900 Sears Tower, Chicago, IL 60606 serves as the Trust's transfer agent. Under its transfer agency agreement with the Trust, Goldman Sachs has undertaken with the Trust to (i) record the issuance, transfer and redemption of shares, (ii) provide purchase and redemption confirmations and quarterly statements, as well as certain other statements, (iii) provide certain information to the Trust's

custodian and the relevant sub-custodian in connection with redemptions, (iv) provide dividend crediting and certain disbursing agent services, (v) maintain shareholder accounts, (vi) provide certain state Blue Sky and other information, (vii) provide shareholders and certain regulatory authorities with tax-related information, (viii) respond to shareholder inquiries, and (ix) render certain other miscellaneous services. For its transfer agency services, Goldman Sachs is entitled to receive a transfer agency fee equal, on an annualized basis, to 0.04% of average daily net assets with respect to the Fund's Institutional and Service Shares and 0.19% of average daily net assets with respect to the Fund's Class A, Class B and Class C Shares.

As compensation for the services rendered to the Trust by Goldman Sachs as transfer agent and the assumption by Goldman Sachs of the expenses related thereto, Goldman Sachs received fees for the fiscal years ended August 31, 2001 and August 31, 2000 from the Fund as follows:

Class A, B and C Fiscal year ended August 31, 2001	Class A, B and C Fiscal period ended August 31, 2000¹
\$1,510,380	\$116,520

¹ The Fund commenced operations on June 19, 2000.

Institutional Shares		Service Shares	
Fiscal year Ended August 31, 2001	Fiscal period ended August 31, 2000¹	Fiscal year Ended August 31, 2001	Fiscal period ended August 31, 2000¹
\$7,492	\$411	\$7	\$1

¹ The Fund commenced operations on June 19, 2000.

The Trust's distribution and transfer agency agreements each provide that Goldman Sachs may render similar services to others so long as the services Goldman Sachs provides thereunder are not impaired thereby. Such agreements also provide that the Trust will indemnify Goldman Sachs against certain liabilities.

Expenses

The Trust, on behalf of the Fund, is responsible for the payment of the Fund's expenses. The expenses include, without limitation, the fees payable to the Investment Adviser, service fees and shareholder administration fees paid to Service Organizations, the fees and expenses of the Trust's custodian and subcustodians, transfer agent fees, brokerage fees and commissions, filing fees for the registration or qualification of the Trust's shares under federal or state securities laws, expenses of the organization of the Trust, fees and expenses incurred by the Trust in connection with membership in investment company organizations, taxes, interest, costs of liability insurance, fidelity bonds or indemnification, any costs, expenses or losses arising out of any liability of, or claim for damages or

other relief asserted against, the Trust for violation of any law, legal and auditing fees and expenses (including the cost of legal and certain accounting services rendered by employees of GSAM, and Goldman Sachs with respect to the Trust), expenses of preparing and setting in type prospectuses, statements of additional information, proxy material, reports and notices and the printing and distributing of the same to the Trust's shareholders and regulatory authorities, any expenses assumed by the Fund pursuant to its Distribution and Service Plans, compensation and expenses of its "non-interested" Trustees and extraordinary expenses, if any, incurred by the Trust. Except for fees under any service plan, shareholder administration plan or distribution and service plans applicable to a particular class and transfer agency fees and expenses, all Fund expenses are borne on a non-class specific basis.

The imposition of the Investment Adviser's fee, as well as other operating expenses, will have the effect of reducing the total return to investors. From time to time, the Investment Adviser may waive receipt of its fees and/or voluntarily assume certain expenses of the Fund, which would have the effect of lowering the Fund's overall expense ratio and increasing total return to investors at the time such amounts are waived or assumed, as the case may be.

The Investment Adviser voluntarily has agreed to reduce or limit certain "Other Expenses" (excluding management fees, distribution and service fees, transfer agency fees, service fees, shareholder administration fees, taxes, interest, brokerage, and litigation, indemnification and other extraordinary expenses) for the Fund to the extent such expenses exceed 0.06% of average daily net assets.

Such reductions or limits, if any, are calculated monthly on a cumulative basis and may be discontinued or modified by the Investment Adviser in its discretion at any time.

Fees and expenses of legal counsel, registering shares of the Fund, holding meetings and communicating with shareholders may include an allocable portion of the cost of maintaining an internal legal and compliance department. The Fund may also bear an allocable portion of the Investment Adviser's costs of performing certain accounting services not being provided by the Fund's Custodian.

Reimbursement

For the fiscal periods ended August 31, 2001 and August 31, 2000, the amounts of certain "Other Expenses" of the Fund that were reduced or otherwise limited were as follows under the expense limitations that were then in effect:

Fiscal year ended August 31, 2001	Fiscal period ended August 31, 2000 ¹
\$249,988	\$343,483

¹ The Fund commenced operations on June 19, 2000.

Custodian and Sub-Custodians

State Street, 225 Franklin Street, Boston MA 02101, is the custodian of the Trust's portfolio securities and cash. State Street also maintains the Trust's accounting records. State Street may appoint domestic and foreign sub-custodians from time to time to hold certain securities purchased by the Trust and to hold cash for the Trust.

Independent Accountants

PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP, 160 Federal Street, Boston, MA 02110, currently serves as the independent accountants of the Fund for the fiscal year ending August 31, 2002. In addition to audit services, PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP prepares the Fund's federal and state tax returns, and provides consultation and assistance on accounting, internal control and related matters.

PORTFOLIO TRANSACTIONS AND BROKERAGE

The Investment Adviser is responsible for decisions to buy and sell securities for the Fund, the selection of brokers and dealers to effect the transactions and the negotiation of brokerage commissions, if any. Purchases and sales of securities on a securities exchange are effected through brokers who charge a commission for their services. Orders may be directed to any broker including, to the extent and in the manner permitted by applicable law, Goldman Sachs.

In the over-the-counter market, securities are generally traded on a "net" basis with dealers acting as principal for their own accounts without a stated commission, although the price of a security usually includes a profit to the dealer. In underwritten offerings, securities are purchased at a fixed price which includes an amount of compensation to the underwriter, generally referred to as the underwriter's concession or discount. On occasion, certain money market instruments may be purchased directly from an issuer, in which case no commissions or discounts are paid.

In placing orders for portfolio securities of the Fund, the Investment Adviser is generally required to give primary consideration to obtaining the most favorable execution and net price available. This means that the Investment Adviser will seek to execute each transaction at a price and commission, if any, which provides the most favorable total cost or proceeds reasonably attainable in the circumstances. As permitted by Section 28(e) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, the Fund may pay a broker which provides brokerage and research services to the Fund an amount of disclosed commission in excess of the commission which another broker would have charged for effecting that transaction. Such practice is subject to a good faith determination that such commission is reasonable in light of the services provided and to such policies as the Trustees may adopt from time to time. While the Investment Adviser generally seeks reasonably competitive spreads or commissions, the Fund will not necessarily be paying the lowest spread or commission available. Within the framework of this policy, the Investment Adviser will consider research and investment services provided by brokers or dealers who effect or are parties to portfolio transactions of the Fund, the Investment Adviser and its affiliates, or their other clients. Such research and investment services are those which brokerage houses customarily provide to institutional investors and include research reports on particular industries and companies; economic surveys and analyses; recommendations as to specific securities; research products including quotation equipment and computer related programs; advice concerning the value of securities, the advisability of investing in,

purchasing or selling securities research and the availability of securities or the purchasers or sellers of securities; analyses and reports concerning issuers, industries, securities, economic factors and trends, portfolio strategy and performance of accounts; services relating to effecting securities transactions and functions incidental thereto (such as clearance and settlement); and other lawful and appropriate assistance to the Investment Adviser in the performance of its decision-making responsibilities.

Such services are used by the Investment Adviser in connection with all of its investment activities, and some of such services obtained in connection with the execution of transactions for the Fund may be used in managing other investment accounts. Conversely, brokers furnishing such services may be selected for the execution of transactions of such other accounts, whose aggregate assets are far larger than those of the Fund, and the services furnished by such brokers may be used by the Investment Adviser in providing management services for the Trust. On occasion, a broker-dealer might furnish the Investment Adviser with a service which has a mixed use (i.e., the service is used both for investment and brokerage activities and for other activities). Where this occurs, the Investment Adviser will reasonably allocate the cost of the service, so that the portion or specific component which assists in investment and brokerage activities is obtained using portfolio commissions from the Fund or other managed accounts, and the portion or specific component which provides other assistance (for example, administrative or non-research assistance) is paid for by the Investment Adviser from its own funds.

In circumstances where two or more broker-dealers offer comparable prices and execution capability, preference may be given to a broker-dealer which has sold shares of the Fund as well as shares of other investment companies or accounts managed by the Investment Adviser. This policy does not imply a commitment to execute all portfolio transactions through all broker-dealers that sell shares of the Fund.

On occasions when the Investment Adviser deems the purchase or sale of a security to be in the best interest of the Fund as well as its other customers (including any other fund or other investment company or advisory account for which the Investment Adviser acts as investment adviser or sub-investment adviser), the Investment Adviser, to the extent permitted by applicable laws and regulations, may aggregate the securities to be sold or purchased for the Fund with those to be sold or purchased for such other customers in order to obtain the best net price and most favorable execution under the circumstances. In such event, allocation of the securities so purchased or sold, as well as the expenses incurred in the transaction, will be made by the Investment Adviser in the manner it considers to be equitable and consistent with its fiduciary obligations to the Fund and such other customers. In some instances, this procedure may adversely affect the price and size of the position obtainable for the Fund.

Commission rates in the U.S. are established pursuant to negotiations with the broker based on the quality and quantity of execution services provided by the broker in the light of generally prevailing rates. The allocation of orders among brokers and the commission rates paid are reviewed periodically by the Trustees.

Subject to the above considerations, the Investment Adviser may use Goldman Sachs as a broker for the Fund. In order for Goldman Sachs to effect any portfolio transactions for the Fund, the commissions, fees or other remuneration received by Goldman Sachs must be reasonable and customary. This standard would allow Goldman Sachs to receive no more than the remuneration which would be expected to be received by an unaffiliated broker in a commensurate arm's-length transaction. Furthermore, the Trustees, including a majority of the Trustees who are not "interested" Trustees, have

adopted procedures which are reasonably designed to provide that any commissions, fees or other remuneration paid to Goldman Sachs are consistent with the foregoing standard. Brokerage transactions with Goldman Sachs are also subject to such fiduciary standards as may be imposed upon Goldman Sachs by applicable law.

For the fiscal periods ended August 31, 2001 and August 31, 2000, the Fund paid brokerage commissions as follows. The amount of brokerage commissions paid by the Fund may vary substantially from year to year because of differences in shareholder purchase and redemption activity, portfolio turnover rates and other factors.

	Total Brokerage Commissions Paid	Total Brokerage Commissions Paid to Goldman Sachs¹	Total Amount of Transactions on which Commissions Paid¹	Amount of Transactions Effected through Brokers Providing Research	Brokerage Commissions Paid to Brokers Providing Research
Fiscal Year Ended August 31, 2001:	\$1,772,972	\$1,032,800(58%) ²	\$3,316,925,472 (46%) ³	\$16,648,642	\$7,879

¹ The figures in the table report brokerage commissions only from securities transactions. For the year ended August 31, 2001, Goldman Sachs earned approximately \$1,047,000 in brokerage commissions from portfolio transactions, including futures transactions, executed on behalf of the Fund.

² Percentage of total commissions paid to Goldman Sachs.

³ Percentage of total amount of transactions involving the payment of commissions effected through Goldman Sachs.

	Total Brokerage Commissions Paid	Total Brokerage Commissions Paid to Goldman Sachs²	Total Amount of Transactions on which Commissions Paid
Fiscal Period Ended August 31, 2000¹:	\$288,556	\$19,698	\$522,030,491

¹ The Fund commenced operations on June 19, 2000.

² The figures in the table report brokerage commissions only from securities transactions. For the year ended August 31, 2000, Goldman Sachs earned approximately \$20,000 in brokerage commissions from portfolio transactions, including futures transactions, executed on behalf of the Fund.

During the fiscal year ended August 31, 2001, the regular broker-dealers, as defined in Rule 10b-1 under the Act, of the Trust's equity portfolios were Credit Suisse First Boston, Deutsche Bank, Goldman Sachs, Investment Technology, Lehman Brothers, Merrill Lynch, Morgan Stanley, Salomon, UBS Warburg and Weeden & Co. As of August 31, 2001, the Fund held the following amounts of securities of these regular broker-dealers, as defined in Rule 10b-1 under the Act, or their parents (\$ in thousands):

Broker/Dealer	Amount
Morgan Stanley	\$ 663
Salomon Smith Barney	28,444
UBS Warburg	346
Deutsche Bank	663

NET ASSET VALUE

In accordance with procedures adopted by the Trustees, the net asset value per share of each class of the Fund is calculated by determining the value of the net assets attributed to each class of the Fund and dividing by the number of outstanding shares of that class. All securities are valued on each Business Day as of the close of regular trading on the New York Stock Exchange (normally, but not always, 4:00 p.m. New York time) or such later time as the New York Stock Exchange or NASDAQ may officially close. The term "Business Day" means any day the New York Stock Exchange is open for trading, which is Monday through Friday except for holidays. The New York Stock Exchange is closed on the following holidays: New Year's Day, Martin Luther King, Jr. Day, Washington's Birthday, Good Friday, Memorial Day (observed), Independence Day, Labor Day, Thanksgiving Day and Christmas Day.

The time at which transactions and shares are priced and the time by which orders must be received may be changed in case of an emergency or if regular trading on the New York Stock Exchange is stopped at a time other than 4:00 p.m. New York Time. The Trust reserves the right to reprocess purchase, redemption and exchange transactions that were initially processed at a net asset value other than the Fund's official closing net asset value that is subsequently adjusted, and to recover amounts from (or distribute amounts to) shareholders based on the official closing net asset value. The Trust reserves the right to advance the time by which purchase and redemption orders must be received for same business day credit as otherwise permitted by the SEC. In addition, the Fund may compute its net asset value as of any time permitted pursuant to any exemption, order or statement of the SEC or its staff.

Portfolio securities of the Fund for which accurate market quotations are available are valued as follows: (i) securities listed on any U.S. or foreign stock exchange or on the NASDAQ will be valued at the last sale price on the exchange or system in which they are principally traded on the valuation date. If there is no sale on the valuation day, securities traded will be valued at the closing bid price, or if a closing bid price is not available, at either the exchange or system-defined close price on the exchange or system in which such securities are principally traded. If the relevant exchange or system has not closed by the above-mentioned time for determining the Fund's net asset value, the securities will be valued at the last sale price, or if not available at the bid price at the time the net asset value is determined; (ii) over-the-counter securities not quoted on NASDAQ will be valued at the last sale price on the valuation day or, if no sale occurs, at the last bid price at the time net asset value is determined; (iii) equity securities for which no prices are obtained under section (i) or (ii) including those for which a pricing service supplies no exchange quotation or a quotation that is believed by the portfolio manager/trader to be inaccurate, will be valued at their fair value in accordance with procedures approved by the Board of Trustees; (iv) fixed-

income securities with a remaining maturity of 60 days or more for which accurate market quotations are readily available will normally be valued according to dealer-supplied bid quotations or bid quotations from a recognized pricing service (e.g., Merrill Lynch, J.J. Kenny, Muller Data Corp., Bloomberg, EJV, Reuters or Standard & Poor's); (v) fixed-income securities for which accurate market quotations are not readily available are valued by the Investment Adviser based on valuation models that take into account spread and daily yield changes on government securities in the appropriate market (i.e., matrix pricing); (vi) debt securities with a remaining maturity of 60 days or less are valued by the Investment Adviser at amortized cost, which the Trustees have determined to approximate fair value; and (vii) all other instruments, including those for which a pricing service supplies no exchange quotation or a quotation that is believed by the portfolio manager/trader to be inaccurate, will be valued at fair value in accordance with the valuation procedures approved by the Board of Trustees.

The value of all assets and liabilities expressed in foreign currencies will be converted into U.S. dollar values at current exchange rates of such currencies against U.S. dollars last quoted by any major bank. If such quotations are not available, the rate of exchange will be determined in good faith by or under procedures established by the Board of Trustees.

Generally, trading in securities on European, Asian and Far Eastern securities exchanges and on over-the-counter markets in these regions is substantially completed at various times prior to the close of business on each Business Day in New York (i.e., a day on which the New York Stock Exchange is open for trading). In addition, European, Asian or Far Eastern securities trading generally or in a particular country or countries may not take place on all Business Days in New York. Furthermore, trading takes place in various foreign markets on days which are not Business Days in New York and days on which the Fund's net asset values are not calculated. Such calculation does not take place contemporaneously with the determination of the prices of the majority of the portfolio securities used in such calculation. The impact of events that occur after the publication of market quotations used by the Fund to price its securities but before the close of regular trading on the New York Stock Exchange will not be reflected in the Fund's next determined net asset value unless the Trust, in its discretion, determines to make an adjustment in light of the nature and significance of the event, consistent with applicable regulatory guidance.

The proceeds received by the Fund and each other series of the Trust from the issue or sale of its shares, and all net investment income, realized and unrealized gain and proceeds thereof, subject only to the rights of creditors, will be specifically allocated to the Fund or particular series and will constitute the underlying assets of the Fund or series. The underlying assets of the Fund will be segregated on the books of account, and will be charged with the liabilities in respect of the Fund and with a share of the general liabilities of the Trust. Expenses of the Trust with respect to the Fund and the other series of the Trust are generally allocated in proportion to the net asset values of the Fund or series except where allocations of expenses can otherwise be fairly made.

PERFORMANCE INFORMATION

The Fund may from time to time quote or otherwise use yield and total return information in advertisements, shareholder reports or sales literature. Average annual total return and yield are computed pursuant to formulas specified by the SEC.

Thirty-day yield is derived by dividing net investment income earned during the period by the product of the average daily number of shares outstanding and entitled to receive dividends during the period and the maximum public offering price per share on the last day of such period. The results are compounded on a bond equivalent (semi-annual) basis and then annualized. Net investment income per share is equal to the dividends and interest earned during the period, reduced by accrued expenses for the period. The calculation of net investment income for these purposes may differ from the net investment income determined for accounting purposes.

Distribution rate for a specified period is calculated by annualizing distributions of net investment income for such period and dividing this amount by the net asset value per share or maximum public offering price on the last day of the period.

Year-by-year total return and cumulative total return for a specified period are each derived by calculating the percentage rate required to make a \$1,000 investment (made at the maximum public offering price with all distributions reinvested) at the beginning of such period equal to the actual total value of such investment at the end of such period.

Average annual total return (Before Taxes) for a specified period is derived by calculating the actual dollar amount of the investment return on a \$1,000 investment made at the maximum public offering price applicable to the relevant class at the beginning of the period, and then calculating the annual compounded rate of return which would produce that amount, assuming a redemption at the end of the period. This calculation assumes a complete redemption of the investment. It also assumes that all dividends and distributions are reinvested at net asset value on the reinvestment dates during the period.

Average annual total return (After Taxes on Distributions) for a specified period is derived by calculating the actual dollar amount of the investment return on a \$1,000 investment made at the maximum public offering price applicable to the relevant class at the beginning of the period, and then calculating the annual compounded rate of return (after federal income taxes on distributions but not redemptions) which would produce that amount, assuming a redemption at the end of the period. This calculation assumes a complete redemption of the investment but further assumes that the redemption has no federal income tax consequences. This calculation also assumes that all dividends and distributions, less the federal income taxes due on such distributions, are reinvested at net asset value on the reinvestment dates during the period. In calculating the impact of federal income taxes due on distributions, the federal income taxes rates used correspond to the tax character of each component of the distributions (e.g., ordinary income rate for ordinary income distributions, short-term capital gain rate for short-term capital gain distributions and long-term capital gain rate for long-term capital gain distributions). The highest individual marginal federal income tax rate in effect on the reinvestment date is applied to each component of the distributions on the reinvestment date. These tax rates may vary over the measurement period. The effect of applicable tax credits, such as the foreign tax credit, is also taken into account in accordance with federal tax law. The calculation disregards (i) the effect of phase-outs of certain exemptions, deductions and credits at various income levels, (ii) the impact of the federal alternative minimum tax and (iii) the potential tax liabilities other than federal tax liabilities (e.g., state and local taxes).

Average annual total return (After Taxes on Distributions and Redemptions) for a specified period is derived by calculating the actual dollar amount of the investment return on a \$1,000

investment made at the maximum public offering price applicable to the relevant class at the beginning of the period, and then calculating the annual compounded rate of return (after federal income taxes on distributions and redemptions) which would produce that amount, assuming a redemption at the end of the period. This calculation assumes a complete redemption of the investment. This calculation also assumes that all dividends and distributions, less the federal income taxes due on such distributions, are reinvested at net asset value on the reinvestment dates during the period. In calculating the federal income taxes due on distributions, the federal income tax rates used correspond to the tax character of each component of the distributions (e.g., ordinary income rate for ordinary income distributions, short-term capital gain rate for short-term capital gain distributions and long-term capital gain rate for long-term capital gain distributions). The highest individual marginal federal income tax rate in effect on the reinvestment date is applied to each component of the distributions on the reinvestment date. These tax rates may vary over the measurement period. The effect of applicable tax credits, such as the foreign tax credit, is taken into account in accordance with federal tax law. The calculation disregards the (i) effect of phase-outs of certain exemptions, deductions and credits at various income levels, (ii) the impact of the federal alternative minimum tax and (iii) the potential tax liabilities other than federal tax liabilities (e.g., state and local taxes). In calculating the federal income taxes due on redemptions, capital gains taxes resulting from a redemption are subtracted from the redemption proceeds and the tax benefits from capital losses resulting from the redemption are added to the redemption proceeds. The highest federal individual capital gains tax rate in effect on the redemption date is used in such calculation. The federal income tax rates used correspond to the tax character of any gains or losses (e.g., short-term or long-term). When the return after taxes on distributions and redemption of shares is higher than returns after taxes on distributions, it is because of realized losses. If realized losses occur upon the sale of shares, capital loss is recorded as a tax benefit which increases returns.

Total return calculations for Class A Shares reflect the effect of paying the maximum initial sales charge. Investment at a lower sales charge would result in higher performance figures. Total return calculations for Class B and Class C Shares reflect deduction of the applicable contingent deferred sales charge ("CDSC") imposed upon redemption of Class B and Class C Shares held for the applicable period. The Fund may also from time to time advertise total return on a cumulative, average, year-by-year or other basis for various specified periods by means of quotations, charts graphs or schedules. In addition, the Fund may furnish total return calculations based on investments at various sales charge levels or at net asset value. Any performance information which is based on a Fund's net asset value per Share would be reduced if any applicable sales charge were taken into account. In addition to the above, the Fund may from time to time advertise its performance relative to certain averages, performance rankings, indices, other information prepared by recognized mutual fund statistical services and investments for which reliable performance information is available. The Fund's performance quotations do not reflect any fees charged by an Authorized Dealer, Service Organization or other financial intermediary to its customer accounts in connection with investments in the Fund.

The Fund's performance will fluctuate, unlike bank deposits or other investments which pay a fixed yield for a stated period of time. Past performance is not necessarily indicative of future return. Actual performance will depend on such variables as portfolio quality, the type of portfolio instruments acquired, portfolio expenses and other factors. Performance is one basis investors may use to analyze the Fund as compared to other funds and other investment vehicles. However, the performance of other funds and other investment vehicles may not be comparable because of the foregoing variables, and

differences in the methods used in valuing their portfolio instruments, computing net asset value and determining performance.

Occasionally, statistics may be used to specify Fund volatility or risk. Measures of volatility or risk are generally used to compare the Fund's net asset value or performance relative to a market index. One measure of volatility is beta. Beta is the volatility of the Fund relative to the total market. A beta of more than 1.00 indicates volatility greater than the market, and a beta of less than 1.00 indicates volatility less than the market. Another measure of volatility or risk is standard deviation. Standard deviation is used to measure variability of net asset value or total return around an average, over a specified period of time. The premise is that greater volatility connotes greater risk undertaken in achieving performance.

From time to time the Trust may publish an indication of the Fund's past performance as measured by independent sources such as (but not limited to) Lipper Analytical Services, Inc., Morningstar Mutual Funds, Weisenberger Investment Companies Service, imoney.net Money Fund Report, Micropal, Barron's, Business Week, Consumer's Digest, Consumer's Report, Investors Business Daily, The New York Times, Kiplinger's Personal Finance Magazine, Changing Times, Financial World, Forbes, Fortune, Money, Personal Investor, Sylvia Porter's Personal Finance and The Wall Street Journal. The Trust may also advertise information which has been provided to the NASD for publication in regional and local newspapers. In addition, the Trust may from time to time advertise the Fund's performance relative to certain indices and benchmark investments, including: (i) the Lipper Analytical Services, Inc. Mutual Fund Performance Analysis, Fixed-Income Analysis and Mutual Fund Indices (which measure total return and average current yield for the mutual fund industry and rank mutual fund performance); (ii) the CDA Mutual Fund Report published by CDA Investment Technologies, Inc. (which analyzes price, risk and various measures of return for the mutual fund industry); (iii) the Consumer Price Index published by the U.S. Bureau of Labor Statistics (which measures changes in the price of goods and services); (iv) Stocks, Bonds, Bills and Inflation published by Ibbotson Associates (which provides historical performance figures for stocks, government securities and inflation); (v) the Salomon Brothers' World Bond Index (which measures the total return in U.S. dollar terms of government bonds, Eurobonds and foreign bonds of ten countries, with all such bonds having a minimum maturity of five years); (vi) the Lehman Brothers Aggregate Bond Index or its component indices; (vii) the Standard & Poor's Bond Indices (which measure yield and price of corporate, municipal and U.S. Government bonds); (viii) the J.P. Morgan Global Government Bond Index; (ix) other taxable investments including certificates of deposit (CDs), money market deposit accounts (MMDAs), checking accounts, savings accounts, money market mutual funds and repurchase agreements; (x) imoney.net Money Fund Report (which provides industry averages for 7-day annualized and compounded yields of taxable, tax-free and U.S. Government money funds); (xi) the Hambrecht & Quist Growth Stock Index; (xii) the NASDAQ OTC Composite Prime Return; (xiii) the Russell Midcap Index; (xiv) the Russell 2000 Index — Total Return; (xv) the Russell 1000 Value Index; (xvi) the Russell 1000 Growth Index-Total Return; (xvii) the Value-Line Composite-Price Return; (xviii) the Wilshire 4500 Index; (xix) the FT-Actuaries Europe and Pacific Index; (xx) historical investment data supplied by the research departments of Goldman Sachs, Lehman Brothers, Credit Suisse First Boston, Morgan Stanley (including the EAFE Indices, the Morgan Stanley World Index, the Morgan Stanley Capital International Combined Asia ex Japan Free Index and the Morgan Stanley Capital International Emerging Markets Free Index), Salomon Smith Barney, Merrill Lynch, or other providers of such data; (xxi) CDA/Wiesenberger Investment Companies Services or Wiesenberger Investment Companies Service; (xxii) The Goldman Sachs Commodities Index; (xxiii) information produced by Micropal, Inc.; (xxiv) The Tokyo Price Index and (xxv) the Russell 3000 Index. The composition of the investments in such indices and the characteristics of such benchmark

investments are not identical to, and in some cases are very different from, those of the Fund's portfolio. These indices and averages are generally unmanaged and the items included in the calculations of such indices and averages may not be identical to the formulas used by the Fund to calculate its performance figures.

Information used in advertisements and materials furnished to present and prospective investors may include statements or illustrations relating to the appropriateness of certain types of securities and/or mutual funds to meet specific financial goals. Such information may address:

- cost associated with aging parents;
- funding a college education (including its actual and estimated cost);
- health care expenses (including actual and projected expenses);
- long-term disabilities (including the availability of, and coverage provided by, disability insurance);
- retirement (including the availability of social security benefits, the tax treatment of such benefits and statistics and other information relating to maintaining a particular standard of living and outliving existing assets);
- asset allocation strategies and the benefits of diversifying among asset classes;
- the benefits of international and emerging market investments;
- the effects of inflation on investing and saving;
- the benefits of establishing and maintaining a regular pattern of investing and the benefits of dollar-cost averaging; and
- measures of portfolio risk, including but not limited to, alpha, beta and standard deviation.

The Trust may from time to time use comparisons, graphs or charts in advertisements to depict the following types of information:

- the benefits of focusing on after-tax returns versus pre-tax returns for taxable investors;
- the performance of various types of securities (common stocks, small company stocks, long-term government bonds, treasury bills and certificates of deposit) over time. However, the characteristics of these securities are not identical to, and may be very different from, those of a Fund's portfolio;
- the dollar and non-dollar based returns of various market indices (for example, Morgan Stanley World Index, Morgan Stanley Capital International EAFE Index, FT-Actuaries Europe & Pacific Index and the S&P500) over varying periods of time;
- total stock market capitalizations of specific countries and regions on a global basis;

- performance of securities markets of specific countries and regions; and
- value of a dollar amount invested in a particular market or type of security over different periods of time.

The Trust may from time to time include rankings of Goldman Sachs' research department by publications such as the Institutional Investor and the Wall Street Journal in advertisements.

The table set forth below indicates the total return (capital changes plus reinvestment of all distributions) on a hypothetical investment of \$1,000 in the Fund for the periods indicated.

		Assuming No Voluntary Waiver of Fees and No Expense Reimbursements			
Class	Time Period	Assumes Maximum Applicable Sales Charge**	Assumes No Sales Charge	Assumes Maximum Applicable Sales Charge**	Assumes No Sales Charge
A	6/19/00-2/28/02 - Since inception	-26.99%	-24.53%		
A	3/1/01-2/28/02 – One Year	-32.02%	-28.07%	-32.04%	-28.09%
B	6/19/00-2/28/02 - Since inception	-26.88%	-25.10%	-26.95%	-25.17%
B	3/1/01-2/28/02 – One Year	-32.24%	-28.67%	-32.26%	-28.69%
C	6/19/00-2/28/02 - Since inception	-25.03%	-25.03%	-25.10%	-25.10%
C	3/1/01-2/28/02 – One Year	-29.35%	-28.64%	-29.37%	-28.66%
Institutional	6/19/00-2/28/02 - Since inception	N/A	-24.24%	N/A	-24.32%
Institutional	3/1/01-2/28/02 – One Year	N/A	-27.78%	N/A	-27.80%
Service	6/19/00-2/28/02- Since inception	N/A	-24.60%	N/A	-24.67%
Service	3/1/01-2/28/02 – One year	N/A	-28.19%	N/A	-28.21%

All returns are average annual total returns.

* During the period presented, under normal circumstances, the Fund purchased only equity securities that were included in the Goldman Sachs Global Investment Research Division's *U.S. Select List*. In the future, the Fund will not invest in equity securities based on the *U.S. Select List*.

** Total return reflects a maximum initial sales charge of 5.5% for Class A Shares, the assumed deferred sales charge for Class B Shares (5% maximum declining to 0% after six years) and the assumed deferred sales charge for Class C Shares (1% if redeemed within 12 months of purchase).

From time to time, advertisements or information may include a discussion of certain attributes or benefits to be derived by an investment in the Fund. Such advertisements or information may include symbols, headlines or other material which highlight or summarize the information discussed in more detail in the communication.

The Trust may from time to time summarize the substance of discussions contained in shareholder reports in advertisements and publish the Investment Adviser's views as to markets, the rationale for the Fund's investments and discussions of the Fund's current asset allocation.

In addition, from time to time, advertisements or information may include a discussion of asset allocation models developed by GSAM and/or its affiliates, certain attributes or benefits to be derived from asset allocation strategies and the Goldman Sachs mutual funds that may be offered as investment options for the strategic asset allocations. Such advertisements and information may also include GSAM's current economic outlook and domestic and international market views to suggest periodic tactical modifications to current asset allocation strategies. Such advertisements and information may include other materials which highlight or summarize the services provided in support of an asset allocation program.

The Fund's performance data will be based on historical results and will not be intended to indicate future performance. The Fund's total return and yield will vary based on market conditions, portfolio expenses, portfolio investments and other factors. The value of the Fund's shares will fluctuate and an investor's shares may be worth more or less than their original cost upon redemption. The Trust may also, at its discretion, from time to time make a list of the Fund's holdings available to investors upon request.

Total return will be calculated separately for each class of shares in existence. Because each class of shares is subject to different expenses, total return with respect to each class of shares of the Fund will differ.

SHARES OF THE TRUST

Goldman Sachs Trust, a Delaware business trust, was established by a Declaration of Trust dated January 28, 1997. The Trustees have authority under the Trust's Declaration of Trust to create and classify shares of beneficial interest in separate series, without further action by shareholders. The Trustees also have authority to classify and reclassify any series of shares into one or more classes of shares. As of the date of this Additional Statement, the Trustees have classified the shares of the Fund into five classes: Institutional Shares, Service Shares, Class A Shares, Class B Shares and Class C Shares.

Each Institutional Share, Service Share, Class A Share, Class B Share and Class C Share of the Fund represents a proportionate interest in the assets belonging to the applicable class. All expenses of the Fund are borne at the same rate by each class of shares, except that fees under Service and Shareholder Administration Plans are borne exclusively by Service Shares, fees under Distribution and Service Plans are borne exclusively by Class A, Class B or Class C Shares and transfer agency fees and expenses are borne at different rates by different share classes. The Trustees may determine in the future that it is appropriate to allocate other expenses differently among classes of shares and may do so to the extent consistent with the rules of the SEC and positions of the Internal Revenue Service. Each class of

shares may have different minimum investment requirements and be entitled to different shareholder services. With limited exceptions, shares of a class may only be exchanged for shares of the same or an equivalent class of another fund. See “Shareholder Guide” in the Prospectus and “Other Information Regarding Maximum Sales Charge, Purchases, Redemptions, Exchanges and Dividends” below.

Institutional Shares may be purchased at net asset value without a sales charge for accounts in the name of an investor or institution that is not compensated by the Fund under a Plan for services provided to the institution’s customers.

Service Shares may be purchased at net asset value without a sales charge for accounts held in the name of an institution that, directly or indirectly, provides certain shareholder administration services and shareholder liaison services to its customers, including maintenance of account records and processing orders to purchase, redeem and exchange Service Shares. Service Shares bear the cost of service fees and shareholder administration fees at the annual rate of up to 0.25% and 0.25%, respectively, of the average daily net assets of the Fund attributable to Service Shares.

Class A Shares are sold, with an initial sales charge of up to 5.5%, through brokers and dealers who are members of the NASD and certain other financial service firms that have sales agreements with Goldman Sachs. Class A Shares bear the cost of distribution and service fees at the aggregate rate of up to 0.25% of the average daily net assets of such Class A Shares. With respect to Class A Shares, the Distributor at its discretion may use compensation for distribution services paid under the Distribution and Services Plan for personal and account maintenance services and expenses so long as such total compensation under the Plan does not exceed the maximum cap on “service fees” imposed by the NASD.

Class B Shares of the Fund are sold subject to a CDSC of up to 5.0% through brokers and dealers who are members of the NASD and certain other financial services firms that have sales arrangements with Goldman Sachs. Class B Shares bear the cost of distribution (Rule 12b-1) fees at the aggregate rate of up to 0.75% of the average daily net assets attributable to Class B Shares. Class B Shares also bear the cost of service fees at an annual rate of up to 0.25% of the average daily net assets attributable to Class B Shares.

Class C Shares of the Fund are sold subject to a CDSC of up to 1.0% through brokers and dealers who are members of the NASD and certain other financial services firms that have sales arrangements with Goldman Sachs. Class C Shares bear the cost of distribution (Rule 12b-1) fees at the aggregate rate of up to 0.75% of the average daily net assets attributable to Class C Shares. Class C Shares also bear the cost of service fees at an annual rate of up to 0.25% of the average daily net assets attributable to Class C Shares.

It is possible that an institution or its affiliate may offer different classes of shares (*i.e.*, Institutional, Service, Class A Shares, Class B Shares and Class C Shares) to its customers and thus receive different compensation with respect to different classes of shares of the Fund. Dividends paid by the Fund, if any, with respect to each class of shares will be calculated in the same manner, at the same time on the same day and will be the same amount, except for differences caused by the differences in expenses discussed above. Similarly, the net asset value per share may differ depending upon the class of shares purchased.

Certain aspects of the shares may be altered after advance notice to shareholders if it is deemed necessary in order to satisfy certain tax regulatory requirements.

When issued, shares are fully paid and non-assessable. The Trustees may, however, cause shareholders, or shareholders of a particular series or class, to pay certain custodian, transfer, servicing or similar agent charges by setting off the same against declared but unpaid dividends or by reducing share ownership (or by both means). In the event of liquidation, shareholders are entitled to share pro rata in the net assets of the applicable class of the Fund available for distribution to such shareholders. All shares are freely transferable and have no preemptive, subscription or conversion rights.

As of September 12, 2002 no entities owned of record or beneficially more than 5% of the outstanding shares of the Fund.

The Act requires that where more than one class or series of shares exists, each class or series must be preferred over all other classes or series in respect of assets specifically allocated to such class or series. In addition, Rule 18f-2 under the Act provides that any matter required to be submitted by the provisions of the Act or applicable state law, or otherwise, to the holders of the outstanding voting securities of an investment company such as the Trust shall not be deemed to have been effectively acted upon unless approved by the holders of a majority of the outstanding shares of each class or series affected by such matter. Rule 18f-2 further provides that a class or series shall be deemed to be affected by a matter unless the interests of each class or series in the matter are substantially identical or the matter does not affect any interest of such class or series. However, Rule 18f-2 exempts the selection of independent accountants, the approval of principal distribution contracts and the election of trustees from the separate voting requirements of Rule 18f-2.

The Trust is not required to hold annual meetings of shareholders and does not intend to hold such meetings. In the event that a meeting of shareholders is held, each share of the Trust will be entitled, as determined by the Trustees without the vote or consent of the shareholders, either to one vote for each share or to one vote for each dollar of net asset value represented by such shares on all matters presented to shareholders including the election of Trustees (this method of voting being referred to as "dollar based voting"). However, to the extent required by the Act or otherwise determined by the Trustees, series and classes of the Trust will vote separately from each other. Shareholders of the Trust do not have cumulative voting rights in the election of Trustees. Meetings of shareholders of the Trust, or any series or class thereof, may be called by the Trustees, certain officers or upon the written request of holders of 10% or more of the shares entitled to vote at such meetings. The Trustees will call a special meeting of shareholders for the purpose of electing Trustees, if, at any time, less than a majority of Trustees holding office at the time were elected by shareholders. The shareholders of the Trust will have voting rights only with respect to the limited number of matters specified in the Declaration of Trust and such other matters as the Trustees may determine or may be required by law.

The Declaration of Trust provides for indemnification of Trustees, officers, employees and agents of the Trust unless the recipient is adjudicated (i) to be liable by reason of willful misfeasance, bad faith, gross negligence or reckless disregard of the duties involved in the conduct of such person's office or (ii) not to have acted in good faith in the reasonable belief that such person's actions were in the best interest of the Trust. The Declaration of Trust provides that, if any shareholder or former shareholder of any series is held personally liable solely by reason of being or having been a shareholder and not because of the shareholder's acts or omissions or for some other reason, the shareholder or former shareholder (or heirs,

executors, administrators, legal representatives or general successors) shall be held harmless from and indemnified against all loss and expense arising from such liability. The Trust, acting on behalf of any affected series, must, upon request by such shareholder, assume the defense of any claim made against such shareholder for any act or obligation of the series and satisfy any judgment thereon from the assets of the series.

The Declaration of Trust permits the termination of the Trust or of any series or class of the Trust (i) by a majority of the affected shareholders at a meeting of shareholders of the Trust, series or class; or (ii) by a majority of the Trustees without shareholder approval if the Trustees determine, in their sole discretion, that such action is in the best interest of the Trust, such series or their respective shareholders. The Trustees may consider such factors as they, in their sole discretion, deem appropriate in making such determination include (i) the inability of the Trust or any series to maintain its assets at an appropriate size; (ii) changes in laws or regulations governing the Trust or series or affecting assets of the type in which it invests; or (iii) economic developments or trends having a significant adverse impact on the business or operations of the Trust or series.

The Declaration of Trust authorizes the Trustees without shareholder approval to cause the Trust, or any series thereof, to merge or consolidate with any corporation, association, trust or other organization or sell or exchange all or substantially all of the property belonging to the Trust or any series thereof. In addition, the Trustees, without shareholder approval, may adopt a master-feeder structure by investing all or a portion of the assets of a series of the Trust in the securities of another open-end investment company.

The Declaration of Trust permits the Trustees to amend the Declaration of Trust without a shareholder vote. However, shareholders of the Trust have the right to vote on any amendment (i) that would adversely affect the voting rights of shareholders; (ii) that is required by law to be approved by shareholders; (iii) that would amend the provisions of the Declaration of Trust regarding amendments and supplements thereto; or (iv) that the Trustees determine to submit to shareholders.

The Trustees may appoint separate Trustees with respect to one or more series or classes of the Trust's shares (the "Series Trustees"). Series Trustees may, but are not required to, serve as Trustees of the Trust or any other series or class of the Trust. The Series Trustees have, to the exclusion of any other Trustees of the Delaware Trust, all the powers and authorities of Trustees under the Declaration of Trust with respect to any other series or class.

Shareholder and Trustee Liability

Under Delaware Law, the shareholders of the Fund are not generally subject to liability for the debts or obligations of the Trust. Similarly, Delaware law provides that a series of the Trust will not be liable for the debts or obligations of any other series of the Trust. However, no similar statutory or other authority limiting business trust shareholder liability exists in other states. As a result, to the extent that a Delaware business trust or a shareholder is subject to the jurisdiction of courts of such other states, the courts may not apply Delaware law and may thereby subject the Delaware business trust shareholders to liability. To guard against this risk, the Declaration of Trust contains an express disclaimer of shareholder liability for acts or obligations of the Fund. Notice of such disclaimer will normally be given in each agreement, obligation or instrument entered into or executed by a series or the Trustees. The Declaration of Trust provides for indemnification by the Fund for all loss suffered by a shareholder as a result of an

obligation of the series. The Declaration of Trust also provides that a series shall, upon request, assume the defense of any claim made against any shareholder for any act or obligation of the series and satisfy any judgment thereon. In view of the above, the risk of personal liability of shareholders of a Delaware business trust is remote.

In addition to the requirements under Delaware law, the Declaration of Trust provides that shareholders of a series may bring a derivative action on behalf of the series only if the following conditions are met: (a) shareholders eligible to bring such derivative action under Delaware law who hold at least 10% of the outstanding shares of the series, or 10% of the outstanding shares of the class to which such action relates, shall join in the request for the Trustees to commence such action; and (b) the Trustees must be afforded a reasonable amount of time to consider such shareholder request and to investigate the basis of such claim. The Trustees will be entitled to retain counsel or other advisers in considering the merits of the request and may require an undertaking by the shareholders making such request to reimburse the series for the expense of any such advisers in the event that the Trustees determine not to bring such action.

The Declaration of Trust further provides that the Trustees will not be liable for errors of judgment or mistakes of fact or law, but nothing in the Declaration of Trust protects a Trustee against liability to which he or she would otherwise be subject by reason of willful misfeasance, bad faith, gross negligence, or reckless disregard of the duties involved in the conduct of his or her office.

TAXATION

The following is a summary of the principal U.S. federal income, and certain state and local, tax considerations regarding the purchase, ownership and disposition of shares in the Fund. This summary does not address special tax rules applicable to certain classes of investors, such as tax-exempt entities, insurance companies and financial institutions. Each prospective shareholder is urged to consult his or her own tax adviser with respect to the specific federal, state, local and foreign tax consequences of investing in the Fund. The summary is based on the laws in effect on the date of this Additional Statement, which are subject to change.

General

The Fund is a separate taxable entity. The Fund has elected to be treated and intends to qualify for each taxable year as a regulated investment company under Subchapter M of the Code.

There are certain tax requirements that the Fund must follow in order to avoid federal taxation. In its efforts to adhere to these requirements, the Fund may have to limit its investment activities in some types of instruments. Qualification as a regulated investment company under the Code requires, among other things, that (i) the Fund derive at least 90% of its gross income for its taxable year from dividends, interest, payments with respect to securities loans and gains from the sale or other disposition of stocks or securities or foreign currencies, or other income (including but not limited to gains from options, futures, and forward contracts) derived with respect to its business of investing in such stock, securities or currencies (the "90% gross income test"); and (ii) the Fund diversify its holdings so that, at the close of each quarter of its taxable year, (a) at least 50% of the market value of the Fund's total (gross) assets is comprised of cash, cash items, U.S. Government securities, securities of other regulated investment companies and other securities limited in respect of any one issuer to an amount not greater in value than

5% of the value of the Fund's total assets and to not more than 10% of the outstanding voting securities of such issuer, and (b) not more than 25% of the value of its total (gross) assets is invested in the securities of any one issuer (other than U.S. Government securities and securities of other regulated investment companies) or two or more issuers controlled by the Fund and engaged in the same, similar or related trades or businesses. For purposes of the 90% gross income test, income that the Fund earns from equity interests in certain entities that are not treated as corporations (e.g., partnerships or trusts) for U.S. tax purposes will generally have the same character for the Fund as in the hands of such an entity; consequently, the Fund may be required to limit its equity investments in such entities that earn fee income, rental income, or other nonqualifying income. In addition, future Treasury regulations could provide that qualifying income under the 90% gross income test will not include gains from foreign currency transactions that are not directly related to the Fund's principal business of investing in stock or securities or options and futures with respect to stock or securities. Using foreign currency positions or entering into foreign currency options, futures and forward or swap contracts for purposes other than hedging currency risk with respect to securities in the Fund's portfolio or anticipated to be acquired may not qualify as "directly-related" under these tests.

If the Fund complies with such provisions, then in any taxable year in which the Fund distributes, in compliance with the Code's timing and other requirements, at least 90% of its "investment company taxable income" (which includes dividends, taxable interest, taxable accrued original issue discount and market discount income, income from securities lending, any net short-term capital gain in excess of net long-term capital loss, certain net realized foreign exchange gains and any other taxable income other than "net capital gain," as defined below, and is reduced by deductible expenses), and at least 90% of the excess of its gross tax-exempt interest income (if any) over certain disallowed deductions, the Fund (but not its shareholders) will be relieved of federal income tax on any income of the Fund, including long-term capital gains, distributed to shareholders. However, if the Fund retains any investment company taxable income or "net capital gain" (the excess of net long-term capital gain over net short-term capital loss), it will be subject to a tax at regular corporate rates on the amount retained. If the Fund retains any net capital gain, the Fund may designate the retained amount as undistributed capital gains in a notice to its shareholders who, if subject to U.S. federal income tax on long-term capital gains, (i) will be required to include in income for federal income tax purposes, as long-term capital gain, their shares of such undistributed amount, and (ii) will be entitled to credit their proportionate shares of the tax paid by the Fund against their U.S. federal income tax liabilities, if any, and to claim refunds to the extent the credit exceeds such liabilities. For U.S. federal income tax purposes, the tax basis of shares owned by a shareholder of the Fund will be increased by the amount of undistributed net capital gain included in the shareholder's gross income and decreased by the federal income tax paid by the Fund on that amount of net capital gain. The Fund intends to distribute for each taxable year to its shareholders all or substantially all of its investment company taxable income, net capital gain and any net tax-exempt interest. The Fund generally expects to be able to obtain sufficient cash to satisfy such requirements from new investors, the sale of securities or other sources. If for any taxable year the Fund does not qualify as a regulated investment company, it will be taxed on all of its investment company taxable income and net capital gain at corporate rates, and its distributions to shareholders will be taxable as ordinary dividends to the extent of its current and accumulated earnings and profits.

In order to avoid a 4% federal excise tax, the Fund must distribute (or be deemed to have distributed) by December 31 of each calendar year at least 98% of its taxable ordinary income for such year, at least 98% of the excess of its capital gains over its capital losses (generally computed on the basis of the one-year period ending on October 31 of such year), and all taxable ordinary income and the excess

of capital gains over capital losses for the previous year that were not distributed for such year and on which the Fund paid no federal income tax. For federal income tax purposes, dividends declared by the Fund in October, November or December to shareholders of record on a specified date in such a month and paid during January of the following year are taxable to such shareholders as if received on December 31 of the year declared. The Fund anticipates that it will generally make timely distributions of income and capital gains in compliance with these requirements so that they will generally not be required to pay the excise tax. For federal income tax purposes, the Fund is permitted to carry forward a net capital loss in any year to offset its own capital gains, if any, during the eight years following the year of the loss. At August 31, 2001 the Fund had a capital loss carry forward of approximately \$9,594,000 indicated for federal tax purposes, expiring in 2009. This amount is available to be carried forward to offset future capital gains to the extent permitted by the Code and applicable tax regulations.

Gains and losses on the sale, lapse, or other termination of options and futures contracts, options thereon and certain forward contracts (except certain foreign currency options, forward contracts and futures contracts) will generally be treated as capital gains and losses. Certain of the futures contracts, forward contracts and options held by the Fund will be required to be “marked-to-market” for federal income tax purposes, that is, treated as having been sold at their fair market value on the last day of the Fund’s taxable year. These provisions may require the Fund to recognize income or gains without a concurrent receipt of cash. Any gain or loss recognized on actual or deemed sales of these futures contracts, forward contracts, or options will (except for certain foreign currency options, forward contracts, and futures contracts) be treated as 60% long-term capital gain or loss and 40% short-term capital gain or loss. As a result of certain hedging transactions entered into by the Fund, the Fund may be required to defer the recognition of losses on futures contracts, forward contracts, and options or underlying securities or foreign currencies to the extent of any unrecognized gains on related positions held by the Fund and the characterization of gains or losses as long-term or short-term may be changed. The tax provisions described above applicable to options, futures and forward contracts may affect the amount, timing and character of the Fund’s distributions to shareholders. Application of certain requirements for qualification as a regulated investment company and/or these tax rules to certain investment practices, such as dollar rolls, or certain derivatives such as interest rate swaps, floors, caps and collars and currency, total return, mortgage or index swaps may be unclear in some respects, and the Fund may therefore be required to limit its participation in such transactions. Certain tax elections may be available to the Fund to mitigate some of the unfavorable consequences described in this paragraph.

Section 988 of the Code contains special tax rules applicable to certain foreign currency transactions and instruments that may affect the amount, timing and character of income, gain or loss recognized by the Fund. Under these rules, foreign exchange gain or loss realized with respect to foreign currencies and certain futures and options thereon, foreign currency-denominated debt instruments, foreign currency forward contracts, and foreign currency-denominated payables and receivables will generally be treated as ordinary income or loss, although in some cases elections may be available that would alter this treatment. If a net foreign exchange loss treated as ordinary loss under Section 988 of the Code were to exceed the Fund’s investment company taxable income (computed without regard to such loss) for a taxable year, the resulting loss would not be deductible by the Fund or its shareholders in future years. Net loss, if any, from certain foregoing currency transactions or instruments could exceed net investment income otherwise calculated for accounting purposes with the result being either no dividends being paid or a portion of the Fund’s dividends being treated as a return of capital for tax purposes, nontaxable to the extent of a shareholder’s tax basis in his shares and, once such basis is exhausted, generally giving rise to capital gains.

The Fund's investment in zero coupon securities, deferred interest securities, certain structured securities or other securities bearing original issue discount or, if the Fund elects to include market discount in income currently, market discount, as well as any "marked-to-market" gain from certain options, futures or forward contracts, as described above, will generally cause it to realize income or gain prior to the receipt of cash payments with respect to these securities or contracts. In order to obtain cash to enable it to distribute this income or gain, maintain its qualification as a regulated investment company and avoid federal income or excise taxes, the Fund may be required to liquidate portfolio securities that it might otherwise have continued to hold.

The Fund anticipates that it will be subject to foreign taxes on its income (possibly including, in some cases, capital gains) from foreign securities. Tax conventions between certain countries and the U.S. may reduce or eliminate such taxes in some cases.

If the Fund acquires stock (including, under proposed regulations, an option to acquire stock such as is inherent in a convertible bond) in certain foreign corporations that receive at least 75% of their annual gross income from passive sources (such as interest, dividends, rents, royalties or capital gain) or hold at least 50% of their assets in investments producing such passive income ("passive foreign investment companies"), the Fund could be subject to federal income tax and additional interest charges on "excess distributions" received from such companies or gain from the sale of stock in such companies, even if all income or gain actually received by the Fund is timely distributed to its shareholders. The Fund would not be able to pass through to its shareholders any credit or deduction for such a tax. In some cases, elections may be available that would ameliorate these adverse tax consequences, but such elections would require the Fund to include each year certain amounts as income or gain (subject to the distribution requirements described above) without a concurrent receipt of cash. The Fund may limit and/or manage its holdings in passive foreign investment companies to minimize its tax liability or maximize its return from these investments.

Investments in lower-rated securities may present special tax issues for the Fund to the extent actual or anticipated defaults may be more likely with respect to such securities. Tax rules are not entirely clear about issues such as when the Fund may cease to accrue interest, original issue discount, or market discount; when and to what extent deductions may be taken for bad debts or worthless securities; how payments received on obligations in default should be allocated between principal and income; and whether exchanges of debt obligations in a workout context are taxable. These and other issues will be addressed by the Fund, in the event it invests in such securities, in order to seek to eliminate or minimize any adverse tax consequences.

Taxable U.S. Shareholders — Distributions

For U.S. federal income tax purposes, distributions by the Fund, whether reinvested in additional shares or paid in cash, generally will be taxable to shareholders who are subject to tax. Shareholders receiving a distribution in the form of newly issued shares will be treated for U.S. federal income tax purposes as receiving a distribution in an amount equal to the amount of cash they would have received had they elected to receive cash and will have a cost basis in each share received equal to such amount divided by the number of shares received.

Distributions from investment company taxable income for the year will be taxable as ordinary income. Distributions designated as derived from the Fund's dividend income, if any, that would be eligible for the dividends-received deduction if the Fund were not a regulated investment company may be eligible, for the dividends received deduction for corporate shareholders. The dividends-received deduction, if available, is reduced to the extent the shares with respect to which the dividends are received are treated as debt-financed under federal income tax law and is eliminated if the shares are deemed to have been held for less than a minimum period, generally 46 days. The entire dividend, including the deducted amount, is considered in determining the excess, if any, of a corporate shareholder's adjusted current earnings over its alternative minimum taxable income, which may increase its liability for the federal alternative minimum tax, and the dividend may, if it is treated as an "extraordinary dividend" under the Code, reduce such shareholder's tax basis in its shares of the Fund. Capital gain dividends (*i.e.*, dividends from net capital gain) if designated as such in a written notice to shareholders mailed not later than 60 days after the Fund's taxable year closes, will be taxed to shareholders as long-term capital gain regardless of how long shares have been held by shareholders, but are not eligible for the dividends-received deduction for corporations. Such long-term capital gain will be taxed at a maximum rate of 20% (10% for those shareholders in the 15% tax bracket). In addition, any long-term gain distributions related to assets held for more than five years and sold after December 31, 2000 will be taxed at a maximum rate of 8% for those shareholders in the 15% tax bracket. For taxpayers in higher tax brackets, the capital gains tax rate will be reduced from 20% to 18% for long-term gain distributions related to assets acquired after December 31, 2000 and held for more than five years. Distributions, if any, that are in excess of the Fund's current and accumulated earnings and profits will first reduce a shareholder's tax basis in his shares and, after such basis is reduced to zero, will generally constitute capital gains to a shareholder who holds his shares as capital assets.

Different tax treatment, including penalties on certain excess contributions and deferrals, certain pre-retirement and post-retirement distributions, and certain prohibited transactions is accorded to accounts maintained as qualified retirement plans. Shareholders should consult their tax advisers for more information.

Taxable U.S. Shareholders — Sale of Shares

When a shareholder's shares are sold, redeemed or otherwise disposed of in a transaction that is treated as a sale for tax purposes, the shareholder will generally recognize gain or loss equal to the difference between the shareholder's adjusted tax basis in the shares and the cash, or fair market value of any property, received. (To aid in computing its tax basis, a shareholder should generally retain its account statement for the period that it held shares). If the shareholder holds the shares as a capital asset at the time of sale, the character of the gain or loss should be capital, and treated as long-term if the shareholder's holding period is more than one year, and short-term otherwise. In general, the maximum long-term capital gain rate will be 20% for capital gains on assets held more than one year (10% for those shareholders in the 15% tax bracket). In addition, gains related to the sale of shares held for more than five years and sold after December 31, 2000 will be taxed at a maximum rate of 8% for those shareholders in the 15% tax bracket. For shareholders in higher tax brackets, the capital gains tax rate will be reduced from 20% to 18% for any shares acquired after December 31, 2000 (or marked-to-market at the beginning of 2001) and held for more than five years. Shareholders should consult their own tax advisers with reference to their particular circumstances to determine whether a redemption (including an exchange) or other disposition of Fund shares is properly treated as a sale for tax purposes, as is assumed in this discussion. If a shareholder receives a capital gain dividend with respect to shares and such shares

have a tax holding period of six months or less at the time of a sale or redemption of such shares, then any loss the shareholder realizes on the sale or redemption will be treated as a long-term capital loss to the extent of such capital gain dividend. All or a portion of any sales load paid upon the purchase of shares of the Fund will not be taken into account in determining gain or loss on the redemption or exchange of such shares within 90 days after their purchase to the extent the redemption proceeds are reinvested, or the exchange is effected, without payment of an additional sales load pursuant to the reinvestment or exchange privilege. The load not taken into account will be added to the tax basis of the newly-acquired shares. Additionally, any loss realized on a sale or redemption of shares of the Fund may be disallowed under “wash sale” rules to the extent the shares disposed of are replaced with other shares of the same Fund within a period of 61 days beginning 30 days before and ending 30 days after the shares are disposed of, such as pursuant to a dividend reinvestment in shares of the Fund. If disallowed, the loss will be reflected in an adjustment to the basis of the shares acquired.

The Fund may be required to withhold, as “backup withholding,” federal income tax at a specified rate (30% for 2002 and 2003) from dividends (including capital gain dividends) and share redemption and exchange proceeds to individuals and other non-exempt shareholders who fail to furnish the Fund with a correct taxpayer identification number (“TIN”) certified under penalties of perjury, or if the Internal Revenue Service or a broker notifies the Fund that the payee is subject to backup withholding as a result of failing to properly report interest or dividend income to the Internal Revenue Service or that the TIN furnished by the payee to the Fund is incorrect, or if (when required to do so) the payee fails to certify under penalties of perjury that it is not subject to backup withholding. The Fund may refuse to accept an application that does not contain any required TIN or certification that the TIN provided is correct. If the backup withholding provisions are applicable, any such dividends and proceeds, whether paid in cash or reinvested in additional shares, will be reduced by the amounts required to be withheld. Any amounts withheld may be credited against a shareholder’s U.S. federal income tax liability. If a shareholder does not have a TIN, it should apply for one immediately by contacting its local office of the Social Security Administration or the Internal Revenue Service (IRS). Backup withholding could apply to payments relating to a shareholder’s account while it is waiting receipt of a TIN. Special rules apply for certain entities. For example, for an account established under a Uniform Gifts or Transfer to Minors Act, the TIN of the minor should be furnished.

Non-U.S. Shareholders

The discussion above relates solely to U.S. federal income tax law as it applies to “U.S. persons” subject to tax under such law. Shareholders who, as to the United States, are not “U.S. persons,” (*i.e.*, are nonresident aliens, foreign corporations, fiduciaries of foreign trusts or estates, foreign partnerships or other non-U.S. investors) generally will be subject to U.S. federal withholding tax at the rate of 30% on distributions treated as ordinary income unless the tax is reduced or eliminated pursuant to a tax treaty or the dividends are effectively connected with a U.S. trade or business of the shareholder. In the latter case the dividends will be subject to tax on a net income basis at the graduated rates applicable to U.S. individuals or domestic corporations. Distributions of net capital gain, including amounts retained by the Fund which are designated as undistributed capital gains, to a non-U.S. shareholder will not be subject to U.S. federal income or withholding tax unless the distributions are effectively connected with the shareholder’s trade or business in the United States or, in the case of a shareholder who is a nonresident alien individual, the shareholder is present in the United States for 183 days or more during the taxable year and certain other conditions are met.

Any capital gain realized by a non-U.S. shareholder upon a sale or redemption of shares of the Fund will not be subject to U.S. federal income or withholding tax unless the gain is effectively connected with the shareholder's trade or business in the U.S., or in the case of a shareholder who is a nonresident alien individual, the shareholder is present in the U.S. for 183 days or more during the taxable year and certain other conditions are met.

Non-U.S. persons who fail to furnish the Fund with the proper IRS Form W-8 (i.e., W-8 BEN, W-8 ECI, W-8 IMY or W-8 EXP) or an acceptable substitute may be subject to backup withholding at a specified rate (30% for 2002 and 2003) on capital gain dividends and the proceeds of redemptions and exchanges. Also, non-U.S. shareholders may be subject to estate tax. Each shareholder who is not a U.S. person should consult his or her tax adviser regarding the U.S. and non-U.S. tax consequences of ownership of shares of and receipt of distributions from the Fund.

State and Local

The Fund may be subject to state or local taxes in jurisdictions in which the Fund may be deemed to be doing business. In addition, in those states or localities which have income tax laws, the treatment of the Fund and its shareholders under such laws may differ from their treatment under federal income tax laws, and investment in the Fund may have tax consequences for shareholders different from those of a direct investment in the Fund's portfolio securities. Shareholders should consult their own tax advisers concerning these matters.

FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

The Fund's audited financial statements and related report of PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP, independent accountants, contained in the Fund's 2001 Annual Report and the Fund's unaudited financial statements contained in the Fund's 2002 Semiannual Report are hereby incorporated by reference. The financial statements in the Fund's Annual Report have been incorporated by reference in reliance upon such report given upon the authority of such firm as experts in accounting and auditing. No other parts of any Annual Report or Semiannual Report are incorporated by reference herein. A copy of the Annual Report or the Semiannual Report may be obtained without charge by writing Goldman, Sachs & Co., 4900 Sears Tower, Chicago, Illinois 60606 or by calling Goldman, Sachs & Co., at the telephone number on the back cover of the Fund's Prospectuses.

OTHER INFORMATION

The Fund will redeem shares solely in cash up to the lesser of \$250,000 or 1% of the net asset value of the Fund during any 90-day period for any one shareholder. The Fund, however, reserves the right to pay redemptions exceeding \$250,000 or 1% of the net asset value of the Fund at the time of redemption by a distribution in kind of securities (instead of cash) from the Fund. The securities distributed in kind would be readily marketable and would be valued for this purpose using the same method employed in calculating the Fund's net asset value per share. See "Net Asset Value." If a shareholder receives redemption proceeds in kind, the shareholder should expect to incur transaction costs upon the disposition of the securities received in the redemption.

The right of a shareholder to redeem shares and the date of payment by the Fund may be suspended for more than seven days for any period during which the New York Stock Exchange is closed, other than the customary weekends or holidays, or when trading on such Exchange is restricted as determined by the SEC; or during any emergency, as determined by the SEC, as a result of which it is not reasonably practicable for the Fund to dispose of securities owned by it or fairly to determine the value of its net assets; or for such other period as the SEC may by order permit for the protection of shareholders of the Fund. (The Trust may also suspend or postpone the recordation of the transfer of shares upon the occurrence of any of the foregoing conditions).

As stated in the Prospectuses, the Trust may authorize Service Organizations and other institutions that provide recordkeeping, reporting and processing services to their customers to accept on the Trust's behalf purchase, redemption and exchange orders placed by or on behalf of their customers and, if approved by the Trust, to designate other intermediaries to accept such orders. These institutions may receive payments from the Trust or Goldman Sachs for their services. Certain Service Organizations or institutions may enter into sub-transfer agency agreements with the Trust or Goldman Sachs with respect to their services.

The Investment Adviser, Distributor and/or their affiliates may pay, out of their own assets, compensation to Authorized Dealers, Service Organizations and other financial intermediaries ("Intermediaries") for the sale and distribution of shares of the Fund and/or for the servicing of those shares. These payments ("Additional Payments") would be in addition to the payments by the Fund described in the Fund's Prospectuses and this Additional Statement for distribution and shareholder servicing and processing, and would also be in addition to the sales commissions payable to Intermediaries as set forth in the Prospectuses. These Additional Payments may take the form of "due diligence" payments for an Intermediary's examination of the Fund and payments for providing extra employee training and information relating to the Fund; "listing" fees for the placement of the Fund on an Intermediary's list of mutual funds available for purchase by its customers; "finders" or "referral" fees for directing investors to the Fund; "marketing support" fees for providing assistance in promoting the sale of the Fund's shares; and payments for the sale of shares and/or the maintenance of share balances. In addition, the Investment Adviser, Distributor and/or their affiliates may make Additional Payments for subaccounting, administrative and/or shareholder processing services that are in addition to the shareholder administration, servicing and processing fees paid by the Fund. The Additional Payments made by the Investment Adviser, Distributor and their affiliates may be a fixed dollar amount; may be based on the number of customer accounts maintained by an Intermediary; may be based on a percentage of the value of shares sold to, or held by, customers of the Intermediary involved; or may be calculated on another basis. The Additional Payments may be different for different Intermediaries. Furthermore, the Investment Adviser, Distributor and/or their affiliates may, to the extent permitted by applicable regulations, contribute to various non-cash and cash incentive arrangements to promote the sale of shares, as well as sponsor various educational programs, sales contests and/or promotions. The Investment Adviser, Distributor and their affiliates may also pay for the travel expenses, meals, lodging and entertainment of Intermediaries and their salespersons and guests in connection with educational, sales and promotional programs subject to applicable NASD regulations.

In the interest of economy and convenience, the Trust does not issue certificates representing the Fund's shares. Instead, the Transfer Agent maintains a record of each shareholder's ownership. Each shareholder receives confirmation of purchase and redemption orders from the Transfer Agent. Fund

shares and any dividends and distributions paid by the Fund are reflected in account statements from the Transfer Agent.

The Prospectuses and this Additional Statement do not contain all the information included in the Registration Statement filed with the SEC under the 1933 Act with respect to the securities offered by the Prospectuses. Certain portions of the Registration Statement have been omitted from the Prospectuses and this Additional Statement pursuant to the rules and regulations of the SEC. The Registration Statement including the exhibits filed therewith may be examined at the office of the SEC in Washington, D.C.

Statements contained in the Prospectuses or in this Additional Statement as to the contents of any contract or other document referred to are not necessarily complete, and, in each instance, reference is made to the copy of such contract or other document filed as an exhibit to the Registration Statement of which the Prospectuses and this Additional Statement form a part, each such statement being qualified in all respects by such reference.

DISTRIBUTION AND SERVICE PLANS **(Class A Shares, Class B Shares and Class C Shares Only)**

Distribution and Service Plans. As described in the Prospectuses, the Trust has adopted, on behalf of Class A, Class B and Class C Shares of the Fund, distribution and service plans (each a “Plan”) pursuant to Rule 12b-1 under the Act. See “Shareholder Guide-Distribution and Service Fees” in the Prospectus. The Plans finance distribution and other services that are provided to investors in the Fund and enable the Fund to offer investors the choice of investing in either Class A, Class B or Class C Shares when investing in the Fund. In addition, the Plans are intended to assist the Fund in reaching and maintaining asset levels that are efficient for the Fund’s operations and investments.

The Plans for the Fund were most recently approved on April 24, 2002 by a majority vote of the Trustees of the Trust, including a majority of the non-interested Trustees of the Trust who have no direct or indirect financial interest in the Plans, cast in person at a meeting called for the purpose of approving the Plans.

The compensation for distribution services payable under a Plan to Goldman Sachs may not exceed 0.25%, 0.75% and 0.75%, per annum of the Fund’s average daily net assets attributable to Class A, Class B and Class C Shares respectively, of the Fund. Under the Plans for Class B and Class C Shares, Goldman Sachs is also entitled to receive a separate fee for personal and account maintenance services equal to an annual basis of 0.25% of the Fund’s average daily net assets attributable to Class B or Class C Shares. With respect to Class A Shares, the Distributor at its discretion may use compensation for distribution services paid under the Plan for personal and account maintenance services and expenses so long as such total compensation under the Plan does not exceed the maximum cap on “service fees” imposed by the NASD.

Each Plan is a compensation plan which provides for the payment of a specified fee without regard to the expenses actually incurred by Goldman Sachs. If such fee exceeds Goldman Sachs’ expenses, Goldman Sachs may realize a profit from these arrangements. The distribution fees received by Goldman Sachs under the Plans and CDSC on Class A, Class B and Class C Shares may be sold by

Goldman Sachs as distributor to entities which provide financing for payments to Authorized Dealers in respect of sales of Class A, Class B and Class C Shares. To the extent such fees are not paid to such dealers, Goldman Sachs may retain such fees as compensation for its services and expenses of distributing the Fund's Class A, Class B and Class C Shares.

Under each Plan, Goldman Sachs, as distributor of the Fund's Class A, Class B and Class C Shares, will provide to the Trustees of the Trust for their review, and the Trustees of the Trust will review at least quarterly, a written report of the services provided and amounts expended by Goldman Sachs under the Plans and the purposes for which such services were performed and expenditures were made.

The Plans will remain in effect until May 1, 2003 and from year to year thereafter, provided that such continuance is approved annually by a majority vote of the Trustees of the Trust, including a majority of the non-interested Trustees of the Trust who have no direct or indirect financial interest in the Plans. The Plans may not be amended to increase materially the amount of distribution compensation without approval of a majority of the outstanding Class A, Class B or Class C Shares of the affected Fund and affected share class. All material amendments of a Plan must also be approved by the Trustees of the Trust in the manner described above. A Plan may be terminated at any time as to the Fund without payment of any penalty by a vote of a majority of the non-interested Trustees of the Trust or by vote of a majority of the Class A, Class B or Class C Shares, respectively, of the Fund and affected share class. If a Plan was terminated by the Trustees of the Trust and no successor plan was adopted, the Fund would cease to make payments to Goldman Sachs under the Plan and Goldman Sachs would be unable to recover the amount of any of its unreimbursed expenditures. So long as a Plan is in effect, the selection and nomination of non-interested Trustees of the Trust will be committed to the discretion of the non-interested Trustees of the Trust. The Trustees of the Trust have determined that in their judgment there is a reasonable likelihood that the Plans will benefit the Fund and its Class A, Class B and Class C Shareholders.

The following chart shows the distribution and service fees paid to Goldman Sachs for the fiscal periods ended August 31, 2001 and August 31, 2000 by the Fund pursuant to the Class A Plan:

Fiscal year ended August 31, 2001	Fiscal period ended August 31, 2000¹
\$798,800	\$67,271

¹ The Class A Share class of the Fund commenced operations on June 19, 2000.

The following chart shows the distribution and service fees paid to Goldman Sachs for the fiscal periods ended August 31, 2001 and August 31, 2000 by the Fund pursuant to the Class B Plan:

Fiscal year ended August 31, 2001	Fiscal period ended August 31, 2000¹
\$3,087,136	\$237,495

¹ The Class B Share class of the Fund commenced operations on June 19, 2000.

The following chart shows the distribution and service fees paid to Goldman Sachs for the fiscal periods ended August 31, 2001 and August 31, 2000 by the Fund pursuant to the Class C Plan:

Fiscal year ended August 31, 2001	Fiscal period ended August 31, 2000¹
\$1,667,034	\$106,700

¹ The Class C Share class of the Fund commenced operations on June 19, 2000.

During the fiscal year ended August 31, 2001, Goldman Sachs incurred the following expenses in connection with distribution under the Class A Plan of the Fund's Class A Shares:

	Compensation to Dealers¹	Compensation and Expenses of the Distributor & Its Sales Personnel	Allocable Overhead, Telephone and Travel Expenses	Printing and Mailing of Prospectuses to Other Than Current Shareholders	Preparation and Distribution of Sales Literature and Advertising
Fiscal Year Ended August 31, 2001:	\$1,136,374	\$469,400	\$714,201	\$37,259	\$172,338

¹ Advance commissions paid to dealers of 1% on Class A Shares are considered deferred assets which are amortized over a period of 1 year; amounts presented above reflect amortization expense recorded during the period presented.

During the fiscal year ended August 31, 2001, Goldman Sachs incurred the following expenses in connection with distribution under the Class B Plan of the Fund's Class B Shares:

	Compensation to Dealers ¹	Compensation and Expenses of the Distributor & Its Sales Personnel	Allocable Overhead, Telephone and Travel Expenses	Printing and Mailing of Prospectuses to Other Than Current Shareholders	Preparation and Distribution of Sales Literature and Advertising
Fiscal Year Ended August 31, 2001:	\$3,739,644	\$361,447	\$666,522	\$34,618	\$159,817

¹ Advance commissions paid to dealers of 4% on Class B Shares are considered deferred assets which are amortized over a period of 6 years; amounts presented above reflect amortization expense recorded during the period presented.

During the fiscal year ended August 31, 2001, Goldman Sachs incurred the following expenses in connection with distribution under the Class C Plan of the Fund's Class C Shares:

	Compensation to Dealers ¹	Compensation and Expenses of the Distributor & Its Sales Personnel	Allocable Overhead, Telephone and Travel Expenses	Printing and Mailing of Prospectuses to Other Than Current Shareholders	Preparation and Distribution of Sales Literature and Advertising
Fiscal Year Ended August 31, 2001:	\$1,881,414	\$190,376	\$346,326	\$18,576	\$84,803

¹ Advance commissions paid to dealers of 1% on Class C Shares are considered deferred assets which are amortized over a period of 1 year; amounts presented above reflect amortization expense recorded during the period presented.

**OTHER INFORMATION REGARDING MAXIMUM SALES CHARGE, PURCHASES,
REDEMPTIONS, EXCHANGES AND DIVIDENDS
(Class A Shares, Class B Shares and Class C Shares Only)**

Maximum Sales Charges

Class A Shares of the Fund are sold at a maximum sales charge of 5.5%. Using the initial offering price per share as of February 28, 2002, the maximum offering price of the Fund's Class A Shares would be as follows:

Net Asset Value	Maximum Sales Charge	Offering Price to Public
\$6.20	5.5%	\$6.56

You may purchase Class A Shares of the Fund without an initial sales charge or a CDSC using the proceeds from shares redeemed from a registered open-end management investment company that is neither (i) a money market fund nor (ii) distributed or managed by Goldman Sachs or its affiliates ("Eligible Funds"). To qualify for this waiver all of the following conditions must be met:

- (1) The redemption of the Eligible Fund shares must be within 60 days of the purchase of the Class A Shares of the Fund;
- (2) Your broker must have entered into an agreement with Goldman Sachs concerning this sales charge waiver;
- (3) Purchases of Class A Shares must be made through your broker and the waiver must be requested when the purchase order is placed;
- (4) The proceeds used to purchase Class A Shares may not be from the redemption of money market fund shares;
- (5) If you use your redemption proceeds to purchase shares of a money market fund of the Trust, a subsequent exchange of those money market fund shares will be subject to a sales charge; and
- (6) The Distributor may require evidence of your qualification for this waiver.

The following information supplements the information in the Prospectus under the captions "Shareholder Guide" and "Dividends." Please see the Prospectus for more complete information.

Other Purchase Information

If shares of the Fund are held in a "street name" account with an Authorized Dealer, all recordkeeping, transaction processing and payments of distributions relating to the beneficial owner's account will be performed by the Authorized Dealer, and not by the Fund and its Transfer Agent. Since the Fund will have no record of the beneficial owner's transactions, a beneficial owner should contact the Authorized Dealer to purchase, redeem or exchange shares, to make changes in or give instructions concerning the account or to obtain information about the account. The transfer of shares in a "street name" account to an account with another dealer or to an account directly with the Fund involves special procedures and

will require the beneficial owner to obtain historical purchase information about the shares in the account from the Authorized Dealer.

Right of Accumulation (Class A)

A Class A shareholder qualifies for cumulative quantity discounts if the current purchase price of the new investment plus the shareholder's current holdings of existing Class A Shares (acquired by purchase or exchange) of the Fund and Class A Shares of any other Goldman Sachs Fund total the requisite amount for receiving a discount. For example, if a shareholder owns shares with a current market value of \$65,000 and purchases additional Class A Shares of any Goldman Sachs Fund with a purchase price of \$45,000, the sales charge for the \$45,000 purchase would be 3.75% (the rate applicable to a single purchase of \$100,000 or more). Class A Shares purchased without the imposition of a sales charge may not be aggregated with Class A Shares purchased subject to a sales charge. Class A Shares of the Fund and any other Goldman Sachs Fund purchased (i) by an individual, his spouse and his children, and (ii) by a trustee, guardian or other fiduciary of a single trust estate or a single fiduciary account, will be combined for the purpose of determining whether a purchase will qualify for such right of accumulation and, if qualifying, the applicable sales charge level. For purposes of applying the right of accumulation, shares of the Fund and any other Goldman Sachs Fund purchased by an existing client of Goldman Sachs Wealth Management will be combined with Class A Shares and other assets held by all other Goldman Sachs Wealth Management accounts. In addition, Class A Shares of the Fund and Class A Shares of any other Goldman Sachs Fund purchased by partners, directors, officers or employees of the same business organization, groups of individuals represented by and investing on the recommendation of the same accounting firm, certain affinity groups or other similar organizations (collectively, "eligible persons") may be combined for the purpose of determining whether a purchase will qualify for the right of accumulation and, if qualifying, the applicable sales charge level. This right of accumulation is subject to the following conditions: (i) the business organization's, group's or firm's agreement to cooperate in the offering of the Fund's shares to eligible persons; and (ii) notification to the Fund at the time of purchase that the investor is eligible for this right of accumulation. In addition, in connection with SIMPLE IRA accounts, cumulative quantity discounts are available on a per plan basis if (i) your employee has been assigned a cumulative discount number by Goldman Sachs, and (ii) your account, alone or in combination with the accounts of other plan participants also invested in Class A Shares of Goldman Sachs Funds, totals the requisite aggregate amount as described in the Prospectuses.

Statement of Intention (Class A)

If a shareholder anticipates purchasing at least \$50,000 of Class A Shares of the Fund alone or in combination with Class A Shares of any other Goldman Sachs Fund within a 13-month period, the shareholder may purchase shares of the Fund at a reduced sales charge by submitting a Statement of Intention (the "Statement"). Shares purchased pursuant to a Statement will be eligible for the same sales charge discount that would have been available if all of the purchases had been made at the same time. The shareholder or his Authorized Dealer must inform Goldman Sachs that the Statement is in effect each time shares are purchased. There is no obligation to purchase the full amount of shares indicated in the Statement. A shareholder may include the value of all Class A Shares on which a sales charge has previously been paid as an "accumulation credit" toward the completion of the Statement, but a price readjustment will be made only on Class A Shares purchased within ninety (90) days before submitting the Statement. The Statement authorizes the Transfer Agent to hold in escrow a sufficient number of shares which can be redeemed to make up any difference in the sales charge on the amount actually

invested. For purposes of satisfying the amount specified on the Statement, the gross amount of each investment, exclusive of any appreciation on shares previously purchased, will be taken into account.

The provisions applicable to the Statement, and the terms of the related escrow agreement, are set forth in Appendix C to this Additional Statement.

Cross-Reinvestment of Dividends and Distributions

Shareholders may receive dividends and distributions in additional shares of the same class of the Fund or they may elect to receive them in cash or shares of the same class of other Goldman Sachs Funds or ILA Service Shares of the Prime Obligations Portfolio or the Tax-Exempt Diversified Fund, if they hold Class A Shares of a Fund, or ILA, Class B or Class C Shares of the Prime Obligations Portfolio, if they hold Class B or Class C Shares of the Fund (the “ILA Portfolios”).

A Fund shareholder should obtain and read the prospectuses relating to any other Goldman Sachs Fund or ILA Portfolio and its shares and consider its investment objective, policies and applicable fees before electing cross-reinvestment into that Fund. The election to cross-reinvest dividends and capital gain distributions will not affect the tax treatment of such dividends and distributions, which will be treated as received by the shareholder and then used to purchase shares of the acquired fund. Such reinvestment of dividends and distributions in shares of other Goldman Sachs Funds or ILA Portfolios is available only in states where such reinvestment may legally be made.

Automatic Exchange Program

A Fund shareholder may elect to exchange automatically a specified dollar amount of shares of the Fund for shares of the same class or an equivalent class of another Goldman Sachs Fund into an identical account or an account registered in a different name or with a different address, social security or other taxpayer identification number, provided that the account in the acquired fund has been established, appropriate signatures have been obtained and the minimum initial investment requirement has been satisfied. A Fund shareholder should obtain and read the prospectuses relating to any other Goldman Sachs Fund and its shares and consider its investment objective, policies and applicable fees and expenses before electing an automatic exchange into that Goldman Sachs Fund.

Class C Exchanges

As stated in the Prospectuses, Goldman Sachs normally begins paying the annual 0.75% distribution fee on Class C Shares to Authorized Dealers after the shares have been held for one year. When an Authorized Dealer enters into an appropriate agreement with Goldman Sachs and stops receiving this payment on Class C Shares that have been beneficially owned by the Authorized Dealer’s customers for at least ten years, those Class C Shares may be exchanged for Class A Shares (which bear a lower distribution fee) of the Fund at their relative net asset value without a sales charge in recognition of the reduced payment to the Authorized Dealer.

Systematic Withdrawal Plan

A systematic withdrawal plan (the “Systematic Withdrawal Plan”) is available to shareholders of the Fund whose shares are worth at least \$5,000. The Systematic Withdrawal Plan provides for monthly payments to the participating shareholder of any amount not less than \$50.

Dividends and capital gain distributions on shares held under the Systematic Withdrawal Plan are reinvested in additional full and fractional shares of the Fund at net asset value. The Transfer Agent acts as agent for the shareholder in redeeming sufficient full and fractional shares to provide the amount of the systematic withdrawal payment. The Systematic Withdrawal Plan may be terminated at any time. Goldman Sachs reserves the right to initiate a fee of up to \$5 per withdrawal, upon thirty (30) days written notice to the shareholder. Withdrawal payments should not be considered to be dividends, yield or income. If periodic withdrawals continuously exceed new purchases and reinvested dividends and capital gains distributions, the shareholder’s original investment will be correspondingly reduced and ultimately exhausted. The maintenance of a withdrawal plan concurrently with purchases of additional Class A, Class B or Class C Shares would be disadvantageous because of the sales charge imposed on purchases of Class A Shares or the imposition of a CDSC on redemptions of Class A, Class B or Class C Shares. The CDSC applicable to Class A, Class B or Class C Shares redeemed under a systematic withdrawal plan may be waived. See “Shareholder Guide” in the Prospectuses. In addition, each withdrawal constitutes a redemption of shares, and any gain or loss realized must be reported for federal and state income tax purposes. A shareholder should consult his or her own tax adviser with regard to the tax consequences of participating in the Systematic Withdrawal Plan. For further information or to request a Systematic Withdrawal Plan, please write or call the Transfer Agent.

SERVICE AND SHAREHOLDER ADMINISTRATION PLANS (Service Shares Only)

The Fund has adopted a service plan and a separate shareholder administration plan (the “Plans”) with respect to the Service Shares which authorize the Fund to compensate Service Organizations for providing certain personal and account maintenance services and administration services to their customers who are or may become beneficial owners of such Shares. Pursuant to the Plans, the Fund enters into agreements with Service Organizations which purchase Service Shares of the Fund on behalf of their customers (“Service Agreements”). Under such Service Agreements the Service Organizations may perform some or all of the following services:

(a) Personal and account maintenance services, including: (i) providing facilities to answer inquiries and respond to correspondence with customers and other investors about the status of their accounts or about other aspects of the Trust or the Fund; (ii) acting as liaison between the Service Organization’s customers and the Trust, including obtaining information from the Trust and assisting the Trust in correcting errors and resolving problems; (iii) providing such statistical and other information as may be reasonably requested by the Trust or necessary for the Trust to comply with applicable federal or state law; (iv) responding to investor requests for prospectuses; (v) displaying and making prospectuses available on the Service Organization’s premises; and (vi) assisting customers in completing application forms, selecting dividend and other account options and opening custody accounts with the Service Organization.

(b) Shareholder administration services, including: (i) acting or arranging for another party to act, as recordholder and nominee of the Service Shares beneficially owned by the Service Organization's customers; (ii) establishing and maintaining individual accounts and records with respect to the Service Shares owned by each customer; (iii) processing customer orders to purchase, redeem and exchange Service Shares; (iv) receiving and transmitting funds representing the purchase price or redemption proceeds of such Service Shares; (v) processing dividend payments on behalf of customers; and (vi) performing other related services which do not constitute "any activity which is primarily intended to result in the sale of shares" within the meaning of Rule 12b-1 under the Act or "personal and account maintenance services" within the meaning of the NASD's Conduct Rules.

As compensation for such services, the Fund will pay each Service Organization a personal and account maintenance service fee and a shareholder administration service fee in an amount up to 0.25% and 0.25%, respectively, (on an annualized basis) of the average daily net assets of the Service Shares of the Fund attributable to or held in the name of such Service Organization.

The amount of the service and shareholder administration fees paid by the Fund to Service Organizations pursuant to the Plans was as follows for the fiscal periods ended August 31, 2001 and August 31, 2000:

Fiscal year Ended August 31, 2001	Fiscal period ended August 31, 2000¹
\$90	\$8

¹ Prior to June 19, 2000, the Fund had not offered Service Shares.

The Fund has adopted the Service Plan but not the Shareholder Administration Plan pursuant to Rule 12b-1 under the Act in order to avoid any possibility that payments to the Service Organizations pursuant to the Service Agreements might violate the Act. Rule 12b-1, which was adopted by the SEC under the Act, regulates the circumstances under which an investment company or series thereof may bear expenses associated with the distribution of its shares. In particular, such an investment company or series thereof cannot engage directly or indirectly in financing any activity which is primarily intended to result in the sale of shares issued by the company unless it has adopted a plan pursuant to, and complies with the other requirements of, such Rule. The Trust believes that fees paid for the services provided in the Service Plan and described above are not expenses incurred primarily for effecting the distribution of Service Shares. However, should such payments be deemed by a court or the SEC to be distribution expenses, such payments would be duly authorized by the Plan.

Conflict of interest restrictions (including the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974) may apply to a Service Organization's receipt of compensation paid by the Fund in connection with the investment of fiduciary assets in Service Shares of the Fund. Service Organizations, including banks regulated by the Comptroller of the Currency, the Federal Reserve Board or the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation, and investment advisers and other money managers subject to the jurisdiction of the SEC, the Department of Labor or state securities commissions, are urged to consult their legal advisers before investing fiduciary assets in Service Shares of the Fund. In addition, under some state securities laws, banks and other financial institutions purchasing Service Shares on behalf of their customers may be required to register as dealers.

The Trustees, including a majority of the Trustees who are not interested persons of the Trust and who have no direct or indirect financial interest in the operation of the Plans or the related Service Agreements, most recently voted to approve the Plans and related Service Agreements with respect to the Fund at a meeting called for the purpose of voting on such Plans and Service Agreements on April 24, 2002. The Plans and related Service Agreements will remain in effect until May 1, 2003 and will continue in effect thereafter only if such continuance is specifically approved annually by a vote of the Trustees in the manner described above. The Service Plan may not be amended (but the Shareholder Administration Plan may be amended) to increase materially the amount to be spent for the services described therein without approval of the Service Shareholders of the Fund and all material amendments of each Plan must also be approved by the Trustees in the manner described above. The Plans may be terminated at any time by a majority of the Trustees as described above or by a vote of a majority of the Fund's outstanding Service Shares. The Service Agreements may be terminated at any time, without payment of any penalty, by vote of a majority of the Trustees as described above or by a vote of a majority of the outstanding Service Shares of the Fund on not more than sixty (60) days' written notice to any other party to the Service Agreements. The Service Agreements will terminate automatically if assigned. So long as the Plans are in effect, the selection and nomination of those Trustees who are not interested persons will be committed to the discretion of the non-interested Trustees. The Trustees have determined that, in their judgment, there is a reasonable likelihood that the Plans will benefit the Fund and the holders of Service Shares of the Fund.

APPENDIX A

DESCRIPTION OF SECURITIES RATINGS

Short-Term Credit Ratings

A Standard & Poor's short-term issue credit rating is a current opinion of the creditworthiness of an obligor with respect to a specific financial obligation having an original maturity of no more than 365 days. The following summarizes the rating categories used by Standard & Poor's for short-term issues:

“A-1” — Obligations are rated in the highest category and indicate that the obligor's capacity to meet its financial commitment on the obligation is strong. Within this category, certain obligations are designated with a plus sign (+). This indicates that the obligor's capacity to meet its financial commitment on these obligations is extremely strong.

“A-2” — Obligations are somewhat more susceptible to the adverse effects of changes in circumstances and economic conditions than obligations in higher rating categories. However, the obligor's capacity to meet its financial commitment on the obligation is satisfactory.

“A-3” — Obligations exhibit adequate protection parameters. However, adverse economic conditions or changing circumstances are more likely to lead to a weakened capacity of the obligor to meet its financial commitment on the obligation.

“B” — Obligations have significant speculative characteristics. The obligor currently has the capacity to meet its financial commitment on the obligation. However, it faces major ongoing uncertainties which could lead to the obligor's inadequate capacity to meet its financial commitment on the obligation.

“C” — Obligations are currently vulnerable to nonpayment and are dependent upon favorable business, financial and economic conditions for the obligor to meet its financial commitment on the obligation.

“D” — Obligations are in payment default. The “D” rating category is used when payments on an obligation are not made on the date due even if the applicable grace period has not expired, unless Standard & Poor's believes that such payments will be made during such grace period. The “D” rating also will be used upon the filing of a bankruptcy petition or the taking of a similar action if payments on an obligation are jeopardized.

Local Currency and Foreign Currency Risks — Country risk considerations are a standard part of Standard & Poor's analysis for credit ratings on any issuer or issue. Currency of repayment is a key factor in this analysis. An obligor's capacity to repay foreign currency obligations may be lower than its capacity to repay obligations in its local currency due to the sovereign government's own relatively lower capacity to repay external versus domestic debt.

These sovereign risk considerations are incorporated in the debt ratings assigned to specific issues. Foreign currency issuer ratings are also distinguished from local currency issuer ratings to identify those instances where sovereign risks make them different for the same issuer.

Moody's short-term ratings are opinions of the ability of issuers to honor senior financial obligations and contracts. These obligations have an original maturity not exceeding one year, unless explicitly noted. The following summarizes the rating categories used by Moody's for short-term obligations:

"Prime-1" — Issuers (or supporting institutions) have a superior ability for repayment of senior short-term debt obligations. Prime-1 repayment ability will often be evidenced by many of the following characteristics: leading market positions in well-established industries; high rates of return on funds employed; conservative capitalization structure with moderate reliance on debt and ample asset protection; broad margins in earnings coverage of fixed financial charges and high internal cash generation; and well-established access to a range of financial markets and assured sources of alternate liquidity.

"Prime-2" — Issuers (or supporting institutions) have a strong ability to repay senior short-term debt obligations. This will normally be evidenced by many of the characteristics cited above but to a lesser degree. Earnings trends and coverage ratios, while sound, may be more subject to variation than is the case for Prime-1 securities. Capitalization characteristics, while still appropriate, may be more affected by external conditions. Ample alternate liquidity is maintained.

"Prime-3" — Issuers (or supporting institutions) have an acceptable ability for repayment of senior short-term debt obligations. The effect of industry characteristics and market compositions may be more pronounced. Variability in earnings and profitability may result in changes in the level of debt-protection measurements and may require relatively high financial leverage. Adequate alternate liquidity is maintained.

"Not Prime" — Issuers do not fall within any of the Prime rating categories.

Fitch short-term ratings apply to time horizons of less than 12 months for most obligations, or up to three years for U.S. public finance securities, and thus place greater emphasis on the liquidity necessary to meet financial commitments in a timely manner. The following summarizes the rating categories used by Fitch for short-term obligations:

"F1" — Securities possess the highest credit quality. This designation indicates the strongest capacity for timely payment of financial commitments and may have an added "+" to denote any exceptionally strong credit feature.

"F2" — Securities possess good credit quality. This designation indicates a satisfactory capacity for timely payment of financial commitments, but the margin of safety is not as great as in the case of the higher ratings.

“F3” — Securities possess fair credit quality. This designation indicates that the capacity for timely payment of financial commitments is adequate; however, near-term adverse changes could result in a reduction to non-investment grade.

“B” — Securities possess speculative credit quality. This designation indicates minimal capacity for timely payment of financial commitments, plus vulnerability to near-term adverse changes in financial and economic conditions.

“C” — Securities possess high default risk. Default is a real possibility. This designation indicates a capacity for meeting financial commitments which is solely reliant upon a sustained, favorable business and economic environment.

“D” — Securities are in actual or imminent payment default.

Long-Term Credit Ratings

The following summarizes the ratings used by Standard & Poor’s for long-term issues:

“AAA” — An obligation rated “AAA” has the highest rating assigned by Standard & Poor’s. The obligor’s capacity to meet its financial commitment on the obligation is extremely strong.

“AA” — An obligation rated “AA” differs from the highest rated obligations only in small degree. The obligor’s capacity to meet its financial commitment on the obligation is very strong.

“A” — An obligation rated “A” is somewhat more susceptible to the adverse effects of changes in circumstances and economic conditions than obligations in higher-rated categories. However, the obligor’s capacity to meet its financial commitment on the obligation is still strong.

“BBB” — An obligation rated “BBB” exhibits adequate protection parameters. However, adverse economic conditions or changing circumstances are more likely to lead to a weakened capacity of the obligor to meet its financial commitment on the obligation.

Obligations rated “BB,” “B,” “CCC,” “CC” and “C” are regarded as having significant speculative characteristics. “BB” indicates the least degree of speculation and “C” the highest. While such obligations will likely have some quality and protective characteristics, these may be outweighed by large uncertainties or major exposures to adverse conditions.

“BB” — An obligation rated “BB” is less vulnerable to nonpayment than other speculative issues. However, it faces major ongoing uncertainties or exposure to adverse business, financial or economic conditions which could lead to the obligor’s inadequate capacity to meet its financial commitment on the obligation.

“B” — An obligation rated “B” is more vulnerable to nonpayment than obligations rated “BB,” but the obligor currently has the capacity to meet its financial commitment on the obligation. Adverse business, financial or economic conditions will likely impair the obligor’s capacity or willingness to meet its financial commitment on the obligation.

“CCC” — An obligation rated “CCC” is currently vulnerable to nonpayment and is dependent upon favorable business, financial and economic conditions for the obligor to meet its financial commitment on the obligation. In the event of adverse business, financial, or economic conditions, the obligor is not likely to have the capacity to meet its financial commitment on the obligation.

“CC” — An obligation rated “CC” is currently highly vulnerable to nonpayment.

“C” — A subordinated debt obligation rated “C” is currently highly vulnerable to nonpayment. The “C” rating may be used to cover a situation where a bankruptcy petition has been filed or similar action taken, but payments on this obligation are being continued.

“D” — An obligation rated “D” is in payment default. The “D” rating category is used when payments on an obligation are not made on the date due even if the applicable grace period has not expired, unless Standard & Poor’s believes that such payment will be made during such grace period. The “D” rating also will be used upon the filing of a bankruptcy petition or the taking of a similar action if payments on an obligation are jeopardized.

- PLUS (+) OR MINUS (-) — The ratings from “AA” through “CCC” may be modified by the addition of a plus or minus sign to show relative standing within the major rating categories.

The following summarizes the ratings used by Moody’s for long-term debt:

“Aaa” — Bonds are judged to be of the best quality. They carry the smallest degree of investment risk and are generally referred to as “gilt edged.” Interest payments are protected by a large or by an exceptionally stable margin and principal is secure. While the various protective elements are likely to change, such changes as can be visualized are most unlikely to impair the fundamentally strong position of such issues.

“Aa” — Bonds are judged to be of high quality by all standards. Together with the “Aaa” group they comprise what are generally known as high-grade bonds. They are rated lower than the best bonds because margins of protection may not be as large as in “Aaa” securities or fluctuation of protective elements may be of greater amplitude or there may be other elements present which make the long-term risk appear somewhat larger than the “Aaa” securities.

“A” — Bonds possess many favorable investment attributes and are to be considered as upper-medium-grade obligations. Factors giving security to principal and interest are considered

adequate, but elements may be present which suggest a susceptibility to impairment sometime in the future.

“Baa” — Bonds are considered as medium-grade obligations, (i.e., they are neither highly protected nor poorly secured). Interest payments and principal security appear adequate for the present but certain protective elements may be lacking or may be characteristically unreliable over any great length of time. Such bonds lack outstanding investment characteristics and in fact have speculative characteristics as well.

“Ba” — Bonds are judged to have speculative elements; their future cannot be considered as well-assured. Often the protection of interest and principal payments may be very moderate, and thereby not well safeguarded during both good and bad times over the future. Uncertainty of position characterizes bonds in this class.

“B” — Bonds generally lack characteristics of the desirable investment. Assurance of interest and principal payments or of maintenance of other terms of the contract over any long period of time may be small.

“Caa” — Bonds are of poor standing. Such issues may be in default or there may be present elements of danger with respect to principal or interest.

“Ca” — Bonds represent obligations which are speculative in a high degree. Such issues are often in default or have other marked shortcomings.

“C” — Bonds are the lowest rated class of bonds, and issues so rated can be regarded as having extremely poor prospects of ever attaining any real investment standing.

Note: Moody’s applies numerical modifiers 1, 2, and 3 in each generic rating classification from “Aa” through “Caa.” The modifier 1 indicates that the obligation ranks in the higher end of its generic rating category; the modifier 2 indicates a mid-range ranking; and the modifier 3 indicates a ranking in the lower end of its generic rating category.

The following summarizes long-term ratings used by Fitch:

“AAA” — Securities considered to be investment grade and of the highest credit quality. These ratings denote the lowest expectation of credit risk and are assigned only in case of exceptionally strong capacity for timely payment of financial commitments. This capacity is highly unlikely to be adversely affected by foreseeable events.

“AA” — Securities considered to be investment grade and of very high credit quality. These ratings denote a very low expectation of credit risk and indicate very strong capacity for timely payment of financial commitments. This capacity is not significantly vulnerable to foreseeable events.

“A” — Securities considered to be investment grade and of high credit quality. These ratings denote a low expectation of credit risk. The capacity for timely payment of financial commitments is considered strong. This capacity may, nevertheless, be more vulnerable to changes in circumstances or in economic conditions than is the case for higher ratings.

“BBB” — Securities considered to be investment grade and of good credit quality. These ratings denote that there is currently a low expectation of credit risk. The capacity for timely payment of financial commitments is considered adequate, but adverse changes in circumstances and in economic conditions are more likely to impair this capacity. This is the lowest investment grade category.

“BB” — Securities considered to be speculative. These ratings indicate that there is a possibility of credit risk developing, particularly as the result of adverse economic change over time; however, business or financial alternatives may be available to allow financial commitments to be met. Securities rated in this category are not investment grade.

“B” — Securities considered to be highly speculative. These ratings indicate that significant credit risk is present, but a limited margin of safety remains. Financial commitments are currently being met; however, capacity for continued payment is contingent upon a sustained, favorable business and economic environment.

“CCC,” “CC” and “C” — Securities have high default risk. Default is a real possibility, and capacity for meeting financial commitments is solely reliant upon sustained, favorable business or economic developments. “CC” ratings indicate that default of some kind appears probable, and “C” ratings signal imminent default.

“DDD,” “DD” and “D” — Securities are in default. The ratings of obligations in these categories are based on their prospects for achieving partial or full recovery in a reorganization or liquidation of the obligor. While expected recovery values are highly speculative and cannot be estimated with any precision, the following serve as general guidelines. “DDD” obligations have the highest potential for recovery, around 90%-100% of outstanding amounts and accrued interest. “DD” indicates potential recoveries in the range of 50%-90%, and “D” the lowest recovery potential, i.e., below 50%.

Entities rated in these categories have defaulted on some or all of their obligations. Entities rated “DDD” have the highest prospect for resumption of performance or continued operation with or without a formal reorganization process. Entities rated “DD” and “D” are generally undergoing a formal reorganization or liquidation process; those rated “DD” are likely to satisfy a higher portion of their outstanding obligations, while entities rated “D” have a poor prospect for repaying all obligations.

PLUS (+) or MINUS (-) may be appended to a rating to denote relative status within major rating categories. Such suffixes are not added to the “AAA” long-term rating category or to categories below “CCC”.

Notes to Short-Term and Long-Term Credit Ratings

Standard & Poor’s

CreditWatch: CreditWatch highlights the potential direction of a short- or long-term rating. It focuses on identifiable events and short-term trends that cause ratings to be placed under special surveillance by Standard & Poor’s analytical staff. These may include mergers, recapitalizations, voter referendums, regulatory action, or anticipated operating developments. Ratings appear on CreditWatch when such an event or a deviation from an expected trend occurs and additional information is necessary to evaluate the current rating. A listing, however, does not mean a rating change is inevitable, and whenever possible, a range of alternative ratings will be shown. CreditWatch is not intended to include all ratings under review, and rating changes may occur without the ratings having first appeared on CreditWatch. The “positive” designation means that a rating may be raised; “negative” means a rating may be lowered; and “developing” means that a rating may be raised, lowered or affirmed.

Rating Outlook: A Standard & Poor’s Rating Outlook assesses the potential direction of a long-term credit rating over the intermediate to longer term. In determining a Rating Outlook, consideration is given to any changes in the economic and/or fundamental business conditions. An Outlook is not necessarily a precursor of a rating change or future CreditWatch action.

- Positive means that a rating may be raised.
- Negative means that a rating may be lowered.
- Stable means that a rating is not likely to change.
- Developing means a rating may be raised or lowered.
- N.M. means not meaningful.

Moody’s

Watchlist: Watchlists list the names of credits whose ratings have a likelihood of changing. These names are actively under review because of developing trends or events which, in Moody’s opinion, warrant a more extensive examination. Inclusion on this Watchlist is made solely at the discretion of Moody’s, and not all borrowers with ratings presently under review for possible downgrade or upgrade are included on any one Watchlist. In certain cases, names may be removed from this Watchlist without a change in rating.

Fitch

Withdrawn: A rating is withdrawn when Fitch deems the amount of information available to be inadequate for rating purposes, or when an obligation matures, is called, or refinanced.

Rating Watch: Ratings are placed on Rating Watch to notify investors that there is a reasonable probability of a rating change and the likely direction of such change. These are designated as “Positive”, indicating a potential upgrade, “Negative”, for a potential downgrade, or “Evolving”, if ratings may be raised, lowered or maintained. Rating Watch is typically resolved over a relatively short period.

Rating Outlook: A Rating Outlook indicates the direction a rating is likely to move over a one to two-year period. Outlooks may be positive, stable or negative. A positive or negative Rating Outlook does not imply a rating change is inevitable. Similarly, companies whose outlooks are “stable” could be upgraded or downgraded before an outlook moves to a positive or negative if circumstances warrant such an action. Occasionally, Fitch may be unable to identify the fundamental trend. In these cases, the Rating Outlook may be described as evolving.

About Credit Ratings

A Standard & Poor’s issue credit rating is a current opinion of the creditworthiness of an obligor with respect to a specific financial obligation. The issue credit rating is not a recommendation to purchase, sell or hold a financial obligation. Credit ratings may be changed, suspended or withdrawn.

Moody’s credit ratings must be construed solely as statements of opinion and not recommendations to purchase, sell or hold any securities.

Fitch credit ratings are an opinion on the ability of an entity or of a securities issue to meet financial commitments on a timely basis. Fitch credit ratings are used by investors as indications of the likelihood of getting their money back in accordance with the terms on which they invested. However, Fitch credit ratings are not recommendations to buy, sell or hold any security. Ratings may be changed or withdrawn.

APPENDIX B

BUSINESS PRINCIPLES OF GOLDMAN, SACHS & CO.

Goldman Sachs is noted for its Business Principles, which guide all of the firm's activities and serve as the basis for its distinguished reputation among investors worldwide.

Our client's interests always come first. Our experience shows that if we serve our clients well, our own success will follow.

Our assets are our people, capital and reputation. If any of these is ever diminished, the last is the most difficult to restore. We are dedicated to complying fully with the letter and spirit of the laws, rules and ethical principles that govern us. Our continued success depends upon unswerving adherence to this standard.

We take great pride in the professional quality of our work. We have an uncompromising determination to achieve excellence in everything we undertake. Though we may be involved in a wide variety and heavy volume of activity, we would, if it came to a choice, rather be best than biggest.

We stress creativity and imagination in everything we do. While recognizing that the old way may still be the best way, we constantly strive to find a better solution to a client's problems. We pride ourselves on having pioneered many of the practices and techniques that have become standard in the industry.

We make an unusual effort to identify and recruit the very best person for every job. Although our activities are measured in billions of dollars, we select our people one by one. In a service business, we know that without the best people, we cannot be the best firm.

We offer our people the opportunity to move ahead more rapidly than is possible at most other places. We have yet to find limits to the responsibility that our best people are able to assume. Advancement depends solely on ability, performance and contribution to the Firm's success, without regard to race, color, religion, sex, age, national origin, disability, sexual orientation, or any other impermissible criterion or circumstance.

We stress teamwork in everything we do. While individual creativity is always encouraged, we have found that team effort often produces the best results. We have no room for those who put their personal interests ahead of the interests of the Firm and its clients.

The dedication of our people to the Firm and the intense effort they give their jobs are greater than one finds in most other organizations. We think that this is an important part of our success.

Our profits are a key to our success. They replenish our capital and attract and keep our best people. It is our practice to share our profits generously with all who helped create them. Profitability is crucial to our future.

We consider our size an asset that we try hard to preserve. We want to be big enough to undertake the largest project that any of our clients could contemplate, yet small enough to maintain the loyalty, the intimacy and the esprit de corps that we all treasure and that contribute greatly to our success.

We constantly strive to anticipate the rapidly changing needs of our clients and to develop new services to meet those needs. We know that the world of finance will not stand still and that complacency can lead to extinction.

We regularly receive confidential information as part of our normal client relationships. To breach a confidence or to use confidential information improperly or carelessly would be unthinkable.

Our business is highly competitive, and we aggressively seek to expand our client relationships. However, we must always be fair to competitors and must never denigrate other firms.

Integrity and honesty are the heart of our business. We expect our people to maintain high ethical standards in everything they do, both in their work for the firm and in their personal lives.

GOLDMAN, SACHS & CO.'S INVESTMENT BANKING AND SECURITIES ACTIVITIES

Goldman Sachs is a leading financial services firm traditionally known on Wall Street and around the world for its institutional and private client services.

With fifty offices worldwide Goldman Sachs employs over 20,000 professionals focused on opportunities in major markets.

The number one underwriter of all international equity issues from 1989-2001. *

The number one lead manager of U.S. common stock offerings from 1989-2001. *

The number one lead manager for initial public offerings (IPOs) worldwide from 1989-2001. *

* *Source: Security Data Corporation.* Common stock ranking excludes REITs, Investment Trusts and Rights.
Ranking based on dollar volume issued.

GOLDMAN, SACHS & CO.'S HISTORY OF EXCELLENCE

1869	Marcus Goldman opens Goldman Sachs for business
1890	Dow Jones Industrial Average first published
1896	Goldman, Sachs & Co. joins New York Stock Exchange
1906	Goldman, Sachs & Co. takes Sears Roebuck & Co. public (at 94 years, the firm's longest-standing client relationship) Dow Jones Industrial Average tops 100
1925	Goldman, Sachs & Co. finances Warner Brothers, producer of the first talking film
1956	Goldman, Sachs & Co. co-manages Ford's public offering, the largest to date
1970	Goldman, Sachs & Co. opens London office
1972	Dow Jones Industrial Average breaks 1000
1986	Goldman, Sachs & Co. takes Microsoft public
1988	Goldman Sachs Asset Management is formally established
1991	Goldman, Sachs & Co. provides advisory services for the largest privatization in the region of the sale of Telefonos de Mexico
1995	Goldman Sachs Asset Management introduces Global Tactical Asset Allocation Program Dow Jones Industrial Average breaks 5000
1996	Goldman, Sachs & Co. takes Deutsche Telekom public Dow Jones Industrial Average breaks 6000
1997	Goldman Sachs Asset Management increases assets under management by 100% over 1996 Dow Jones Industrial Average breaks 7000

1998	Goldman Sachs Asset Management reaches \$195.5 billion in assets under management
	Dow Jones Industrial Average breaks 9000
1999	Goldman Sachs becomes a public company
	Goldman Sachs Asset Management launches the Goldman Sachs Internet Tollkeeper Fund; becomes the year's second most successful new fund launch
2000	Goldman Sachs CORE SM Tax-Managed Equity Fund launches
	Goldman Sachs Asset Management has total assets under management of \$298.5 billion
2001	Goldman Sachs Asset Management reaches \$100 billion in money market assets
	Goldman Sachs Asset Management has total assets under management of \$306 billion
	Goldman Sachs acquires Spear, Leeds and Kellogg

APPENDIX C

Statement of Intention (applicable only to Class A Shares)

If a shareholder anticipates purchasing \$50,000 or more of Class A Shares of the Fund alone or in combination with Class A Shares of another Goldman Sachs Fund within a 13-month period, the shareholder may obtain shares of the Fund at the same reduced sales charge as though the total quantity were invested in one lump sum by checking and filing the Statement of Intention in the Account Application. Income dividends and capital gain distributions taken in additional shares will not apply toward the completion of the Statement of Intention.

To ensure that the reduced price will be received on future purchases, the investor must inform Goldman Sachs that the Statement of Intention is in effect each time shares are purchased. Subject to the conditions mentioned below, each purchase will be made at the public offering price applicable to a single transaction of the dollar amount specified on the Account Application. The investor makes no commitment to purchase additional shares, but if the investor's purchases within 13 months plus the value of shares credited toward completion do not total the sum specified, the investor will pay the increased amount of the sales charge prescribed in the Escrow Agreement.

Escrow Agreement

Out of the initial purchase (or subsequent purchases if necessary), 5% of the dollar amount specified on the Account Application will be held in escrow by the Transfer Agent in the form of shares registered in the investor's name. All income dividends and capital gains distributions on escrowed shares will be paid to the investor or to his or her order. When the minimum investment so specified is completed (either prior to or by the end of the 13th month), the investor will be notified and the escrowed shares will be released.

If the intended investment is not completed, the investor will be asked to remit to Goldman Sachs any difference between the sales charge on the amount specified and on the amount actually attained. If the investor does not within 20 days after written request by Goldman Sachs pay such difference in the sales charge, the Transfer Agent will redeem, pursuant to the authority given by the investor in the Account Application, an appropriate number of the escrowed shares in order to realize such difference. Shares remaining after any such redemption will be released by the Transfer Agent.